

DALHOUSIE

U N I V E R S I T Y



DENTISTRY, LAW AND MEDICINE
CALENDAR

1993/94

DALHOUSIE

U N I V E R S I T Y

DENTISTRY
LAW
MEDICINE

1993/94
CALENDAR



IMPORTANT NOTICES

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the content of this calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition whether made before or after said acceptance. Additionally, students are advised that this calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the registrar's office, and/or the relevant faculty, department or school.

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment in any programme. Students should be aware that enrolment in many programmes is limited and that students who are admitted to programmes at Dalhousie are normally required to pay deposits on tuition fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the programme in question. While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer classes as required within programmes, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other programme does not guarantee admission to any given class. Students should select optional classes early in order to ensure that classes are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper level classes may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite classes.

Dalhousie University does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or classes caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University.

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar

Dalhousie University

Halifax, Nova Scotia

Canada

B3H 4H6

Tel: (902) 494-2450

Fax: (902) 494-1830

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Schedule of Academic Dates	1
Definitions	2
Dalhousie University	3
Executive Officers	4
Academic Programmes	6
Special Institutes	6
Henson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education	9
Transition Year Programme	9
Academic Credit Programmes	10
Non-Credit Courses	10
Distance Education Courses	10
Resources and Services	11
Admission Deadlines	19
Financial Aid	20
General Information	20
Dalhousie Undergraduate Bursaries	21
Fees	22
Residence Fees	29
University Regulations	31
Guide to Responsible Computing ..	34
Faculty of Dentistry	36
Admission	39
Classes of Instruction	45
Post-Graduate Programme in Periodontics	53
Continuing Education	53
Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries	54
School of Dental Hygiene	59
Admission	60
Academic Programme	63
Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries	65
The Law School	67
Academic Programmes	71
Classes of Instruction	75
Admission	100
Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries	103
Faculty Regulations	110
Faculty of Medicine	122
Faculty Regulations	125
Admissions	127
Curriculum	129
Classes	131

Departmental Programmes.....	137
Anesthesia.....	137
Anatomy and Neurobiology....	138
Biochemistry.....	139
Community Health and Epidemiology	140
Department of Family Medicine	142
Medicine	144
Microbiology and Immunology.....	148
Neurosurgery	150
Obstetrics and Gynecology....	150
Ophthalmology.....	152
Otolaryngology	152
Pathology.....	153
Pediatrics	155
Pharmacology	158
Physiology and Biophysics....	159
Psychiatry	160
Diagnostic Radiology	162
Radiation Oncology	163
Surgery.....	164
Urology.....	167
Division of Continuing Medical Education	167
Medical Computing and Media Services.....	168
Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries	169
Calendar.....	176
Campus Map	176

Schedule of Academic Dates

1993-94

Classes offered at Dalhousie have one of the letters "A", "B", "C" or "R" following the number. "A" classes are given in the first term of any session, "B" classes are given in the second term of any session, and "R" and "C" classes are given throughout the entire session ("R" classes carry one full credit or more, "C" classes less than one full credit).

1993

May

- 6 Last day to register for Spring Session, Faculty of Law
- 7 End of year, Dentistry (fourth year)
- 10 Last day to Register, Medicine (fourth year)
- 11-12 LMCC Examinations, Medicine
- 17 Examinations begin, Medicine (second year)
- 21 End of term three Dental Hygiene (first year)
- 24 Victoria Day - University closed
- 25 Examinations begin, Dentistry (first and second years)
- 25-28 Spring Convocations
- 28 End of third term Dentistry (third year)
- 28 Examinations end, Medicine (first and second year)
- 31 Examinations end, Dentistry (first and second years)

June

- 21 Internship year begins, Medicine
Applications due for supplemental exams, Law
- 28 Last day to register, Postgraduate Medicine residents

July

- 1 Canada Day - University closed
Residency programmes commence, Postgraduate Medicine
- 2 Last day to apply to graduate in October
- 5 Supplemental and special examinations begin, Law
- 9 Supplemental and special examinations end, Law
- 12 Last day to apply for supplemental examinations in Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 15 Supplemental Examinations begin, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene

August

- 2 Halifax and Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed
- 9-13 Supplemental and deferred examinations, Medicine (first, second, and third years)
- 15 Supplemental examinations end, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 27 Registration ends, Medicine
- 30 Classes begin, Medicine (first, second and third years)

September

- 6 Labour Day - University closed
- 7 Registration ends, Law, Dentistry
Classes begin, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 8 Classes begin, Law
- 13 Classes begin unless otherwise specified, Regular session
- 17 Last day to add or drop Fall or full-year classes, Law
- 27 Last day to add "A", "C", and "R" classes (except Law, Sept 17)
Last day to cancel registration, Regular session
Last day to register with late fee, Regular session

October

- 1 Applications available, Medicine
Last day to apply to graduate in February
- 11 Thanksgiving Day - University closed
- 16 Fall Convocation
- 25 Last day to withdraw from "A" classes without academic penalty

November

- 11 Remembrance Day - University closed
- 15 Application deadline, Medicine
- 15 Last day to withdraw from "A" classes
- 30 Last day of classes, Law - all years

December

- 1 Application deadline, Dentistry
Last day to apply to graduate in May
- 3 Examinations begin, Law (second and third years)
- 6 Midterms begin, Law (first year)
- 9 Examinations begin, Graduate Studies
- 10 Midterms end, Law (first year)
Classes end, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 14 Examinations begin, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 17 Examinations end, Law (second and third years)
- 23 Student holidays begin, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene

2 Definitions

1994

January

- 3 University closed
- 4 Classes resume, second term begins
Last day to register, second term
- 14 Last day for add or drop winter term classes, Law

February

- 4 Munro Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine fourth year)
Application deadline, Dental Hygiene
- 21 Study break begins (does not apply to Medicine fourth year)
- 28 Classes resume

April

- 1 Good Friday - University closed
- 8 Classes end, Law (all years)
- 11 Examinations begin, Law (second and third years)
- 13 Examinations begin, Law (first year)
- 15 Classes end, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene (second year)
- 18 Examinations begin in Dentistry (third and fourth years) and Dental Hygiene
- 25 Examinations end, Law (first year)
- 26 Classes resume, Dentistry (third and fourth years) and Dental Hygiene (first year)
- 29 Examinations end, Law (second and third years)

May

- 24-27 Spring Convocations

Definitions

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

Academic Dismissal: A student's required withdrawal from a programme due to unsatisfactory academic performance.

Academic sessions:

- Regular session: September - April
- First term: September - December
- Second term: January - April
- Spring session: May - June
- Summer session: July - August

Audit Student: A student permitted to attend classes but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for classes. Classes appear on the transcript with the notation "Aud". Audit students must apply, select classes and register in the normal way.

Class: A unit of instruction in a particular subject identified by a name and number.

Co-requisite: Requirement which must be fulfilled prior to or concurrently with the class being considered.

Course: The term "class" is used in place of the word course.

Credit: A unit by which University class work is measured. A full year class is normally worth one credit.

Exclusion: Students may not register for a class which lists, as an exclusion, a class the student is also taking or has already passed.

Full-time Students: Those registered for three full classes or more, or the equivalent of three half credit classes or more in either first or second term.

For definition for fee assessment see fee schedule.

Good Standing: Students who meet the required G.P.A. are considered to be in good academic standing. (see Academic Regulation 19)

Grade Point Average (GPA): Weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of classes enrolled.

Sessional GPA: Classes taken in a single session.

Cumulative GPA: All classes taken for credit in a faculty.

Matriculation Standing: Senior Matriculation designates the level of studies attained by students who have successfully completed Grade XII in public high school in Nova Scotia or its equivalent elsewhere.

Mature Student: A person who is at least 23 years old, does not meet the usual admission requirements and has been absent from full-time high school study for at least four years.

Part-time Students: Students registered for fewer than three full-credit classes or the equivalent of three half-credit classes in either first term or second term. A full credit class is equivalent to 6 credit hours.

Prerequisites: Requirement which must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific class.

Probation: Warning to students that their academic performance is unsatisfactory and that they will be dismissed from their programme unless their performance improves by the end of the next regular session. (See Academic Regulation 20)

Special Students: Students who are not candidates for a degree or diploma but who wish to take classes which may be allowed for credit. This is not the same as auditing a class. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

Transcript: A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g. a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree or faculty only, are not issued.

Undergraduates: Students who are candidates for an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate.

University Explorers: Students admitted under the mature students category who are not candidates for a degree.

Visiting Student: A person permitted to take classes at Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university.

Dalhousie University

For over 125 years, Dalhousie University has played a crucial role in Nova Scotian higher education. Building upon a strong undergraduate base, the University has developed internationally recognized programmes of graduate and professional studies. The scope of its research is far-reaching, as is its public and community service. The range of the University's programmes, and in particular the obligations it has assumed for professional and graduate education, give it a unique role in higher education in Nova Scotia and in the Maritime region.

Dalhousie's enrolment stands at over 11,000 students. To accommodate them, Dalhousie occupies more than 60 acres in a residential area of Halifax. University facilities include buildings for teaching and research, libraries, residential housing for students, a Student Union Building, an Arts Centre for music, theatre, and an art gallery and facilities for physical recreation. The Nova Scotia Archive building, the Atlantic Regional Laboratory of the National Research Council, major provincial hospitals, and the Dr. D.J. MacKenzie Laboratories are located close to the University. Dalhousie benefits from a variety of arrangements for teaching and research collaboration with hospitals and federal and provincial research laboratories.

The University of King's College, situated adjacent to Dalhousie campus, is an affiliated institution, and its students in Arts and Science receive Dalhousie degrees in the name of both institutions. By agreement with Mount Saint Vincent University students have access to various courses and services. Cooperative arrangements for engineering and computer science studies have been made with the Technical University of Nova Scotia. By arrangement with the Nova Scotia Teachers College, graduates of that institution may complete education degree requirements at Dalhousie. Cooperation in a number of academic programmes, in administrative services, and in use of library resources is provided for in working arrangements with Saint Mary's University and other institutions in Halifax. Degrees in agriculture, awarded to students of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, are awarded by Dalhousie in cooperation with the College.

Dalhousie University is a non-denominational co-educational university. Founded in 1818, the University is a member of the Association of Universities and

4 Dalhousie University

Colleges of Canada, the Atlantic Association of Universities, and the Association of Commonwealth Universities.

Executive Officers

President and Vice-Chancellor

Howard C. Clark, BSc, MSc, PhD, SoD, FRSC

Vice-Presidents

Academic and Research

Denis Stairs, BA, MA, PhD, FRSC

Finance and Administration

Bryan G. Mason, BA

Student Services

Eric A. McKee, BA, MA

External

Henry Eberhardt, AB

Associate Vice-President Research

Robert O. Fournier, BSc, MA, PhD

Deans of Faculties

Arts and Social Sciences

Rowland J. Smith, BA, MA, PhD

Dentistry

William MacInnis (Acting)

Graduate Studies

Judith Fingard, BA, MPhil, PhD

Health Professions

Lynn McIntyre, MD, MHSO, FECP(C)

Law

Joseph A. Ghiz, BComm, LLB, LLM, LLD

Management

James D. McNiven, BA, MA, PhD

Medicine

John Ruedy, MDCM, FRCP(C), FACP

Science

W.C. Kimmins, PhD

Hanson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education

J. Douglas Myers, BA, BEd, MA, PhD

School of Education

K.C. Sullivan, BSc, BEd, MEd, PhD, Director

College of Arts and Science

Rowland Smith, PhD, Provost

Administrative Officers

University Secretary and Legal Counsel

Brian C. Crocker, QC, BA, LLB

University Librarian

William F. Birdeall, BA, MA, PhD

University Registrar

Gudrun E.L. Curri, MA

Executive Directors

Computer and Information Services

H.S. Peter Jones, BSc, MSc, FBCS, FIMA

Instructional Development and Technology

W. Alan Wright, BA, MA, PhD

Lester Pearson Institute

A.D. Tillett

Office of Institutional Planning and Analysis

Brian Christie, BA, MA

Directors

Alumni Affairs

Elizabeth Flinn, BSc

Arts Centre

Robert C. Reinholdt

Athletics and Recreational Services

F.A. (Tony) Martin, BSc, MA

Counselling and Psychological Services

Judith Hayashi, BA, MA

Development

Charlotte Sutherland, BA, MEd

Environmental Health and Safety

William J. Louch, PhD

Financial Services

Ian Nason, BComm

Health Services

Joyce Curtis, MD

Housing and Conferences

Heather Sutherland, BSc, MEd

Personnel Services

Michael J. Roughneen, CPIR, BA, MSc, FIPM

Physical Plant and Planning

William Lord, BASc, PENG

Public Relations

Marilyn MacDonald, BA, MA

Board of Governors

Under the University's statutes, the Board of Governors is responsible for the operation of the University. The Board consists of representatives named by the Government of Nova Scotia, the alumni, the Student Union and certain other bodies. Internal regulation of the University is the primary concern of the Senate, subject to approval of the Board of Governors.

The President and Vice-Chancellor is the Chief Executive Officer of the University, responsible to the Board of Governors and Senate for supervision of the University's administrative and academic work.

Chancellor

H. Reuben Cohen, QC, BA, LLB, LL.D.

Chancellor Emeritus

Lady Beaverbrook, LL.D.

Officers

Dr. Howard C. Clark, BSc, MSc, PhD, ScD.

Mr. George C. Piercy, Q.C., Chairperson

Ms. Peggy Weid, Vice-Chair

Mr. Allan C. Shaw, Vice-Chair

Dr. Donna M. Curry, M.D., Honorary

Secretary

Mr. Lawrence Doane, Honorary Treasurer

Members

Mr. David J. Almon

Dr. Marie Ann Battiste

Ms. Beth Beattie

Dr. D. Wayne Bell, M.D.

Mr. Aubrey D. Browne

Mr. Daniel M. Campbell

Dr. Mona L. Campbell

Dr. Fay Cohen

Mr. George T.H. Cooper

Mr. James S. Cowan

Mr. J. Dickson Crawford

Mr. Fred J. Dickson

Mr. Tom Digby

Mr. Peter R. Doig

Her Worship Mayor Moira Ducharme (ex officio)

Dr. John C. Fentress

Mr. Fred Fountain

Mrs. Linda Fraser

Dr. Jane Gordon

Mrs. Cynthia Robertson Gorman

Dr. Margaret Hansell

Chief Justice T. Alex Hickman

Mr. Brian Hill

Mr. Donald A. Kerr

Dr. Patricia Lane

Mrs. Evelyn Lukan

Mr. Thomas E.G. Lynch

Mrs. Annemarie Macdonald

Ms. Bernadette Macdonald

Mr. George W. MacDonald

Mr. Alex J. MacIntosh

Dr. Albro D. MacKeen

The Hon. Jacqueline R. Matheson

Mr. Ralph M. Medjuck

Dr. T. John Murray

Mr. Norman H. Newman

Mrs. Ann Petley-Jones

Mr. Peter Pottier

Ms. Ruth Puleifer

Dr. Cedric E. Ritchie

Ms. Patricia Roscoe

Dr. Donald C.R. Sobey

Ms. Maxine N. Tyne

Ms. Barbara Walker

Mr. Robert Zed

Mr. Sherman Zwicker

Secretary

Elizabeth A. Merriok

Observer for Faculty Association

Dr. Tom Sinclair-Faulkner, BA, MTh, MA, PhD
(President, DFA)

Senate

The Senate consists of the President, Vice-Presidents, Deans of faculties and academic department heads, Registrar, full professors, other members of the academic staff elected from and by each faculty, six students elected by students, and certain other persons.

Subject to the general approval of the Senate, faculties are responsible for supervision of programmes of study, of teaching and research, and for the recommendation of candidates for degrees, diplomas, and university prizes.

Chair of Senate

Kenneth A. Dunn, BSc, MSc, PhD

Vice-Chair of Senate

Raymond W. Carlson, BA, MSW, PhD

Secretary of Senate

Robert N. Berard, BA, BEd, MA, PhD

6 Academic Programmes

Academic Programmes

Faculty of Dentistry

Doctor of Dental Surgery

4 years

Diploma in Dental Hygiene

2 years Dental Hygiene following one year of Arts and Science

Faculty of Law

Bachelor of Laws

3 years

Bachelor of Laws with Master of Business Administration

4 years

Bachelor of Laws with Master of Public Administration

4 years

Bachelor of Laws with Master of Library and Information Studies

4 years

Faculty of Medicine

Bachelor of Science (Medical)

Doctor of Medicine

4 years

Intern Year

1 year

Residencies

various programmes ranging from 2-6 years post-intern

Doctor of Medicine with Doctor of Philosophy

7 years

Special Institutes

A number of special institutes for study and research in specific fields are based at the University. Among these are:

Atlantic Institute of Biotechnology

Chief Executive Officer: W.E. MacLennan, BScA

The Atlantic Institute of Biotechnology works directly with Atlantic Canadian business to foster the adoption of appropriate new technology based on biological processes. Its purpose is to help focus business's thrust to technological superiority. Start-up companies can be assisted through market, financial and the biological fields within Canada and beyond, including research and development resources and programmes, and provides advisory services, dealing with patents, management, and commercialization.

Atlantic Institute of Criminology

Director: D.H. Clairmont, BA, MA, PhD

The Atlantic Institute of Criminology has been established to provide a centre for research in the areas of criminology, policing, and other concerns of the justice system. In this focus and in its contribution to the associated career development, the Institute is equivalent to those existing in other regions of the country. Research awards for graduate students in Criminology are available. Seed funding is also available for research relating to the justice system.

Policy for the Atlantic Institute of Criminology is developed with the assistance of an Advisory Board comprising representatives from the academic and professional community of the region.

Associate memberships are available to interested and qualified persons. Workshops and training courses also provide opportunities for professional development for employees of the Criminal Justice system in the Atlantic Region.

Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance Centre

Director: Chair, Department of Chemistry

Manager: D.L. Hooper, BSc, PhD

Established in 1982 with assistance from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council, the Centre is concerned with teaching and research programmes in magnetic resonance. The Centre has modern nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and electron spin resonance (ESR) instruments

including Bruker AC 250 and AMX 400 NMR instruments and a Bruker MSL 200 NMR for solid state studies.

In addition to providing well-equipped laboratories and instrumentation for resident and visiting faculty, research scientists and students, the Centre provides NMR spectra and expertise to scientists of eleven universities and research institutes in the Atlantic Region.

Atlantic Research Centre

Director: H.W. Cook, MSc, PhD

Established in 1967, the Centre conducts basic biomedical research and population studies in the fields of human genetics, cell membranes, neurobiology, and developmental nutrition. It also provides education in these fields to undergraduate and graduate students and the general public. Special tests and consultative services for the prevention and treatment of diseases causing metabolic disorders and mental retardation are provided by the Centre. The Centre's professional staff hold appointments in various departments of the Faculty of Medicine. Its work is supported by grants from agencies such as the Medical Research Council of Canada, the Department of National Health and Welfare, the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation, the governments of the three Maritime provinces, and the Network of Centres of Excellence on Neural Regeneration, and by private donations.

Centre for African Studies

Director: J.L. Parpart, MA, PhD

This Centre, established in 1975, coordinates instruction, publication, research and development education programmes in African Studies. Associated faculty hold appointments in departments and units concentrated in the social sciences and humanities. The Centre organizes academic and informal seminars and public policy conferences on Africa and encourages interdisciplinary interaction at all levels on African subjects and issues. It cooperates with the International Development Studies programme and with the Pearson Institute and International Students Centre.

Centre for Foreign Policy Studies

Director: D. W. Middlemiss, BA, MA, PhD

Established in 1971 with the assistance of a grant from the Donner Canadian Foundation, the Centre is concerned with teaching, research and other professional activities in various aspects of foreign policy and international politics. The work of the Centre is concentrated in the Canadian

Maritime Policy and Strategy, and International Political Economy and Developmental Studies. Geographical specializations include Canadian, African, European, and American foreign policy. The Centre publishes monographs and occasional papers plus a monthly defence newsletter covering Canadian defence and security policy issues.

The Centre is affiliated with the Department of Political Science at Dalhousie University. Centre faculty offer courses in the Department on international relations, foreign and defence policy at both undergraduate and graduate levels. They also supervise masters and doctoral students in these fields.

Centre for International Business Studies

Director: P.J. Reason, DipMS, MA, PhD

The Centre was established in 1975 and is funded by External Affairs and International Trade Canada. Its purposes include the provision of specialist training in international business studies, research and outreach activity in international business. It carries out these functions within the administrative framework of the School of Business Administration.

Centre for Marine Geology

Director: Paul T. Robinson, BSc, PhD

The Centre for Marine Geology was founded in 1983 to promote the interdisciplinary study of the continental margins and the sea floor. The Centre draws on the faculty and resources of the Departments of Geology, Oceanography and Physics and others. The objectives of the Centre are: (1) to expand the university's leading role in international studies of the oceanic crust, (2) to participate with industry and government in the geological aspects of oil and gas development on Canada's east coast and (3) to continue research on sedimentation and the recent history of the Canadian offshore.

Dalhousie Health Law Institute

Director: Robert G. Elgie, QC, BA, LLB, MD, FRCS(C)

Assistant Directors: Stephen G. Coughlan, BA, MA, LLB, Ph.D.

Diana E. Ginn, BA, LLB, LL.M.

The Health Law Institute is an interdisciplinary institute which conducts and coordinates research and teaching in the Faculties of Law and Medicine, and in Dentistry and Health Professions as well. Supported by the Donner Canadian

8 Special Institutes

Foundation and the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia, the Director and his Faculty Associate are cross-appointed to the Faculties of Law and Medicine. They work with an advisory board and with colleagues in those and other Faculties on grant and contract funded research, teach and coordinate the teaching of law as it applies in the broad field of health to students in Dentistry, Health Professions, Law and Medicine, supervise graduate students and conduct continuing education courses for health professionals on a contract basis. The initial focus of the Health Law Institute is on aspects of health law of particular relevance to aging.

Lester Pearson Institute for International Development

Executive Director: A.D. Tillett, BA, MA

Associate Director: B. Lesser, BComm, MA, PhD

Assistant Director: P. Rodee, BA, MBA

The Lester Pearson Institute for International Development (LPI) was founded in 1985 to promote Dalhousie's involvement in international development activities. In mid-1987, LPI was merged with the Centre for Development Projects and was given responsibility for oversight of all externally financed development programmes and projects at Dalhousie. In addition to its administrative functions within the university, LPI undertakes major activities such as a development education programme for the campus and local community, a lecture and seminar series, conferences, research, a publications programme, and input to public policy on Canada's role in international development. Although LPI does not participate directly in academic degree programmes, it encourages and supports the study of international development issues and houses the Lester Pearson Chair in Development Studies.

Neuroscience Institute

Interim Director: I.A. Melnertzhagen, BSc, PhD

The Neuroscience Institute was founded in 1990 to promote and coordinate research in neuroscience, the modern interdisciplinary study of the brain and nervous systems. The development of the Institute parallels the establishment of many such institutes throughout the world and marks dramatic recent progress in understanding the workings of the brain, as signalled for example by U.S. President Bush's declaration of the 1990's as the Decade of the Brain.

Currently housed in the Life Sciences Centre, the Institute serves as an umbrella organization to foster research and training in neuroscience at Dalhousie. A major objective is to increase understanding of the functions of the nervous system in health and disease and, to this end, the Institute coordinates the activities of neuroscientists in the Faculty of Medicine and of Science, facilitating collaboration between clinical and basic scientists in the two Faculties. Some foci of current research activity include: the autonomic nervous system; development and plasticity of the nervous system; and, sensory physiology. The Institute also provides a vehicle to seek new sources of funding, and will encourage new initiatives in all areas of neuroscience research at Dalhousie. In addition, the Institute promotes and coordinates training programmes in neuroscience currently offered through constituent departments at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Associated with the latter it sponsors a seminar series annually.

Oceans Institute of Canada/Institut canadien des océans

Executive Director: Judith Swan, BA, LLB, LLM

The Oceans Institute of Canada/Institut canadien des océans is a federally incorporated, non-profit organization established in 1976 and dedicated to promoting responsible management of the world's oceans.

The Institute serves the public and private sectors at national and international levels. Work is carried out by a permanent staff and experts drawn from a multidisciplinary panel of associates.

The location of its head office in Halifax promotes full collaboration with many other establishments concerned with ocean affairs, including Dalhousie University. The Institute has a Pacific Office in Vancouver.

Trace Analysis Research Centre

Director: L. Ramaley, BA, MA, PhD

With the assistance of a grant from the National Research Council, the Centre was established in 1971 to train analytical chemists and, through research, to contribute to the advancement of analytical chemistry. A major facility of the Centre is a low-power nuclear reactor (SLOWPOKE) which is available to researchers within Dalhousie and elsewhere.

Continuing Studies

Henson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education

Note: For general information, particularly with regard to credit studies and degree programmes, students may call the Centre for Community Education, 494-2375.

Henson College offers Adult and Part-time Students:

- assistance in planning credit and degree programmes
- non-credit, general interest and pre-university classes
- training for managers in the private sector and for municipal administrators
- community outreach
- distance education courses in business
- and much more ...

The creation of Henson College signals Dalhousie's commitment to make itself more accessible to those who have special educational needs: those who can study only on a part-time basis; those who cannot attend classes during the working day; those who are returning to study after an absence from formal education; those seeking to improve skills and qualifications through credit, non-credit or special programmes.

Part-time and adult students are encouraged to contact Henson College in order to take advantage of the services which we can offer. In addition to pre-admission counselling on an individual basis, the College sponsors the University Exploration programme, an entrance programme for mature students. A "Returning to Learning" orientation is offered each September, in cooperation with Counselling and Psychological Services. The Centre for Community Education offers advice to those with special needs and our hours have been extended to assist those who work during the day. A variety of brochures are available, describing summer school and evening credit classes, non-credit and general interest classes, pre-university classes, and all of the other continuing education offerings of Henson College.

Henson College is located at the corner of University Avenue and Seymour Street. The main telephone number is 494-2526.

Officers

Dean

Douglas Myers, BA, BEd, MA (Tor), PhD (Edinburgh), Professor of Education

Associate Dean

Mary Morrissey, BA (Western), MSW (Dal), MPA (Harvard)

Advanced Management Centre

Director: Greg Trask, BComm (SMU), MBA (Dal)

Associate Director: Ann O'Neill, BCom, MBA (Dal)

Centre for Community Education

Director: Stephen Frick, BA (Tor), PhD (Cornell)

Associate Director: Lloyd Fraser, BA, BEd (MtA), MEd (Dal), EdD (OISE)

Community Development and Outreach

Centre for Public Management

Director: Jack Novaok, BComm, MPA (Dal)

Associate Director: Roger MacMillan, BA, MPA (Dal)

Transition Year Programme

In 1982, the Transition Year Programme became a department in the Faculty of Arts and Science. In 1988, it became an independent department. It is a special one-year programme designed for Black and Native students.

While preparing its members for admission to regular programmes at the beginning of their second year on campus, the Programme introduces students to the University in a variety of ways. Its curriculum, which includes a variable number of credit classes, can be adapted to individual needs and objectives. Most students take classes in Black and Native Studies, Student Skills, English and Mathematics. They also choose a regular first-year elective that is of personal interest to them. Classroom instruction is complemented by an orientation week, special lectures, tours, workshops, field trips and counselling.

The Programme's staff are drawn from the Dalhousie University Community as well as the Nova Scotian Black and Native Communities. Guest lecturers come from all parts of the world.

Black, non-status Indian and Metis students accepted into the Programme are eligible for comprehensive bursaries during their transition year. If they successfully complete this qualifying year, they become

10 Continuing Studies

eligible for continued partial support as long as they remain in good academic standing and progress towards a first degree.

Status Indian students attending the Programme are fully funded through the Department of Indian Affairs' "Univeristy and College Entrance Preparation Programme", or the Mainland Confederacy, or from their individual Band Counsels.

Although enrolment is limited to ensure that each student receives considerable personal attention, highly motivated Native and Black students of all ages and educational backgrounds are encouraged to apply. The TYP welcomes applications from student who did not complete high school or the courses required for university entrance, students who completed a general or mixed high school programme and those who, although they may have received low grades in any type of programme, can demonstrate intellectual potential in other ways.

The Programme has no absolute entrance requirements. Admission criteria are flexible, and the Admissions Committee considers each case comprehensively on its own merits. The candidate's overall maturity and seriousness of purpose are vitally important.

For further information or application forms, please contact:

Director, Transition Year Programme
Dalhousie University
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3J5
(902) 494-3730

Deadline for receipt of applications for the following September: May 1st.

Academic Credit Programmes

Part-time students are admitted to many of Dalhousie's credit programmes, either to work toward a degree or simply to take individual classes. Admission requirements and regulations generally are the same for all students, although special provision is made for the admission of mature persons through the University Exploration programme. For information on admission and registration procedures, degree requirements, fees, etc. see the entries elsewhere in this Calendar. For regulations concerning graduate study, consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Scholarships and Financial Aid

Certain awards and scholarships are available for part-time students who qualify. Details may be found in the appropriate section of this calendar.

Non-Credit Courses

A wide variety of non-credit courses is available in such areas as computers, language programmes, (Mini-Immersion in French, plus a variety of self-instructional programmes), the arts, law, health, social issues, career development and career change. Call the Centre for Continuing Studies at 494-2375.

Distance Education Courses

The Advanced Management Centre, in cooperation with Dalhousie's School of Business Administration, has developed a series of non-credit distance education courses in over 15 areas of business administration: accounting, business law, marketing management, finance, plus many others. Call the Advanced Management Centre at 494-2410 or 494-2526.

Henson College, in cooperation with Dalhousie's School of Public Administration offers a series of credit courses by distance education leading to a certificate in Public administration for additional information call 494-8885 or 494-2526.

Resources and Services

Advisory Committee on Sexual Harassment

Dalhousie University is committed to an environment free of sexual harassment. A policy and procedures exist to deal with complaints of sexual harassment. Sexual harassment can take many forms, from constant joking to physical assault. It may involve threats that you will fail in class or that you will lose your job. It may make your study or work environment uncomfortable through continued sexual comments, suggestions, or pressures. Harassment is harassment, whether it's by a professor, a teaching assistant, a staff member, a student, or even a patient or customer.

If you believe you are being sexually harassed, you are encouraged to discuss your questions or concerns with the Sexual Harassment Advisor, Room 3, Arts and Administration Building, or phone the Sexual Harassment Information Line, 494-1659. All discussion will be kept confidential.

Alumni Association

The Alumni Association is composed of over 56,000 former students. Chapters scattered across the world keep alumni informed and involved with the Association. It coordinates a number of programmes including homecomings, reunions, branch meetings, sports events, information lectures, a Student Alumni Association, a Student Leadership Conference, Scholarships and Bursaries, and the Alumni Award for Teaching Excellence and the Outstanding Alumnus Award. The Association publishes the Dalhousie Alumni Magazine which is sent to all alumni and friends.

The alumni play a vital role in the University in a wide variety of ways including representation on the Board of Governors.

Athletics

Athletics and Recreational Services offers a wide range of programmes for every Dalhousie student. More than fifty clubs and intramural programmes offer fun, fitness and companionship while 13 varsity sports provide excitement for players and spectators alike. For those who prefer less competitive activities, there is a great number of fitness, leisure and aquatic instructional programmes.

Recreation facilities on campus include: Dalplex—offering a 50,000 sq. ft. fieldhouse, olympic-size pool, two weight rooms, numerous "no-fee" courts, and an indoor jogging track; the Dalhousie Memorial Arena,

Studley Gym, and Studley Field. For details on fitness and recreation at Dalhousie contact Dalplex at 494-3372.

Black Student Advisor

The position of Black Student Advisor was created by Dalhousie University to provide information to prospective students, to increase access and promote retention of indigenous Black students. However, and Black student (African, American, Canadian, Caribbean, etc.) is encouraged to visit to explore the services. The Advisor offers orientation programs for incoming Black students and support to continuing students. The Advisor gives individual assistance, relevant information, and makes referrals to other services which may benefit the students' academic, personal and social development.

The Advisor will provide employment and scholarship information as it becomes available. The Advisor organizes program activities that assist indigenous Black students to develop contacts with other Black students. This is intended to foster a sense of support and community among the Black students, with other students and to increase intercultural awareness and understanding on campus.

For further information contact: Black Student Advisor, Student Union Building, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4J2 (902)494-6648.

Chaplaincy at Dalhousie

The University provides facilities for chaplains appointed by various churches. There are five chaplains at Dalhousie, representing the Anglican, Baptist, Roman Catholic, Lutheran, and United Church traditions. In addition, contact ministers are designated by the Jewish, Presbyterian, and Orthodox traditions and can be reached through the Chaplains' Office on campus. The Chaplains' Office is located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building, telephone 494-2287. Office hours are Monday to Friday 9 - 4. Appointments can be made for other convenient times. The chaplains are available at any time for emergencies. Outside office hours, chaplains may be reached by calling the answering machine at 494-2287 to hear emergency numbers.

Counselling and Psychological Services

The Counselling and Psychological Services Centre offers programmes for personal, career and educational concerns. Counselling is provided by professionally trained Counsellors and Psychologists. Strict confidentiality is ensured. Counselling is

12 Resources and Services

available both individually and on a group basis. Topics covered by regularly offered group programmes include Study Skills, Career Decision Making, Exam Anxiety Reduction, Public Speaking Anxiety Reduction, Assertiveness, People Skills, Resume Writing and Job Search Skills. Information on a wide variety of careers and academic programmes is available in the Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre. Students wishing to get a first hand view of careers they are considering entering, may contact alumni willing to discuss their career experiences through the Centre's Mentors and Models programme. Interest testing is also available to students. In addition, non-students who have been out of school for a period of time and are considering coming to university are welcome to take an interest test on a fee-for-service basis.

The Counselling and Psychological Services offices and its Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre are located on the 4th Floor of the Student Union Building. Inquire or make appointments by dropping in or calling 494-2081.

Dalhousie Arts Centre

Designed as a multipurpose facility, the Dalhousie Arts Centre is home to four University departments: Dalhousie Arts Centre (Administration), Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the two academic departments of Music and Theatre. The Arts Centre remains, after twenty-one years, an integral part of the cultural experience in our community and stands as the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium, or "The Cohn", as it is affectionately called, is the most familiar and prestigious. The 1040 seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia, as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from The Royal Winnipeg Ballet to Blue Rodeo, The Chieftans, and Revaeni to name a few. Other performing and visual arts spaces in the Arts Centre include: The Sir James Dunn Theatre (240 seats), the David MacK. Murray Studio, Studio II, The MacAloney Room, and the Art Gallery.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programmes.

Further information on the Music and Theatre Departments can be found in their separate listings.

Dalhousie Association of Graduate Students

DAGS, the Dalhousie Association of Graduate Students, represents the interests and concerns of all Dalhousie Graduate students. It is a registered society incorporated under the Nova Scotia Societies Act and is funded with fees collected as part of the student tuition fee. The Graduate House (your own private club on campus) located next to the Student Union Building is staffed and operated by graduate students and a full-time House Manager.

Dalhousie Student Union

Every Dalhousie student is automatically a member of the Dalhousie Student Union. The Student Union is recognized by an agreement with the University Administration and by an Act of the Nova Scotia legislature as the single voice of Dalhousie students. All student activities on campus are organized through the Student Union, and the Student Union is the focus of all student representation. The business of the Student Union is conducted by a Council made up of 40 members. Every student is represented by one or more representatives of their faculty, elected within their faculty in the spring. As well, students who live in residence and international students also elect their own representatives because they are uniquely affected by certain university policies. Also on the Council are the student representatives elected to the Senate and Board of Governors.

One of the most important resources of the Student Union is the Student Union Building located on University Avenue between Seymour and LeMarchant Streets. The SUB, which is exclusively operated by the Student Union and is paid for through Student Union fees, was opened in 1968 as a centre for student activity on campus. Every student has the opportunity to take advantage of the Union's financial, physical and organizational resources. To use that opportunity you should know who represents you on Council and who are the members of the Executive. The Student Council office is located on the second floor of the SUB and is open from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday, phone number 494-1108. Council members have mail boxes located in that office. Union Executive officers also have offices in the SUB.

Housing/Residence Services

For the 55 per cent of Dalhousie University students whose homes are outside the Halifax Metropolitan area, where to live while attending university is a major question.

The supply of University owned housing does not meet the demand and the vacancy rate in the various private, commercial units is very low. It is therefore very important that students planning to attend Dalhousie think well in advance about their accommodation needs. It is fair to say two things about housing for Dalhousie students: first, early application for University residence is essential and second, students seeking off-campus housing should also begin to investigate that process well in advance of the beginning of term.

The traditional style residences at Dalhousie are chiefly for undergraduate students; very few graduate spaces are allocated and in many cases students pursuing advanced degrees are not prepared to live with the exuberance of first and second year students.

The information below gives a description of A. traditional on-campus residences, B. off-campus housing owned by the university and C. the services offered by the off-campus housing office listing service. In each case the name of the person responsible is listed and telephone number provided. For information on housing fees, see the Fees section of the Calendar.

Please Note: Academic acceptance by the University, i.e., admission to a course of study, DOES NOT GUARANTEE admission to University Housing or provision of off-campus accommodation.

It is the responsibility of the individual student in all cases to make separate application for the university housing of her/his choice, or to avail him/herself of the listing services provided by the Off-Campus Housing Office.

Early application for university residences and housing is strongly recommended. However, no decisions regarding residence accommodation will be made until April 1, when the Department of Housing and Conferences is advised of students who have been offered early academic acceptance.

A. Traditional Style On Campus Residence

Howe Hall

Centrally located on campus, Howe Hall, provides accommodation for 520 undergraduate students. The sprawling, grey ironstone complex is divided into five houses: Henderson, Cameron, and Studley are for men only; Bronson and Smith Houses are co-ed. Each house has its own distinctive identity and student government. The ratio of seniors to first-year students is approximately 50/50, except in Henderson house which is predominantly for freshmen.

The houses offer both double and single rooms with the singles generally reserved for senior undergraduates and the doubles for first-year students. Facilities include two dining rooms, lounges, television rooms in each house, a canteen, games room, squash courts, weight room, study areas and laundry room.

Howe Hall is accessible to handicapped students.

Shirreff Hall

The women's residence on the Dalhousie campus, Shirreff Hall, provides accommodation for 445 female students. Located in a quiet corner of the campus, it is minutes from classes, the library, Dalplex and other facilities as well as from the scenic Northwest Arm. It is divided into four sections — Old Eddy and New Eddy, with predominantly double rooms for first-year students, and Newcombe and the Annex, with single rooms reserved for senior students. The Annex houses only 14 students and is distinct from the remainder of Shirreff Hall in that it has a separate outside entrance and is not directly accessible from the main residence.

Shirreff Hall offers a dining room, an elegant library and visitors' lounge, study hall, study area, games room, television lounges, exercise room, kitchenettes, canteen, laundry room and reception desk. Students have access to two pianos.

Eliza Ritchie Hall

Opened in 1987, Eliza Ritchie Hall is a co-ed residence. It provides traditional residence accommodation for 84 students in predominantly single rooms.

The three-storey building of powder blue clapboard is located close to the Dalplex and to Shirreff Hall, where students take their meals. Facilities include study rooms, a multipurpose room, reception area, laundry facilities and leisure lounges with kitchenettes.

B. Off Campus, University Owned Housing

Fenwick Place

Dalhousie's 33-storey Fenwick Place offers students the privacy and some of the independence of apartment living. Located in Halifax's south end, it is only a 15-minute walk or a short bus ride from the campus. Because Fenwick houses both single and married students, the mix of people provides a harmonious living environment.

Many of the 252 apartments in Fenwick Place are furnished to accommodate students in groups of two, three or four. Priority is given to students who apply in groups and who are currently living in a Dalhousie residence. Each of these apartments has a

14 Resources and Services

full kitchen and bathroom, furnished living room and dining area and a balcony. Bedrooms have desks and a mate-style bed. Heat, hot water, electricity, and satellite television are included in the residence fee.

Fenwick also has a number of unfurnished bachelor, one and two-bedroom apartments which are rented to married and single students. Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom. Heat, hot water, and satellite television are included in the rent.

Laundry facilities are available on every floor of Fenwick Place. The front desk is open 24 hours a day with staff available to provide security, information and advice to students.

Glengary Apartments

Located close to the campus on Edward Street, Glengary Apartments is a four-storey brick building offering co-ed accommodation to 52 students. Preference is given to students in second and third year and especially to those who apply in groups of four.

Glengary has 12 furnished apartments, each with space for four students. The apartments feature two single rooms, double room, kitchen, living room and bathroom. There are also four bachelor apartments which are always in high demand. Laundry facilities are located in the basement, where there is also a limited amount of storage space.

Coordinators are available for security and administrative services and also act as a resource for students who may need advice or assistance.

Co-ed Apartment Units

Dalhousie has two co-ed apartment buildings which are open to students in graduate programmes. Located on University Avenue, close to the main campus, the buildings include bachelor, one and two-bedroom apartments and accommodate a total of 25 students.

Each apartment has a living area and kitchen facilities with a fridge, stove and sink, a full bathroom and ample cupboard space but is otherwise unfurnished. A laundromat is located in the neighbourhood. Heat and hot water are included in the rent.

Residence Houses

Dalhousie also has 13 residence houses, five of which are now co-ed. All were once single family homes, and have their own kitchens, living rooms and bathrooms. The character of these homes has been maintained as much as possible. The houses are all on campus. Although they are

generally occupied by students in graduate programmes or professional schools, a few of the 100 spaces are reserved for undergraduates.

Two of the houses are designated as 24-hour quiet areas for students who want a particularly quiet environment in which to live and study. Two of the houses are French houses, reserved for male and female students who would like to live in a French-speaking environment.

All of these houses have both single and double rooms, each with a bed, dresser, study desk, lamp and chair. Linen, cooking utensils and small appliances are not provided. Students share kitchen and living room areas which are maintained by the cleaning staff. A trained senior student acts as a house coordinator and liaison with the Howe Hall Residence Co-ordinator to provide administrative and resident-related services.

International Student Houses

Dalhousie reserves two special houses for international students arriving in Canada for their first year of study. Located close to the main campus, these houses consist of single rooms with shared bathroom and kitchen areas. Rooms are furnished with a bed, desk, drapes and a chair as well as linen. Although cooking facilities are provided, utensils are not.

Living Off-Campus

Dalhousie's Off-Campus Housing Office assists students who do not want to live on campus or who have been unable to find a place in residence or in University apartments and houses. Located in the Student Union Building, this office is designed to help students find privately-owned accommodation.

The Off-Campus Housing Office provides centralized information on available housing in the Halifax metro area, including apartments, rooms, condos and houses. Up-to-date computerized printouts of these listings are available as well as telephones for calling landlords and material such as maps and transit schedules.

Although the housing staff cannot arrange, inspect or guarantee housing, they will do everything they can to help students find accommodation that is pleasant, inexpensive and close to campus.

Because of the low vacancy rate in Halifax, it is advised that students start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year.

General Information

- Application forms must be accompanied by an application fee and a deposit in Canadian funds, payable to Dalhousie University. Deposit amounts are listed on the application form.
- Applications to residence may be submitted prior to acceptance to the University for a course of study.
- Acceptance into an academic programme does not mean that application for a place in residence has been approved or vice versa.
- To live in any of the University-owned buildings, students must maintain full-time status at Dalhousie throughout the academic year.

For further information on living at Dalhousie, or for additional copies of the residence application form, do not hesitate to contact:

Director of Housing and Conferences
Room 122, Student Union Building
Dalhousie University
Halifax, N.S. B3H 4J2
(902) 494-3365

For Howe Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Shirreff Hall, Glengary Apartments and the Residence Houses:

Residence Offices
Howe Hall
Dalhousie University
6230 Coburg Road
Halifax, N.S. B3H 4J5
(902) 494-1054

For Fenwick Place, Co-ed Apartment Units, International Student Houses:

Manager, Fenwick Place
Dalhousie University
5599 Fenwick Street
Halifax, N.S. B3H 1R2
(902) 494-2075

Instructional Development and Technology

The Office of Instructional Development and Technology (OIDT) is mandated to provide initiative, leadership, and co-ordination in the encouragement of improved teaching and learning at Dalhousie. To complement this primary goal, the Office has responsibility for the provision of improved instructional media services and distance education courses (primarily in the Health Professions).

In consultation with the Dalhousie community, the Office of Instructional Development and Technology develops and presents a variety of workshops and sessions to faculty and graduate teaching assistants. The newsletter *Focus on University Teaching and Learning* is published five times a year. Other Office publications may be purchased or borrowed from the OIDT Resource Centre, which contains many articles and books on educational topics. Information, teaching resources, and individual consultations are also provided. Through active involvement in educational societies, the Office maintains a current inventory of practices and techniques designed to enhance teaching.

In supporting the development, planning, production, and presentation of distance education courses, the Office of Instructional Development and Technology assists the university in responding to the needs of those who wish to upgrade their education. To date, distance education courses have focused on the Faculty of Health Professions (e.g. Nursing, Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, and Social Work). However, other courses are also available from the School of Public Administration. Students should contact these schools directly about distance education offerings. General enquiries should be directed to the Registrar's Office. The Office of Instructional Development and Technology is located in the Killam Library Courtyard, telephone: 494-1822.

International Student Centre

The International Student Centre provides services and programmes for Dalhousie's students from around the world. It is a resource and activity post for international students, and is dedicated to ensuring that international students make the most of their stay in Canada.

The Centre provides information and advice on financial, legal, immigration, employment and personal matters and acts as a referral point to other services on campus. It organizes reception and orientation programmes that assist international students in adjusting to the new culture and in achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and educational programmes are also held throughout the year. The Centre coordinates activities that facilitate fostering of relationships with the university and city communities.

The Centre has a lounge where students can meet and a reading room where students can study or read international publications. For further information, contact: The Advisor,

16 Resources and Services

International Student Centre, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S., Canada, B3H 3H6 or phone (902) 494-7077.

Libraries

The Dalhousie University Library System is organized to accommodate the needs of the undergraduate teaching programmes, graduate and faculty research projects, and professional schools. The system is made up of the following components: the Killam Memorial Library - Humanities, Social Science, and Sciences, the Sir James Dunn Law Library, and the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

As of April 1, 1992, the total Dalhousie University Library System holdings include over 1,410,000 volumes of books, bound periodicals, documents, and bound reports, 497,500 microfiche microcards, maps, and other media. Approximately 8,100 serials titles are currently received, and dead title holdings number over 11,000.

Dalhousie libraries participate in Novanet, a network which shares a single automated online catalogue of the holdings of the member libraries (Mount Saint Vincent University, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design, Saint Mary's University, Technical University of Nova Scotia, University College of Cape Breton, University of King's College, and the Atlantic School of Theology). Users borrow from Novanet libraries upon presentation of their University ID card.

Ombud's Office

The Dalhousie Ombud's Office offers assistance and advice to students experiencing problems while at Dalhousie, including difficulties associated with finances, academics, or accommodations. The Ombud's Office can help students resolve particular grievances and also attempts to ensure that existing policies are fair and equitable. Jointly funded by the University and the Dalhousie Student Union, the Ombud can provide information and direction to students on any University-related complaint. Students retain full control over any action taken on their behalf by the Ombud's Office, and all inquiries are strictly confidential.

The Dalhousie Ombud's Office is located in the Student Union Building, Room 403. Regular office hours are posted on the door at the beginning of each Semester. The Ombud's Office can also be reached by calling 494-6583. If no one is available to take a call, students are requested to leave a message on the answering machine.

Registrar's Office

The office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, scheduling and coordinating formal examinations, and convocation. Of greater significance to students, however, is the role played by members of the staff who provide information, advice, and assistance. They offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, and the selection of programmes. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to departments for advice about specific major and honours programmes or to the office of Student Services or to specific service areas such as the Counselling Services Centre.

Among the staff are people with expertise in financial aid and budgeting who are available for consultation.

The summer advising programme for first year students in Arts and Social Sciences, Management, Engineering and Science is directed from the Registrar's Office. Prospective students may arrange a tour of the campus through this office.

The fact that the Registrar's Office is in contact with every student and every department means that it is ideally placed to provide or to guide students and prospective students to the source of the advice or assistance they need.

Services for Students with Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing an accessible environment in which members of the community can pursue their educational goals. Ongoing efforts consistent with a reasonable and practical allocation of resources are being made to improve accessibility and provide special services.

The Advisor provides support and advocacy for students with disabilities. In co-operation with faculty, staff, and other student services at the university, the Advisor endeavours to provide appropriate support services as needed by the student. Students are encouraged to contact the Advisor as early as possible, (902) 494-2836.

Student Advocacy Service

The Student Advocacy Service was established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is composed of qualified students from the University. The main purpose of the Service is to ensure that the student receive the proper information when dealing with the various administrative boards and faculties at Dalhousie. An Advocate may also be assigned to assist students with appeals or in

a disciplinary hearing for an academic offence. Our goal is to make the often unpleasant experience of challenging or being challenged by the University less intimidating.

The Advocates may be contacted through:
Student Advocacy Service
Room 402
Dalhousie Student Union Building
Telephone: (902) 494-2205

Student Clubs and Organizations

Students seeking information on clubs and societies should call the GET INVOLVED LINE 494-3527.

Extracurricular activities and organizations at Dalhousie are as varied as the students who take part in them.

Organizations range from small informal groups to large well organized ones; they can be residence-based, within faculties, or university-wide.

Some are decades old with long traditions, others arise and disappear as students' interests change.

The Student Handbook publishes a list of clubs, societies and organizations, and every fall new students are encouraged to select and participate.

Student Services

Located in Room 410 of the Student Union Building, this office provides a point of referral for any student concerns. The Vice-President is the chief Student Services officer and coordinates the activities of Athletic and Recreational Services, Black Student Advising, Student Counselling and Psychological Services, Chaplaincy, Disabled Student Advising, Health Services, Housing and Conferences, Office of the Registrar, Writing Resource Centre, International Student Centre, and the Ombud Office. Students who experience difficulties with their academic programmes or who are uncertain about educational goals, major selection, workload management, social or personal matters affecting their academic performance, inadequate study skills, or conflicts with faculty and regulations can seek the assistance of the Academic Advisors in the Vice-President's office.

University Bookstore

The University Bookstore, owned and operated by Dalhousie, is a service and resource centre for the university community and the general public. The Bookstore has all required and recommended texts, reference books and supplies, as well as workbooks, self help manuals and other reference material. The general book (trade) department

has one of the largest selections in the city, including classics, bestsellers, new releases, and books by Dalhousie authors.

The Health Sciences department has the largest and most complete medical book section in Atlantic Canada, with over 2000 titles in stock. Thousands of other titles are specifically ordered annually, and the department ships out books to medical personnel and hospitals throughout the region.

The Stationery department carries all necessary and supplementary stationery and supplies, including scientific and engineering items. The Campus shop carries gift items, mugs, clothing and created wear, cards, jewellery, posters, class rings, backpacks, novelties, briefcases, and general University paraphernalia. A Special Order department is available to students and is located in the office area.

The Bookstore is situated on the lower level of the Student Union Building on University Avenue, and is open year round, Monday to Friday.

University Computing and Information Services

University Computing and Information Services (UCIS) provides computing and communication services for students, faculty, and staff for instructional, research, and administrative purposes. It is responsible for all centrally managed computing and communications facilities.

UCIS manages a campus-wide communications network which interconnects office systems, laboratories systems, departmental computers, and central facilities. This network is connected to the Nova Scotia Technology Network, which in turn is connected to the national network CA*net which has worldwide connections. UCIS is also responsible for University telephones.

Central computer systems include digital VAX4500 which is used primarily for academic purposes; an Alliant FX/2816, which is a very powerful parallel processing system used for research; an IBM 4381 supporting the university's central administrative systems; and a SUN minicomputer providing UNIX services for undergraduates. UCIS also manages numerous micro computer teaching laboratories which are situated throughout the campus, including laboratories in the School of Business, Engineering, English, Sociology, Law, Physics, Biology, Earth Sciences, Dentistry, Psychology, and at the central Computer Centre in the basement of the Killam Library.

18 Resources and Services

All students may have access to these computing facilities on an individual basis or in conjunction with the classes that they take.

UCIS also manages the campus computer store (PCPC); provides short, non-credit computer related courses in conjunction with Henson College; and offers a hardware maintenance service for micro-computers.

University Health Services

The university operates an out-patient service, in Howe Hall, at Coburg Road and LeMarchant Street staffed by general practitioners and a psychiatrist. Further specialists' services are available in local hospitals and will be arranged through the Health Service when indicated. All information gained about a student by the Health Service is confidential and may not be released to anyone without signed permission by the student.

Appointments are made during the clinic's open hours, from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m. In the event of emergency, students should telephone the University Health Service at 494-2171 or appear at the clinic in person. The university maintains health services on a 24-hour basis with a physician on call.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage approved by the Health Service. All Nova Scotia students are covered by the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from the University Health Service prior to registration. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months, or who has any chronic medical condition, should contact and advise the Health Service, preferably with a statement from the doctor.

The cost of any medication prescribed by a physician is recoverable under a prepaid drug plan administered by the Student Union.

Writing Workshop

The Writing Workshop programme recognizes that students in all disciplines are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and more. This English language resource centre offers classes in language and writing, a tutorial service, guidelines for acceptable standard language usage, and provides information about

sources for reference. For more information about the Writing Workshop, please call 494-3379.

Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admission

Regular Session

College of Arts & Science

Foreign Students (except USA)	May 1
BEd Programme	March 15
Students entering from Canada or USA ¹	July 1
Returning Dalhousie Students	August 15

Health Professions

Pharmacy	February 1
BSc (Nursing), Outpost and Community Health Nursing, Occupational Therapy, Physiotherapy, Pharmacy, Social Work	March 1
BSc (Nursing) for Post RN ¹ , Recreation ¹	June 1
Physical & Health Education ¹	July 1

Management

Foreign Students (except USA)	May 1
Students entering from Canada or USA ¹	July 1

Internal Transfers⁵

Fall term	September 27
Winter term	January 17

Dentistry

DDS	December 1
Dental Hygiene	February 1

Medicine

MD	November 15
Post-Graduate	December 1
Law	March 1

Graduate Studies ⁴ (except as below)	July 1
Law (doctoral level)	January 1
Human Comm. Disorders	March 1
Marine Management, Nursing, Health Ser. Admin. and Law (master's level)	May 1
Non-Canadian Students (Graduate Studies)	May 1
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery ²	July 1
Environmental Studies and Social Work	February 15

Winter Term

Diploma/Outpost & Community Health Nursing for RN's	October 1
BA and BSc programmes only ³	November 15
Returning Dalhousie Students	November 15

¹ Late applications may be considered up to August 1.

² Of year preceeding commencement of programme

³ Part-time and transfer students only

⁴ All supporting documentation must be submitted by the appropriate deadline.

⁵ For students currently registered at Dalhousie wishing to change degree programmes.

Notes: In order to be considered for entrance scholarships, applications for admission (from high school students) must be received by March 1.

Financial Aid

General Information

Please note that the contents of this section are subject to change without notice.

The University reserves the right to publicize the recipients of merit awards.

Government Student Loans

Canada Student Loans Plan: Canadians, other than Quebec residents, are to apply for governmental assistance to the appropriate agency in that province or territory in which the applicant is a bona fide resident. The addresses for Canada Student Loan authorities of those provinces and territories participating in the Plan are listed below:

Alberta:

Alberta Students' Finance Board
10th Floor, Baker Centre
10025-106 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T5J 1G7
(403) 427-2740
(403) 422-5563
(status of application only)

British Columbia:

Student Services Branch
Ministry of Advanced Education,
Training and Technology
2nd Floor, 1106 Cook Street
Victoria, British Columbia
V8V 3Z9
(604) 387-8100
or
(604) 387-8101

Manitoba:

Student Financial Assistance Branch
Manitoba Education and Training
Box 8, 693 Taylor Avenue
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3M 3T9
(204) 945-8321
or
(204) 945-8322

New Brunswick:

Student Services Branch
Department Of Advanced Education and
Training
P.O. Box 6000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5H1
(506) 453-2577

Newfoundland:

Department of Education
Student Aid Division
Thompson Student Centre
Memorial University of Nfld.
St. John's, Newfoundland

A1C 5S7
(709) 729-4235

Northwest Territories:

Manager-Student Services
Department of Education
Government of the Northwest Territories
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories
X1A 2L9
(403) 873-7190
or
1-800-661-0793

Nova Scotia:

Student Aid Office
Department of Advanced Education and Job
Training
P.O. Box 2290, Station M
Halifax, Nova Scotia
B3J 3C8
(902) 424-8420
(Street location: Trade Mart Building 2021
Brunswick at Cogewell Streets Halifax, N.S.)

Ontario:

Student Support Branch
Ministry of Colleges and Universities
P.O. Box 4500
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 6G9
(807) 343-7260

Prince Edward Island:

Student Aid Office
Department of Education
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island
C1A 7N8
(902) 368-4640

Saskatchewan:

Student Financial Assistance Branch
Saskatchewan Education
1855 Victoria Avenue
Regina, Saskatchewan
S4P 3V5
(306) 787-5620

Yukon Territory:

Students' Financial Services
Department of Education
P.O. Box 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Y1A 2C8
(403) 667-5310
or
(403) 667-5929

These authorities also administer provincial bursary and/or loan plans in conjunction with the Canada Student Loan, if applicable.

The Province of Québec has its own student loan and bursary plans which are open to its residents.

Québec:

Residents of Québec Province are to apply to:

Ministère de l'enseignement supérieur et de la Science
 Direction générale de l'aide financière aux étudiants,
 1033, rue de la Chevrotière
 Québec, Québec
 G1R 5K9
 (418) 643-3750

Applicants for funding under either the CSL or QSL plans are strongly urged to make early application, i.e., by June.

Dalhousie Undergraduate Bursaries

ANNOUNCEMENT

In 1991-92 there was a significant increase in bursary funds to benefit students attending Dalhousie. Students are urged to seek advice and/or to make early application for possible financial assistance, before financial problems become unmanageable, from the Registrar's Office - Awards.

The University will be implementing an Entrance Bursary Programme during the spring/summer of 1991, as part of the enhancement of its bursary service.

Notes to All Applicants:

Application kits, for students applying after the academic year has begun, are available at the Office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building, normally about mid-September. Completed application forms will be accepted at the Office from the first workday of October until the stipulated deadline.

The deadlines for the different bursary programmes will be announced with the application material.

Completed applications are batched and assessed on a comparative basis for available funds. Applicants are sent written notification of the decision.

Please note that University bursaries are restricted to Canadian citizens and permanent residents.

Dalhousie Graduate Bursaries

Students who find themselves in financial difficulty due to unforeseen expenses may apply for Dalhousie Graduate Bursary funds. Applications are available from the Faculty office and completed forms may be submitted to that office at any time.

All graduate students currently registered in a degree programme are eligible to apply.

General Information about Bursaries

It should be noted that Canada Student Loans (with or without provincial bursaries and/or loans) are expected by provincial

authorities to meet the financial deficiencies of the students and that bursaries subsequently awarded by the University must be reported and are liable to be deducted (in part or in whole) from the amounts originally allocated under the Canada Student Loan Plan or provincial aid programme.

The University has at its disposal some funds which are selectively awarded as bursaries to students who may unexpectedly find themselves in need of financial assistance. While these bursaries are awarded primarily on the basis of demonstrable need, satisfactory academic standing is also expected. Except under exceptional circumstances, bursaries will not be awarded to students who have not availed themselves of assistance under the federal/provincial student aid programmes.

In the event that the applicant may be eligible for a restricted bursary, he/she should annotate the application.

Government Notification

Holders of Dalhousie University bursaries should note that the University is required, upon written request, to report its award winners to the respective Provincial Student Aid Authority.

Fees

1993 - 1994

Student Accounts Office

The Student Accounts Office is located on the basement level of the Arts & Administration building.

Address: Dalhousie University, Student Accounts (Financial Services), Room 29 Arts & Administration Building, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H6

Telephone: (902) 494-3998

Fax: (902) 494-1534

Office Hours: 10:00 - 4:30 Monday to Friday (or by appointment)

NOTE: All the regulations in this section may not apply to Graduate Students. Please refer to the "Faculty of Graduate Studies" section of the Graduate Studies Calendar.

This section of the Calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programmes of study during the fall and winter sessions. A section on University residence and housing fees is also included. Students wishing to register for the Spring or Summer session should consult the Summer School Calendar for information on registration dates and fees. Should you have any questions regarding these regulations or on the payment of fees generally, please contact the Student Accounts Office.

All fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University. An Academic Fee Schedule will be available in March. A list of miscellaneous fees is included in Table I.

Students should make special note of the registration deadlines contained in the calendar on pages 1 & 2. Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

Mail Registration

For the convenience of students, registration material and non-cash payments are accepted by mail. Registrations with cheques post-dated to September 10, 1993 will also be accepted. Please allow sufficient time to ensure that material sent by mail is received on or before the specified dates. Please note that after August 27th we are unable to retrieve post-dated cheques.

General Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees.

- Fees must be made in Canadian funds by cash or negotiable cheque.
- If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$20.00 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover the first payment of tuition, the student's registration will be cancelled and, if permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- Bills for fees will not be issued. The receipt obtained from Student Accounts each time a payment is made will show the date and amount of the payment.
- Cash, certified cheque, or money order is required for payment of any account in arrears beyond the current academic year.

Admission Deposit

A deposit of \$200.00 is required by all new students in Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes within three weeks of receiving an offer of a place at Dalhousie. (Please refer to Table II for the definition of Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes.) Further information on the regulations governing the refund of admission deposits is contained in the section below on Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals (page 24).

Foreign Students

Students registering at Dalhousie University who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee referred to as a "Differential Fee" in the amount of \$1700.00. There is a proportionate charge for part-time foreign students. The differential fee is payable with the first instalment of fees each year.

Academic Fees

Academic fees are comprised of:

- (a) the tuition fee;
- (b) an incidental fee comprised of Student Union, Society and Athletic fees.

The complete 1993-94 academic fee schedule is not yet available. The Academic Fee Schedule shows the 1993-94 approved tuition and athletic fees, and the 1992-93 Student Union and Society fees. Once all fees are approved for 1993-94 the complete fee schedule will be made available. The official schedule will be included in the registration package.

For purposes of this section of the Calendar, a full-time undergraduate student is one who is registered for the first (fall) and second (winter) terms for more than three full credits (21 credit hours or more), or, if registered for only one term, for more than three one-half credits.

Changes from full-time to part-time and part-time to full-time status often have cost implications beyond what the student expects (see table IV). Any part-time student planning to add classes, or full-time students who are considering part-time status (dropping classes) should consult with Student Accounts to determine the impact these changes will have on the fees assessed.

Students registered in more than one programme are required to pay separate academic fees for each programme. Full-time students taking classes not credited towards their degree or programme will be required to pay additional fees for these classes.

Registration

The final step in registration is the payment of fees. A student is considered registered only after financial arrangements have been made with Student Accounts.

All students:

- a) must submit to the Student Accounts Office on or before the specified registration dates the first instalment of academic fees unless they are receiving a scholarship, fellowship, Canada Student Loan, a fee waiver, or their fees are paid by external organizations;
- b) those holding external scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie University must provide at registration documentary evidence of the scholarship or award;
- c) those whose fees are to be paid by a government or other agency must provide a signed statement from the organization at registration. (Please note: upon request, account status information will be made available to the sponsoring agency.)
- d) those whose fees are to be paid by Canada Student Loan must indicate such on the appropriate section of the registration form. (Please note: Students registering by Canada Student Loan must negotiate the Loan or provide the letter of declination issued by Student Aid by September 27. A late registration fee and/or interest may be charged after September 27. Failure to comply or arrange an alternative method of payment may result in deregistration).

- e) those whose fees are paid by a Dalhousie University staff tuition fee waiver must present the approved waiver form at time of registration and pay the Student Union, and Society Fee at registration.
- f) those who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents, 65 years of age or over and enrolled in an undergraduate degree programme will have their tuition fees waived but must pay applicable incidental fees.

The completion of the registration process shall be deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of the balance of fees unless written notification to withdraw is submitted to the Office of the Registrar. Students withdrawing in person must attend the Office of the Registrar and the Student Accounts Office before the withdrawal process is official. Students in Graduate and Professional programmes wishing to withdraw should initiate formal action to withdraw at the office of the appropriate Dean.

Payment of Academic Fees

The complete 1993-94 academic fee schedule is not yet available. The Academic Fee Schedule shows the 1993-94 approved tuition and athletic fees, and the 1992-93 Student Union and Society fees. Once all fees are approved for 1993-94 the complete fee schedule will be made available. The official schedule will be included in the registration package.

The payment of academic fees will be received at the Student Accounts Office located on the basement level of the Arts & Administration building.

Fees paid by mail must be received by Student Accounts on or before the deadlines specified below in order to avoid late payment and/or delinquency charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to the Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals section. (page 24)

- a) Should students prefer to pay in two instalments, the first instalment is due on or before September 10 and the second instalment is due January 31, or the first subsequent working day.
- b) Students registering for either the fall or winter terms only must pay fees on or before September 10 and January 4, respectively.
- c) Scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie University will be applied to tuition and residence fees.

- d) When Canada Student Loan or co-payable bureary is presented at the Student Accounts Office, any unpaid academic, residence fees and/or Temporary Loans will be deducted.
- e) Fees cannot be deducted from salaries paid to students who are employed at Dalhousie University.
- f) Subsequent to August 27, 1993 we are unable to retrieve post-dated cheques.
- g) Any payments received will first be applied to overdue accounts.

Audit Classes

Full-time students may audit classes which are related to their programmes without additional fees. Part-time students auditing a class pay one-half of the regular tuition. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process.

A student registered to audit a class and during the session wishes to change to registration for credit must receive approval from the Registrar and pay the difference in class fees plus a transfer fee of \$25.00. This must be done on or before the last day for withdrawal without academic penalty. The same deadline applies for a change from credit to audit.

Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar and pay a late registration fee of \$50.00. This fee is payable at the time of registration and will be in addition to the first instalment of fees.

Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Office of the Registrar for Academic regulations. Refer also to the Academic Fees section (page 22) and Table IV.

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met:

NON-ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES DOES NOT CONSTITUTE WITHDRAWAL.

- a) Written notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar.
- b) After the approval of the Registrar has been obtained, (in the case of graduate and professional school, the appropriate Dean) application for a refund or adjustment of fees should be requested from the Student Accounts Office immediately. For students withdrawing in person, the withdrawal process is official on the date that application for

withdrawal is made at the Student Accounts Office. Therefore, the calculation of the refundable portion of fees will be based on this date. (Retroactive withdrawals will not be permitted.)

- c) No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque.
- d) A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.
- e) Refunds will not be made to a student who has paid an admission deposit for a Specified Limited Enrolment Programme.
- f) In any Specified Limited Enrolment Programme (See Table II and III), the first instalment of fees is not refundable after the first day of classes except on compassionate grounds (eg. illness).
- g) Refunds will be made to the Bank if a student has received a Canada Student Loan.
- h) Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by Scholarships.
- i) A valid Dalhousie University ID must be presented in order for the student to receive a refund cheque.

Dates for Refund - Regular Session

A student withdrawing or changing a class after September 27 will be charged full incidental fees and may receive a refund of tuition fees on a proportional basis. Please refer to Tables III and IV.

A student withdrawing or changing a class in January will be charged the full first instalment of fees.

A student changing from full-time to part-time status before February 1, must have the approval of the Registrar and will then be eligible for an adjustment in tuition fees for the remainder of the session.

No refunds will be made to students withdrawing after January 31.

Dates for Refund - First Term

A student withdrawing or changing a class after September 27 will be charged full incidental fees and may receive a refund of tuition fees on a proportional basis. Please refer to Tables III and IV.

No refunds will be made to students withdrawing after October 25.

Dates for Refund - Second Term

A student withdrawing or changing a class after January 4 will be charged full incidental fees and may receive a refund of tuition fees on a proportional basis. Please refer to Tables III and IV.

No refunds will be made to students withdrawing after February 14.

Dates for Refund - Commerce Co-op Summer session

A student withdrawing after May 19 will be charged the BComm Co-op fee and may receive a refund of tuition on a proportional basis. Please contact Student Accounts for complete details.

No refunds will be made to students withdrawing after June 22.

Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by September 27 (January 31 or the first subsequent working day, for students registered for the winter term only). Where payment in two instalments is permitted, the remaining balance is due January 31 or the first subsequent working day.

Interest at a monthly rate set by the University will be charged on delinquent accounts for the number of days overdue.

At the time of printing the monthly rate of interest is 0.75% (9% per annum).

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance and Dalplex. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee. Students will not be permitted to register for another session until all outstanding accounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank returns the cheque, the student may be deregistered.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on March 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May convocation. For October or February graduation the dates are Sept. 1 and Jan. 1 respectively.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

Canada Student Loans

Students planning to pay the first instalment of fees from a Canada Student Loan should apply to their Province in April or May so that funds will be available in time for registration. The University will deduct fees/charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as course load requirements.

Provincial Bursaries and University Scholarships

These cheques are distributed by the Student Accounts Office. Any unpaid Fees and/or Temporary Loans along with charges, if applicable, are deducted and a University cheque will be issued within one week of endorsement for any balance remaining. A valid Dalhousie University ID and Social Insurance Number must be presented in order to receive these cheques. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as course requirements for Provincial Bursaries. For more information on Student Loans, Bursaries or Scholarships inquiries should be directed to the Awards Office located on the first floor of the Arts & Administration building, Room 125. Telephone (902) 494-2416.

Income Tax Credit from Academic Fees

The amount of academic fees constituting an income tax credit is determined by Revenue Canada, Taxation. Currently, the tax credit for students is calculated by deducting the following from Academic Fees: Student Union fees, Society fees, and Athletic fee. Seventeen percent (17%) of the remaining balance constitutes the tax credit.

A special income tax certificate will be available at Student Accounts annually no later than February 28. Replacement tax receipts will be provided within 3 weeks of the request for a charge of \$5.00 per receipt. On request, a replacement tax receipt will be provided within 2 days for a charge of \$10.00 per receipt.

Identification Cards

All full and part-time students should obtain identification cards upon registration and payment of proper fees. If a card is lost, a fee of \$12.00 is charged. Regular academic year ID cards remain valid until the beginning of the following academic year (including summer session).

Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or wilful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

Athletic Fee

Membership at Dalplex for 1993-94 is included in the athletic fee for all full-time students at Dalhousie and all part-time students at Dalhousie taking a minimum of three full credit classes. Membership in

Dalplex for ALL other part-time students at Dalhousie may be obtained at the office of Dalplex at the prevailing rates.

Student Union Fee Distribution

Every student registered at Dalhousie is automatically a member of the Student Union and is therefore required to pay a Student Union fee as part of their registration procedure. These fees have been approved by students in referenda and, along with other revenue of the Union, are allocated each year by the Student Council in a budget.

What follows is the breakdown of how Student Union fees are spent. If you have any questions or comments please contact the Student Union Office located in Room 222 of the S.U.B.

Telephone No. 494-2146

1992 - 93 Student Union Fee

(For Information Only)

	Full-Time (\$ credits or more)
General Income	
For Operations	\$40.00
Student Health Plan Insurance	\$44.00
Contributions to	
Capital Campaign	\$18.00
Capital Payback for	
Student Union Building	\$10.00
C K D U - PM	\$ 8.00
Yearbook Fee	\$ 8.00
Canadian Federation of	
Students' Membership	\$ 4.00
Students' Union of	
Nova Scotia Membership	\$ 2.00
Course Evaluation	\$ 1.00
South African Trust Fund	\$ 1.00
Public Interest Research Group	\$ 4.00
WUGC	\$.50
TOTAL	\$137.00

Table I

Miscellaneous Fees - Quick Reference

Fee	Amount	Payable To
Replacement Tax Receipt	\$5.00	Student Accounts
Priority Replacement Tax Receipt	\$10.00	Student Accounts
Late Registration	\$50.00	Student Accounts
Reinstatement Fee	\$50.00	Student Accounts
Returned Cheque	\$20.00	Student Accounts
Distance Education Fee, per class	\$100.00	Student Accounts
Admission Deposit	\$200.00	Registrar
Application Fee	\$30.00	Registrar
Late Graduation Application	\$50.00	Registrar
Letter of Permission		
per class - maximum \$50.00	\$10.00	Registrar
Reassessment Fee	\$10.00	Registrar
Replacement ID	\$12.00	Registrar
Transcript	\$5.00	Registrar
Priority Transcript Fee	\$10.00	Registrar
FAX Fee	\$5.00	Registrar
Residence Application Fee	\$25.00	Residence

Table II

Limited Enrolment Programmes

- Master of Business Administration
- Master of Library and Information Studies
- Master of Public Administration
- Bachelor of Education
- All programmes in the following faculties:
 - Faculty of Dentistry
 - Faculty of Law
 - Faculty of Medicine
 - Faculty of Health Professions

Table III

Fee Refunds - Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes

Admission Deposit: Non-refundable

Student Union Fee: Non-refundable after Sept. 27 (Second Term Jan 4)

Athletic Fee: Non-refundable after Sept. 27 (Second Term Jan 4)

Society Fee: Non-refundable after Sept. 27 (Second Term Jan 4)

Tuition Fee: As follows:

Withdrawal Date	Regular Session	First Term Only	Second Term Only
Up to August 20	100%	100%	100%
August 21 - September 13	95%	95%	100%
September 14 - December 15	40%	0%	100%
December 16 - January 4	40%	0%	95%
January 5 - January 31	40%	0%	0%
After Jan. 31	0%	0%	0%

Table IV

Fee Refunds (Withdrawals)

All Facilities (except Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes), including Graduate Studies

Student Union Fee: Non-refundable after Sept. 27 (Second Term Jan 4)

Athletic Fee: Non-refundable after Sept. 27 (Second Term Jan 4)

Society Fee: Non-refundable after Sept. 27 (Second Term Jan 4)

BComm Co-op Fee: Non-refundable after September 27 (Second Term Jan 4)

Tuition Fee: As follows:

Withdrawal Date	Regular Session	Graduate Students	Graduate Students	Full-Time	Full-Time	Part-Time Students ³			
	Full-time ¹	These Only	Part-Time for Degree	1st. Term Only ²	2nd. Term Only ²	A Class	B Class	C Class	R Class
Up to Aug 20	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Aug 21 - Sept 27	95%	95%	95%	95%	100%	85%	100%	95%	95%
Sept 28 - Oct 25	85%	85%	85%	87%	100%	67%	100%	85%	85%
Oct 26 - Nov 15	70%	70%	70%	0%	100%	0%	100%	70%	70%
Nov 16 - Dec 15	50%	50%	50%	0%	100%	0%	100%	50%	50%
Dec 16 - Dec 31	50%	50%	50%	0%	95%	0%	95%	50%	50%
Jan 1 - Jan 17	40%	40%	40%	0%	85%	0%	95%	40%	40%
Jan 18 - Jan 31	40%	40%	40%	0%	67%	0%	67%	40%	40%
Feb 1 - Feb 14	0%	0%	0%	0%	67%	0%	67%	0%	0%
After Feb 14th	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

Fee Adjustments (Class Changes)

Students contemplating a change in class activity should consider the financial implications as well as academic.

Please contact Student Accounts if you have any questions regarding changes, refunds or withdrawals.

Students changing to part-time³ from full-time¹ after September 27 will be assessed the same percentage of full-time fees as students withdrawing from the University. Please refer to the refund schedule above to determine the percentage. Fees for classes remaining will be assessed according to part-time fees less the percentage used to calculate the portion owing for full-time fees.

Part-time students³ dropping a class will be assessed the same percentage as part-time students³ withdrawing from the University. Please refer to the refund schedule above to determine the cost of classes being dropped. Additions are assessed according to the fee schedule.

- ¹ Applicable to undergraduate students registered in regular session (Sept - Apr) taking more than three credits (21 credit hours or more). Applicable to graduate students with full-time status.
- ² Students registered in one term only taking more than three one-half credit classes (more than 9 credit hours).
- ³ Applicable to undergraduate students registered in regular session (Sept - Apr) taking less than three and one-half credit classes (less than 21 credit hours). Undergraduate students registered in one term only taking three one-half credit classes or less (9 credit hours or less).

ACADEMIC FEES - 1993-94

The complete 1993-94 academic fee schedule is not yet available. In order to provide some indication of the fee requirements, the schedule below shows the 1993-94 approved tuition and athletic fee as well as 1992-93 incidental fees. Once all fees are approved for 1993-94, a complete schedule showing total academic fees and the minimum instalments will be made available. The official schedule will be included in the registration package.

	Approved for 1993-94		(for information only) 1992-93 figures		Notes
	Tuition fee	Athletic fee	DSU fee	Society fee	
Law					
Full-time	2,115	50	137	38	(1) DDS requires instrument fee (see dentistry section) and \$500 user fee payable with the first instalment. (2) Dental Hygiene requires user fee of \$250 payable with the first instalment of fees. (3) Students will pay student union, society, and athletic fees only once during the academic session. (4) Part-time law fees for year 3 and beyond are calculated using the credit hours taken divided by 31.50 credit hours and multiplied by the full-time law fee. (5) Candidates with advanced standing admitted to special programmes in D.D.S. and Dental Hygiene that meet Provincial Professional Qualifications are required to pay twice the tuition fee paid by students in the regular programme.
Part-time Year 1 & 2 (4)	1,580		88	18	
Legal Aid Clinic (3)	1,510	80	137	38	
Term after Legal Aid (3)	1,905	80	137	38	
LLM	2,215	80	137	20	
JBD	2,215	80	137	20	
Medicine					
MD	2,485	80	137	25	
Postgrad Interns & Residents	880	80	-	-	
Dentistry (3)					
DDS (1)	2,485	80	137	70	
Masters - Oral Surgery	2,485	80	137	20	
Dental Hygiene (2)	2,500	80	137	35	
Graduate Studies					
Arts & Social Science					
Doctorate					
Full-time	2,885	80	137	20	
Masters					
Full-time	2,785	80	137	20	
Part-time	820	-	56	10	
Education & Management					
Doctorate (Education only)					
Full-time	2,880	80	137	25	
Masters					
Full-time	2,780	80	137	35	
Part-time	825	-	56	18	
Science (Including Interdisciplinary Studies)					
Doctorate					
Full-time	2,880	80	137	20	
Masters					
Full-time	2,880	80	137	20	
Part-time	880	-	56	10	
Health Professions (except MSW)					
Doctorate					
Full-time	2,210	80	137	20	
Masters					
Full-time	2,110	80	137	20	
Part-time	1,085	-	56	10	
Masters of Social Work					
Full-time	2,780	80	137	20	
Part-time	825	-	56	10	
Thesis Only - All Programmes					
Full-time	455	80	137	20	
Part-time	455	-	88	10	

- (1) DDS requires instrument fee (see dentistry section) and \$500 user fee payable with the first instalment.
- (2) Dental Hygiene requires user fee of \$250 payable with the first instalment of fees.
- (3) Students will pay student union, society, and athletic fees only once during the academic session.
- (4) Part-time law fees for year 3 and beyond are calculated using the credit hours taken divided by 31.50 credit hours and multiplied by the full-time law fee.
- (5) Candidates with advanced standing admitted to special programmes in D.D.S. and Dental Hygiene that meet Provincial Professional Qualifications are required to pay twice the tuition fee paid by students in the regular programme.

Foreign Students - Students registering at Dalhousie University who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are required by Government regulation to pay an additional fee referred to as a "Differential Fee" in the amount of \$1,700. There is a proportional charge for part-time foreign students. The differential fee is payable with the first instalment of fees each year. Graduate Students please see Section 4.5 of Graduate Studies Calendar to determine the number of years a student is required to pay the differential fee.

Health Insurance (1992-93)
Visa Students **Postgraduate Medicine**
 Single - \$ 525 Single - \$ 693
 Married - \$ 1050 Married - \$ 1386

Audits - Students auditing a class pay one-half the regular tuition fee.

Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals - For all financial charges contact STUDENT ACCOUNTS or consult the Dalhousie University Calendar. Please note non-attendance at classes does not constitute withdrawal. Written notification of withdrawal is required. Refer also to Academic Fees section (page 22).

Residence Fees

Please note the following are general statements. Given the diversity of residence facilities, available practices vary slightly from locale to locale.

Applications for accommodation in all residences are accepted on the understanding that the student will remain for the whole academic session.

When students who have chosen to live in residence and have secured a room withdraw from residence before the end of the school year, there are serious financial penalties. Written notice to withdraw is always required by the Residence Co-ordinator or Fenwick Manager. Complete information on withdrawal from residence is available from the Residence Co-ordinator or Manager and is detailed in the residence lease agreement to be signed by all residence students. No refund will be made to any resident who is dismissed for misconduct. Discretionary power in exceptional circumstances remains with the Director of Housing and Conferences or designate. Confirmation of accommodation will not be granted until the student has been accepted by the University for the coming session, and the \$125.00 residence application fee and deposit have been received. All residents, new and returning, who have accepted a room assignment, will be required to pay a second rent deposit of \$200.00 by July 15 to reconfirm the assigned space. Failure to make a second deposit by July 15 will result in automatic cancellation of room assignment. Once paid, the \$200.00 deposit is not refundable; it is our guarantee of your intention to live in residence.

Deposits may be made by cheque, bank draft, or money order in Canadian funds and payable to Dalhousie University. No reservations will be held on post-dated or "NSF" cheques. Deposits cannot be deducted from scholarships, fellowships, or similar awards.

Payment of Residence Fees

Payment may be made in full at registration, or for an extra charge of \$10.00, in two instalments. Scholarships may be applied to residence charges only after tuition fees for the full session are paid. The first instalment must be paid in full by September 30. Interest at a monthly rate as set by the University will be charged on all accounts outstanding after September 30 and on any second instalment outstanding after January 31. At the time of printing the monthly rate of interest is 0.75% (9% per annum). The student will not be permitted to register for another session until all accounts are paid in full. A student whose account is delinquent

for more than 30 days will be denied university privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance and Dalplex. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest, and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee.

For Howe Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Shirreff Hall, Glengary Apartments and the Residence Houses fees are paid at the Student Accounts Office. For Fenwick Place, Co-ed Apartment Units and the International Student Houses fees are paid at Fenwick Place.

Students should make an appointment as soon as possible with the Associate Director of Residence Life, Fenwick Manager, or the Supervisor of Student Accounts if they are having financial difficulties.

Regulations and Additional Charges

The room and board session is defined as being from the Wednesday in September before classes begin in the College of Arts and Science to the last day of regularly-scheduled examinations in the College of Arts and Science in April. Please note that, except at Fenwick Place, students must vacate the residence twenty-four hours after their last exam and that residences are closed over the Christmas holidays.

No reduction in the board charge will be made for meals not taken, except that a rebate of \$200.00 per month may be considered in the case of illness or other cause necessitating absence of four weeks or more.

In Fenwick Place the rental period is based on a 34-week period beginning on Labour Day. For more specific details on dates of semesters, students should contact the accommodations office at Fenwick Place.

In all other cases, an additional fee is payable by all residents who are registered in a Faculty where the academic session commences before or continues after the session of the College of Arts and Science. Special arrangements are to be made with the Residence Co-ordinator or Manager for accommodation for periods prior to or following the session as defined above.

30 Fees

RESIDENCE ROOM AND BOARD RATES 1992/1993 (1)

The residence term for Howe Hall, Shirreff Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Glengary Apartments and the Residence Houses cover the time period from the Wednesday in September before classes begin in the College of Arts and Science to the last day of regularly-scheduled examinations in the College of Arts and Science in April (Christmas vacation excluded).

The residence term for Fenwick Place is as follows: First semester - Labour Day to December 31, 1993; and second semester - January 1, 1994, to April 30, 1994.

Note: Those students wishing to stay beyond the residence term may do so for a daily or weekly rate. Please contact the appropriate residence for details.

The student has two alternatives for payment after the first and second deposit have been paid:

- 1) Pay the balance in full by September 30th.
- 2) Pay the balance in two equal parts, first half by September 30th and the second half by January 31st, plus a \$10 service charge.

	FIRST DEPOSIT AND APP. FEE(3)	SECOND DEPOSIT AT JULY 15 (6)	BALANCE IF PAID IN FULL BY SEPT. 30	OR	PAY IN PART BY SEPT. 30	BALANCE DUE BY JAN. 31	TOTAL (4) (includes \$10 Service Charge)
Howe Hall (2)							
Single Room	\$125	\$200	\$4,380	Or	\$2,190	\$2,200	\$4,715
Double Room	\$125	\$200	\$4,040	Or	\$2,020	\$2,030	\$4,375
Shirreff Hall and Eliza Ritchie Hall (2)							
Single Room	\$125	\$200	\$4,380	Or	\$2,190	\$2,200	\$4,715
Double Room	\$125	\$200	\$4,040	Or	\$2,020	\$2,030	\$4,375
Residence Houses							
Single Room	\$125	\$200	\$2,435	Or	\$1,215	\$1,230	\$2,770
Double Room	\$125	\$200	\$2,085	Or	\$1,040	\$1,055	\$2,420
Glengary Apartments							
Single Room	\$125	\$200	\$2,440	Or	\$1,220	\$1,230	\$2,775
Double Room	\$125	\$200	\$2,110	Or	\$1,055	\$1,065	\$2,445
Beachlor Apts.	\$125	\$200	\$3,480	Or	\$1,745	\$1,755	\$3,925
Fenwick Place (4)							
2-Person (2-Bdrm)	\$125	\$200	\$3,295	Or	\$1,645	\$1,650	\$3,620
3-Person (3-Bdrm)	\$125	\$200	\$2,980	Or	\$1,490	\$1,490	\$3,305
4-Person (2-Bdrm)	\$125	\$200	\$2,630	Or	\$1,315	\$1,315	\$2,955

Meals Only - Special Rate For Session

3 Meals Per Day	\$1,805
2 Meals Per Day	\$1,840

Meals only plans may be purchased from Beaver Foods Office, Student Union Building.

Please note the following:

- (1) The above fees will be superseded on July 1, 1993, when the 1993/1994 residence fee schedule will be published.
- (2) Howe Hall, Shirreff Hall and Eliza Ritchie Hall rates include a residence council membership fee and a mandatory 21-meal plan.
- (3) For all residences the prepaid deposit of \$125 includes a \$25 non-refundable application fee.
- (4) At Fenwick Place \$100 of the \$125 prepaid is a damage deposit. See application form for details. The \$10 service charge is not applicable.
- (6) The second deposit due on July 15 is a \$200 non-refundable deposit to confirm the room.

University Regulations

General

1. The Senate is charged with the internal regulations of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Governors. Within the general policies approved by Senate, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made; in addition to the above University regulations, students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any class or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
3. For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents' or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere. No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any class except by special permission of the Senate.
4. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Office of the Registrar, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly.
5. Students taking classes in another Faculty as part of an affiliated course must conform to the regulations of that Faculty with respect to these classes. It should be noted, however, that regulations pertaining to the degree programme are those of the "home" Faculty.
6. In the interests of public health in the University, students are encouraged to have a tuberculin test. This is compulsory for Dental, Dental Hygiene, Physiotherapy and Nursing students. Facilities for testing are arranged by the University Health Services.
7. Except for university purposes, transcripts, official, or unofficial, will be issued only on the request of the student on payment of the required fee. A student may receive only an unofficial transcript. Official transcripts will be sent at a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc.
8. Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the Fees section of this Calendar.
9. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more classes, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.
10. Any graduating student who is unable to appear at the convocation is expected to notify the Registrar in writing prior to May 1, for Spring convocations (or October 1 for Fall convocations), giving the address to which the diploma is to be mailed. Students whose accounts are delinquent on May 1 will not receive their degree/diploma parchment nor their transcripts. For October or February graduation the dates are Sept. 1 and Jan. 1 respectively.
11. Students should be aware that certain classes at the University involve required laboratory work where radioactive isotopes are present and are used by students. Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such radioactive isotopes, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a class where radioactive isotopes are to be used, students read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such radioactive isotopes. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of radioactive isotopes, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different class.

32 University Regulations

Release of Information About Students

1. **Disclosure to students of their own records**
 - (a) Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
 - (b) Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of the appropriate fee, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT". The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University.
2. **Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University**

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.
3. **Disclosure to Third Parties**
 - (a) The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
 - Name
 - Period of Registration
 - Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
 - (b) Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
 - (c) Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
 - (d) Other than in the above situation, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to her/his record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

Intellectual Honesty

1. **A University should epitomise the quest for intellectual honesty.** Failure to measure up to the quest for such a standard can involve either academic offenses at one end of the spectrum or substandard work warranting lowered or failing grades at the other. The seniority of the student concerned, the presence of a dishonest intent, and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.
2. **Plagiarism or Self-Plagiarism**

Dalhousie University defines plagiarism as the presentation of the work of another author in such a way as to give one's reader reason to think it to be one's own. Plagiarism is a form of academic fraud.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence which may lead to loss of credit, suspension or expulsion from the University, or even the revocation of a degree.

In its grossest form plagiarism includes the use of a paper purchased from a commercial research corporation, or prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

Self-plagiarism is the submission of work by a person which is the same or substantially the same as work for which he or she has already received academic credit.
3. **Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.**

Academic research is predicated on the presentation of accurate and honestly derived data. The falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include revocation of degrees, loss of credits or suspension or expulsion from the University.
4. **Inaccurate or Inadequate Attribution.**

The University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the correct attribution of authorities from which facts and opinions have been derived.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of attribution varies from discipline to discipline. Failure to abide by the standards of the discipline concerned in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses

can result, at the discretion of the instructor or faculty member involved, in lowered grades. It can also lead to the requirement that an alternative assignment be prepared. Such grading penalties can be involved even in the absence of any INTENTION to be dishonest.

Students who are in any doubt about the proper forms of citation and attribution of authorities and sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty member for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request.

Discipline

1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.
2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the appropriate Dean or Director of Residence in consultation with the relevant Residence Council. Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offenses (as delegated to the Senate Discipline Committee), as well as with certain other offenses that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.

3. Examples of Academic Offenses

Plagiarism

As indicated above, plagiarism and self-plagiarism are considered serious academic offenses which can lead to loss of credit and suspension from the University.

Irregularities in Presentation of Data

As defined above, the presentation of falsified data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offense, equivalent in degree to plagiarism for which the penalties may include revocation of degrees, loss of credits, or suspension or expulsion from the University.

Irregularities in Admissions Procedures

A person who gains admission or assists any other person in gaining admission by any irregular procedure, for example, by falsifying an academic record or by forging a letter of recommendation or by impersonating any

other person, commits an academic offense and is liable to a penalty (see Senate Discipline Committee).

Irregularities in Evaluation Procedures

A member of the University who attempts or who assists any other person in an attempt to obtain, by irregular procedures, academic standing in a course related to any degree, diploma or certificate programme, commits an academic offense and is liable to a penalty. Without limiting possible irregularities in evaluation procedures that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee, the following examples shall be considered irregular procedures:

- (a) arranging for or availing oneself of the results of any personation at any examination or test, or,
 - (b) attempting to secure or accepting assistance from any other person at any examination or test, or,
 - (c) having in one's possession or using any unauthorized material during the time that one is writing any examination or test, or,
 - (d) without authorization procuring a copy of an examination, test or topic for an essay or paper, or,
 - (e) in the absence of any enabling statement by the Faculty member in charge of that course, submitting any thesis, essay, or paper for academic credit when one is not the sole author, or,
 - (f) without authorization submitting any thesis, essay or term paper that has been accepted in one course for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate programme.
4. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offense deemed by the President, or in his or her absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to classes or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
 5. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any course taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any class or any Faculty of the University.

Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first thirty minutes.
2. Candidates are required to present their valid Dalhousie ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All books, papers, etc. not specified on the printed paper must be deposited with the invigilator. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Smoking is not permitted in the examination room.
5. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
6. Answers to questions must be written on the right hand pages and properly numbered. The left hand pages may be used for rough work, but no sheets may be detached.
7. Each question should be started on a separate page.
8. If more than one book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.
9. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books or papers in their possession, even if their use be not proved, shall be subject to expulsion.
10. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

Senate Discipline Committee

1. Composition

Academic Offenses are dealt with by the Senate Discipline Committee, which consists of five members, three of which are members of the Senate and two of which are students.

2. Terms of Reference

- (a) The Senate Discipline Committee is vested with original jurisdiction to consider all complaints or allegations respecting offenses or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and to impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred.
- (b) The Senate Discipline Committee shall assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offenses or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Secretary of Senate.
- (c) The Senate Discipline Committee, when it finds that a member of the University who is a student has committed an academic offence or irregularity may impose one or more penalties as indicated in 3. below.
- (d) The Senate Discipline Committee shall report its findings and any penalty imposed to the Secretary of the Senate. The Secretary of the Senate shall forward a copy of the report to any member of the University community whom the Senate Discipline Committee has found to have committed an offence or irregularity and if the member concerned be other than a student a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President (Academic).
- (e) If the member of the University found to have committed an offence or irregularity is a student, she/he may appeal to Senate any finding or any penalty imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee by advising the Secretary of the Senate in writing within 30 days of receipt of the report by the student.

3. Academic Penalties

- (a) loss of all credit for any academic work done during the year in which the offence occurred;
- (b) suspension of rights to attend the University for a specified period;
- (c) dismissal from the University;
- (d) such lesser penalty as the Committee deems appropriate where mitigating circumstances exist.

Guide to Responsible Computing

In recognition of the contribution that computers can make to furthering the educational and other objectives of the University, this Guide is intended to promote

the responsible and ethical use of University computing resources. It is in the best interests of the community as a whole that these resources be used in accordance with certain practices which ensure that the rights of all users are protected and the goals of the University are achieved.

This Guide applies to all computer and computer communication facilities owned, leased, operated, or contracted by the University. This includes word processing equipment, minis, mainframes, minicomputers, and associated peripherals and software, regardless of whether used for administration, research, teaching, or other purposes.

It should be noted that system administrators of various campus computing facilities and those responsible for the computer access privileges of others may promulgate regulations to control use of the facilities they regulate. System administrators are responsible for publicizing both the regulations they establish and their policies concerning the authorized and appropriate use of the publicly available equipment for which they are responsible.

Basic Principles

Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized to use. They should use these facilities:

- a. with respect to the terms under which they were granted access to them;
- b. in a way that respects the rights of other authorized users;
- c. so as not to interfere with or violate the normal, appropriate use of these facilities;
- d. so as not to impose unauthorized costs on the University without compensation to it.

Elaboration

- 1). Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized through normal University channels to use. They should use these resources in a responsible and efficient manner consistent with the objectives underlying their authorization to use them.
- 2). Individuals should respect the rights of other authorized users of University computing facilities. Thus, they should respect the rights of other users to security of files, confidentiality of data, and the benefits of their own work. Users should respect the rights of others to access campus computing resources and should refrain from:

- (a) using the computer access privileges of others without their explicit approval;
- (b) accessing, copying, or modifying the files of others without their permission; and
- (c) harassing others in any way or interfering with their legitimate use of computing facilities.

- 3). Individuals should respect the property rights of others by refraining from the illegal copying of programs or data acquired by the University or other users or putting software, data files, etc. on University computers without the legal right to do so.
- 4). Individuals should not attempt to interfere with the normal operation of computing systems or attempt to subvert the restrictions associated with such facilities. They should obey the regulations affecting the use of any computing facility they use.

Disciplinary Actions

Reasonable suspicion of a violation of the principles or practices laid out in this Guide may result in disciplinary action. Such action will be taken through normal University channels.

Nothing in this Guide diminishes the responsibility of system administrators of computing services to take remedial action in the case of possible abuse of computing privileges. To this end, the system administrators with the approval of the President and with due regard for the right of privacy of users and the confidentiality of their data, have the right, to suspend or modify computer access privileges, examine files, passwords, accounting information, printouts, tapes, and any other material which may aid in an investigation of possible abuse. Whenever possible, the cooperation and agreement of the user will be sought in advance. Users are expected to cooperate in such investigations when requested. Failure to do so may be grounds for cancellation of computer access privileges.

- Passed by Dalhousie Senate, 24 November 1986.

Faculty of Dentistry

Location: 5981 University Avenue,
Halifax, NS
Telephone: (902) 494-2274
FAX: (902) 494-2527

Academic Staff

Acting Dean

W.A. MacInnis, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), FICD, Associate Professor in General Dentistry

Dean Emeritus

J.D. McLean, LLD (Dal), DDS (Tor), FICD, FACP, FRCD(C), FADI, Professor in Fixed Partial Prosthodontics and a member of Faculty from 1952

Associate Dean for Academic Affairs

J.D. Gerrow, DDS (Tor), MS, Cert Pros (Iowa), MEd (Dal), Associate Professor in Prosthodontics

Associate Dean for Clinical Affairs

W.A. MacInnis, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), FICD, Associate Professor in General Dentistry

Assistant Dean, Research

D.W. Jones, PhD (Birmingham), FI Ceram., C.Chem., D.D.h.c. (Umeå), FRSC (U.K.), FADM, Professor in Dental Biomaterials Science and Adjunct Professor in Engineering Physics, TUNS

Assistant Dean for Student Affairs

R.M. MacDonald, BSc (StFX), DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), Associate Professor in General Dentistry

Secretary of Faculty

E.J. Sutow, BSc (Penn. St.), PhD (U of Penn), Professor in Dental Biomaterials Science

Professors Emeritus

R.H. Bingham, DDS (Dal) FICD, Professor in Oral Diagnosis and a member of Faculty from 1955

G.M. Dewis, DDS (Dal), FACP, FICD, Professor in Prosthodontics and a member of Faculty from 1940

A.H. Ervin, DDS (Dal), MSc (Ohio St.), Cert. Pros. (Ohio St.), Professor in Prosthodontics and member of faculty from 1969

K.M. Kerr, DDS (Dal), Cert. Pros. (Ohio St.), FICD, FRCD(C), FADI, Professor in Prosthodontics and member of Faculty from 1950

Professors

S.M. Brayton, BSc, DMD, Cert. Endo (Tufts), FRCD(C), Dip. ABE, FADI, Professor in Endodontics

D.V. Chaytor, DDS (Dal), MSo, Cert. Pros., (Ohio St), MEd (Dal), MRCD(C), FADI, FACP, Professor in Prosthodontics

M.M. Cohen Jr., BA (Mich), DMD (Tufts), MSD, PhD (Minn), FCCMG, Professor in Oral Pathology; Professor in Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine

B.B. Hareanyi, BA (Colegio Alice Block), DDS (Columbia), MS (Oregon), DDS (Dal), FRCD(C), Professor of Oral Pathology

D.W. Jones, BSc, PhD (Birmingham), FI Ceram, CChem, FRSC (U.K.), FADM, D.D.h.c. (Umeå), Professor in Dental Biomaterials Science and Adjunct Professor in Engineering Physics, TUNS

F.W. Lovely, DDS (Dal), MS (Mich), FRCD(C), FICD, FACP, Professor in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

D.S. Praclous, DDS, (Dal), MSo (Dal), FRCD(C), FADI, FICD, Professor in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

E.J. Sutow, BSc (Penn St), PhD (U. of Penn), Professor in Dental Biomaterials Science

O.P. Sykora, BA (Sir Geo. Wme.), MA (Mtl), DDS (McG), PhD, (Mtl), Professor in Prosthodontics

Associate Professors

N.H. Andrews, BSc, DDS (Dal), Dip. Perio. (Walter Reid Med. Centre), Associate Professor in Periodontics

C.A. Bain, BDS (Glasgow), DDS (Dal), Cert. in Perio, Cert. Fixed Pros., MScEd (U. of Penn), Associate Professor in Periodontics

T.L. Boran, DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), Associate Professor in General Dentistry

D.P. Cunningham, DDS (Tor), MSo (Queen's), Dip. Pedo. (Tor), Associate Professor in Oral Diagnosis

A.K. ElGeneidy, BDS, DDS (Alexandria), MScD, DSoD (Boston), DDS (Dal), FDSRCS (Lond), FADI, Associate Professor in Oral Diagnosis

W.C. Foong, BSc(Hons), PhD (Portsmouth), Associate Professor in Dental Biomaterials Science

J.D. Gerrow, DDS (Tor), MS, Cert Pros (Iowa), MEd (Dal), Associate Professor in Prosthodontics

C.H. Hawkins, DDS (Dal), MSo (Geo. Washington), Cert Perio (Walter Reid Med. Centre) Associate Professor in Periodontics

R.E. Hoar, DDS (Dal), MSo (Texas), Cert in Maxillofacial Prosthodontics, FADI, Associate Professor in Prosthodontics

R.E. Howell, DDS (Loma Linda), Cert. Oral Path.(USC), Associate Professor in Oral Pathology

A.I. Iemal, BDS (Baghdad), MPH (Michigan), Dr.P.H. (Michigan), Associate Professor in Epidemiology and Community Dentistry
 W.K. Lobb, DDS (Alta), MS (Michigan), Associate Professor of Orthodontics
 J.G. Loves, BSc, DDS (Tor), MSc (Western), Associate Professor in Oral Pathology

R.M. MacDonald, BSc (StFX), DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), Associate Professor in General Dentistry
 W.A. MacInnis, BSc, DDS, MEd (Dal), FICD, Associate Professor in General Dentistry
 H.J. Murphy, BSc (St Dunstons), BEd (UPEI), MEd, EdD (Virginia), Associate Professor in Restorative Dentistry, Associate Professor in School of Education, College of Arts and Science

R.B.T. Price, BDS (Lon), LDS, RCS (Eng) MSc(Michigan), MRCD(C), DDS (Dal), Associate Professor in Fixed Prosthodontics
 P.M. Pronych, BA (Saak), DDS (Dal), MS, Cert Pedo (Ohio St), Associate Professor in Pediatric Dentistry
 V.B. Shaffner, DDS (Dal), MScD (Ind), MRCD (C), Associate Professor in Prosthodontics
 N.H. Shah, BSc (N.E. London Polytechnic), PhD (London), Associate Professor in Oral Biology, Associate Professor in Microbiology, Faculty of Medicine

T.E. Spracklin, BA (Acadia), DDS (Dal), MScD (Tor), FRCD(C), Associate Professor in Orthodontics (leave of Absence)
 J. Sterrett, BSc (Virg), DDS (Tenn) Cert Perio (Dal), Associate Professor in Periodontics

Assistant Professors

R.D. Anderson, DDS, DipPedo, MSc (Tor), MRCD(C), Assistant Professor in Pediatric Dentistry

R.A. Bannerman, BSc, DDS (Dal), MScD (Ind), Assistant Professor in Operative Dentistry

A.K. Bhardwaj, BDS (Lucknow), DDS (Dal), FRCD (C), Assistant Professor in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

T. Blackmore, BSc (St. FX) BEng (NSTC) DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor in Operative Dentistry and Oral Diagnosis

P. Bourque, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), DipOrtho (Tor) Lecturer in Orthodontics

H.W. Brogan, BSc (Acadia), DDS, MEd (Dal), FICD, Assistant Professor in General Dentistry

R.M. Brygider, DDS (Man), Cert. Fixed & Rem. Pros. (Med. US Carolina), Cert Max Pros (Roosevelt Park), Assistant Professor in Prosthodontics

G.A. Burk, BSc, DDS (Dal) Cert Endo (Tufts), Assistant Professor in Endodontics

J.S. Christie, DDS (Dal), FICD, Assistant Professor in General Dentistry

S. Clark, BSc, DDS (Dal), MS Cert Endo, Assistant Professor in Endodontics

B.J. Delaney, BA (Mun), DDS (Dal), Cert Perio (Dal), Assistant Professor in Periodontics

L. Delorey, B.Sc. (SMU), DDS (Dal), Cert Perio (Dal) Assistant Professor in Periodontics

P. Demers, DDS (Tor), MSc (McG), Cert. in Oral & Maxillo Surgery (MTL. Gen'l Hosp) Assistant Professor in Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery

W.O. Donald, DDS (Dal), Dip. Ortho. (Alta.), Assistant Professor of Orthodontics
 M.G. Doyle, BSc (St.FX), DDS (Dal), Cert. in Pros. (Indiana), Assistant Professor in Operative Dentistry

A.A. Drysdale, MDCM (Dal), FRCP(C), Assistant Professor in General Anesthesia
 L.P. Erickson, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Orthodontics

L. Farrell, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Cert Ortho (Man), Assistant Professor in Orthodontics

G.M. Foshay, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Cert. Perio. (Penn), MRCD(C) Assistant Professor of Periodontics

H.V. Garland, BSc (SMU), DDS (Dal), GDR (Fort Knox), Assistant Professor in General Dentistry

E.F. Gaum, BSc (StFX), DDS (Dal), MS Cert in Pedo (Tufts), Assistant Professor in Pediatric Dentistry

R.H.B. Goodday, BComm (Dal), DDS (Dal), MSc (Dal), FRCD, Assistant Professor in Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery

T.D. Ingham, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dal), FICD Assistant Professor in Orthodontics & Pediatric Dentistry

P. Jackson, DDS (Tor), MS (Georgia), Assistant Professor in Periodontics

J. Johnson, BSc (McG), PhD (TUNS), Assistant Professor in Dental Biomaterials Science

T.C. Larder, DDS (Dal), Cert Endo (Tufts), Assistant Professor in Endodontics

T. Logue, BSc (Acadia), DDS, Cert Perio (Dal), Assistant Professor in Periodontics

D.C.T. MacIntosh, DDS (Dal), FICD, Assistant Professor in Operative Dentistry

N.L. Mantha, BSc, DDS (McG) Cert Perio (Dal), Assistant Professor in Periodontics

M. Matthews, B.Sc., DDS (Western), Cert in Oral & Maxillo Surgery (Eisenhower Army Med Ctr), Assistant Professor in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

B. Pass, BSc (NY), MSc (Rutgers), PhD(Rutgers), DDS (Dal), Cert. in Oral Radiology (UTHSCSA) Assistant Professor in Oral Diagnosis and Radiology and Dental Biomaterials Science

D.E. Price, BSc (Dal), DDS (Mann), Cert in Perio (Dal), Assistant Professor in Periodontics

A.S. Rizkalla, BEng (Carlo), MEng (McG), PhD(TUNS), Assistant Professor in Dental Biomaterials Science

38 Faculty of Dentistry

M.R. Roda, DDS, (Dal), MSD (Dal), Cert In FPP (Indiana), Assistant Professor in Fixed Prosthodontics

J. Rukavina, BSc, DDS, Cert. in Pedo. (Tor), Assistant Professor in Pediatric Dentistry

A. Sachdev, BDS (Welsh National School of Medicine), Cert Perio (Dal), Assistant Professor in Periodontics

B. Smith, BSc, DDS (Dal), Dip in Oral Surgery (Miami), Assistant Professor in Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery

E.L. Smith, BA (Bishop), DDS (McG), MCID (Western), Assistant Professor in Orthodontics

B.W. Stackhouse, DDS (Dal), MSc (Alta), Assistant Professor in Orthodontics

A.N. Swanzey, BA (UBC), DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor in Dentistry

A.F. Thompson, BDS (Dundee), DDS (Dal), Dip Ortho (Tor), Assistant Professor in Orthodontics

B.A. Wright, BDS, (Lond) LDS, RCS (Eng), DDS (Dal), MS (Indiana), MD (Dal), Assistant Professor in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

Lecturers

P.W.H. Arnye, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry

D. Bonang, DDS (Dal), FICD, Lecturer in Ethics, Community Dentistry

T. Gill, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry

B. Hart, DDS, (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry

J.F. Houlton, BDS (Bristol), FDSRCS (Eng.), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry

T.H. Ibrahim, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry

B.G. Latwaite, BSc, BEd (St FX), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Oral Diagnosis

W.A. Maillet, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry

K. McNeil, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry

M. McNally, BSc (MSVU), DDS, MSc (Dal), Lecturer in Pediatric Dentistry

H. Middlebrook, BDS (London), LDS, RCS, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Periodontics

A. Nette, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry

W. Pressé, BComm, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry

M. Saiyzyn, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Community Dentistry

L. Smith, DDS (Tor), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry

J.C. Thomas, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Removable Prosthodontics

Instructors

S. Abbass, BSc (StFX), DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry

T. Ackles, BSc, DDS (Dal), Cert. Dental Internship (Tor), Instructor in General Dentistry and Oral Diagnosis

P. Bell, Dip. DDH, DDS (Dal) Instructor in General Dentistry

D.G. Buohanan, BSc, DDS (Western), Instructor in Operative Dentistry

H.D. Carr-Kinnear, BSc (Kings), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Prosthodontics

B. Creaser, BSc, DDS (Dal) Instructor in Prosthodontics

R. Cruz, DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry

J. Cullinan, DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry

B.N. Fergusson, BSc (SMU), DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry

B.W. Goodline, BSc, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Operative Dentistry

S. Gordon, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Oral Diagnosis

F. Hoetten, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics

J. Humphrey, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Operative Dentistry

A.C. Karst, Cert in Musc (Trinity), BSc (MUN), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Operative Dentistry

H. MacLean, DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry

S. MacLean, DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry

A.A. MacLeod, BSc(Dal), Cert Eng (UPEI), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Oral Diagnosis

R. MacSween, DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry

K. McGrail, Dip. Dental Hygiene (Dal), Instructor in Oral Diagnosis

D. Miller, BSc (Mem), DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry

M. Moller, BSc (SMU), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry

S.E. Paynter, BSc, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Oral Diagnosis

S. Pyke, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry

R. Raftue, DDS (Dal) Instructor in General Dentistry

C.H. Riordan, BSc, DDS (Dal) Instructor in Paediatric Dentistry

S. Roberts, BSc, DDS (Dal), BComm (SMU), MBA (St. Mary's), Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry

W. Shaw, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry

A. Stewart, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry

D.S. Trider, BSc, MSc, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics

G. Usher, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Cert in Endo (Tufts), Instructor in Endodontics

D. West, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics

J.J. Williams, DDS (Dal) Instructor in Operative Dentistry

P. Zwicker, BSc, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics

Introduction

The Maritime Dental College was founded in 1908 and quartered in rooms provided by Dalhousie University in the Forrest Building. In 1912 the Maritime Dental College became the Faculty of Dentistry of Dalhousie University. The Dentistry building, which was opened in 1958 and extensively enlarged and renovated in 1980, serves as the principle clinical, didactic teaching and research base of the Faculty. Medical science classes of the Dentistry Course are offered by Departments of the Medical Faculty located in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building.

Classes are supplemented by clinics and demonstrations in the Victoria General Hospital, the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children and the Canadian Forces Hospital. The buildings are all close by and form part of a compact group of hospitals and teaching centres. These arrangements enable students to obtain extensive varied clinical instruction and experience.

In addition to the DDS Programme the Faculty also offers a four-year graduate programme leading to the Degree of Master of Science in Oral Surgery, a two-year post-graduate programme leading to a Diploma in Periodontics and a two-year programme leading to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene.

The Faculty also has an office for Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education which arranges short courses primarily for dentists and dental hygienists.

Admission to Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme

The number of students admitted in any one year is limited by the availability of physical facilities.

Preference is given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces but applications from well qualified applicants from other provinces and countries may be considered, a maximum of 10% of the incoming class may be comprised of non-resident students.

For the information of potential applicants, the following is provided showing the characteristics of the applicants and entering class of 1992/93.

Number of applicants: 196 (115 men, 81 women)

Number enrolled: 32 (20 men, 12 women)

Age of Students: Range: 20-33, Mean 23.0

Pre-dental university education: 2 years - 0; 3 years (non-degree) - 2; 4 or more years (no degree) - 4; Bachelor's Degree - 20; Masters or equivalent - 5; Other (DDS from an institution not accredited by the Canadian Dental Association) - 1.

Residence: Atlantic Provinces - 31; Other Canadian Provinces - 1; Mean DAT, reading comprehension - 21; Mean DAT, PAT - 18; Mean DAT, chalk carving - 21; Mean DAT, science average - 18.

Place of Residence of Students

To qualify as a permanent resident of any province, an applicant must meet the following criteria:

- i. his/her parent(s), guardian, or spouse must reside in that province on a permanent basis;
 - or
- ii. If the applicant is independent of his/her parent(s) or guardian, he/she must have lived and worked on a full-time basis in that province (not attending school on a full-time basis) for a minimum of one full year.
- iii. an applicant whose parent(s), guardian, or spouse do not meet the residency requirements as a direct result of a recent employment transfer, either into or out of a particular province would be given the choice (either the province of immediate former or future residency) of his/her province of residence.

Application Procedure

The Faculty of Dentistry application form must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by December 1. Applications from all students, including those who have attended Dalhousie or King's must be accompanied by a \$30.00 admission fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees. A new application form must be submitted in each year in which application is made.

Applications must be complete before they will be considered by the Admissions Committee. Applications submitted by the deadline may be completed at any time up to June 30, however, applicants are encouraged to submit supporting documents by March 30. Applications completed after March 30 are considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class. The following documentation must be submitted in support of the application:

- (a) Faculty of Dentistry application form
- (b) Canadian applicants must submit results from the Canadian Dental Association Dental Aptitude Testing Programme. Applicants must

complete the Dental Aptitude Test no later than February to be considered for admission to the following September. Most successful applicants have achieved a score of 15 or better on their manual dexterity portion of the DAT. Information regarding the Dental Association Aptitude Testing Programme may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar, from the Faculty of Dentistry, or by writing to the Administrator, Dental Aptitude Test Programme, Canadian Dental Association, 1815 Alta Vista Drive, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3Y6.

- (c) Official transcripts in support of the applicant's academic record must be forwarded by the institution or institutions at which the applicant completed his pre-professional studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, it would be advantageous to forward an interim transcript and a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful high school and/or university attendance is indicated on the application form.
- (d) Three completed confidential evaluation forms (provided in the application package) in regard to the applicant's character are to be forwarded directly to the Registrar. At least one of these forms must be from a university faculty member who has taught the applicant recently. The remaining forms should be from someone (not a relative) known to the applicant. These are in addition to any assessment which may be obtained from a University Advisory Committee.
- (e) The Admissions Committee requests an assessment of the applicant by a University Advisory Committee from the institution the applicant is attending. Applicants should make themselves known to university teachers so that the university evaluation can be based on a personal knowledge of the applicant by an appropriate Faculty member.

- (f) To ensure physical, mental and dental fitness a medical certificate and a dental certificate (provided in the application package) must be completed on behalf of each applicant.
- (g) Competitive applicants will be required to attend an admissions interview.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other School of Dentistry or Medicine at the request of the Faculty of that institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Dean of that School. In exceptional circumstances, certain of these regulations may be waived or modified by the Faculty Admissions Committee.

On notice of acceptance to the Faculty of Dentistry, applicants must deposit with the Registrar the sum of \$200.00 before a specified date. This amount is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers, but is not refundable if he/she withdraws.

These regulations may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

Admission to First Year of the DDS Programme

Minimum Academic Requirements

While enrolled in a regular bachelor's degree programme whose sole entrance requirement is Nova Scotia grade 12 or its equivalent, completion of the following before July 1 of the year of expected entry to the Faculty of Dentistry: a minimum of 10 full-year academic classes* (usually during two years of full-time attendance), including university classes of a full academic year's* duration in: Introductory Biology (with lab), Introductory Chemistry (with lab), Introductory Physics (with lab), and Organic Chemistry (with lab). Other courses required are: Introductory Microbiology, Introductory Biochemistry, and Vertebrate Physiology as well as three full year academic classes* chosen from the humanities and/or social sciences, one of which must involve a significant written component. Content must be similar to that as prescribed by the Dalhousie Dental School. Courses must have been completed within a reasonable time period prior to admission. Credit will be given for correspondence courses that are offered by a feeder university as credit courses. Such courses must have their content, sequence, format and testing well defined.

A current St. John's Ambulance First Aid certificate is required prior to admission.

*a combination of two one-term academic classes in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full-year academic class.

The Faculty of Dentistry considers it desirable that all students intending to proceed to the study of dentistry should acquire a broad academic background and attain facility in the use of the written and spoken word. Therefore, while minimum entrance requirements are established, students are encouraged to proceed to a Bachelor's degree before seeking admission to the Faculty of Dentistry, particularly if there is any intention or likelihood of proceeding to graduate programmes in dentistry or associated sciences. This statement is not to be interpreted to mean that any penalty will be imposed upon those who do not have more than the stated minimum requirements and truly outstanding candidates may be admitted after completion of the minimum entrance requirements.

Prior to or after making application to the first year of the DDS Programme, applicants are strongly encouraged to spend time in the office of their family dentist to learn about the dental profession. They are also encouraged to visit the Faculty of Dentistry and talk with and observe the dental students.

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which dentistry students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard that ensures serious consideration for admission. Completion of advanced level courses with grades which are better than average is an indication of ability to succeed academically as a Dentistry student. An academic record which shows failed or repeated classes, classes passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry to dental school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely.

Applicants with the best academic record have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can and does make significant use of non-academic factors in deciding which applicants are admitted (e.g. Dental Aptitude Test, interviews, university recommendation, references).

Assessment of Applicants with Foreign Educational Backgrounds

The Faculty of Dentistry will consider applications to the Doctor of Dental Surgery degree programme from individuals who have received their former education outside the North American educational system. Such applicants will be required to fulfil specific criteria, as outlined below.

- A If the applicant's first language is not English, he/she must complete the TOEFL with a minimum score of 600 and the TWE with a minimum score of 5.0.
- B Complete the Canadian Dental Aptitude Test, achieving scores comparable to that of other competitive applicants.
- C Original supporting documents from previous education completed must be provided, including course descriptions, and explanation of the grading system used, and class standings. If the applicant is applying from an undergraduate programme and this documentation does not clearly indicate completion of the equivalent of the pre-requisite courses at a competitive level, the applicant must complete the pre-requisite university study in North America.

Admissions to Advanced Standing in the DDS Programme

The Faculty of Dentistry will determine each academic year if spaces are available for advanced standing students. The availability of advanced standing opportunities is very limited. The Faculty offers no assurance that it will accept advanced standing students in any given academic year.

A moratorium has been placed on Advanced Standing and Transfer admission to the Faculty of Dentistry for the academic year 1993-94. No applications will be considered on this basis for 1993-94.

Course Waiver Policy for Entering Students

Course waivers may be granted by the First Year Academic Standards Class Committee upon the recommendation of the Course Director. Requests for such waivers must be directed to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, and must be accompanied by university transcripts and course descriptions. Such requests should be initiated prior to registration and in no case will a request be considered after the course has been in progress for 2 weeks. Students must attend all classes and complete all course requirements until notified by the Associate Dean (Academic) that a course waiver has been granted.

The Course Director will recommend to the Academic Standards Class Committee if a student may be granted a course waiver, or if the student may be granted the opportunity to complete a challenge examination for course waiver. Normally, the Course Director will recommend a course waiver if a student

42 Faculty of Dentistry

has completed a university course which is determined to be equivalent to the course required in the dentistry/dental hygiene program, with a 'C' or higher grade, within the past three years. A course waiver may be recommended by the Course Director for a student who completed the course more than 4 years ago, but demonstrated an outstanding academic performance in the course. Otherwise, a challenge examination will be permitted for any student completing an equivalent course with a 'C' or higher grade 3 years previous.

The Course Director may recommend that a student be permitted to complete a challenge examination. To be eligible, the student must have completed a university level course which is comparable in content and length to the course required in the dentistry/dental hygiene program. Students who achieve a grade of C or better on the challenge exam will be granted a course waiver. A non-refundable application fee of \$25.00 will be charged for all challenge exams. The Faculty Academic Policy Manual contains guidelines for challenge examinations.

Course waivers (including those based on challenge examination completion) may be conditional, for example, requiring partial attendance or completion of projects or examinations.

Advanced Standing and Transfer Students

Normally, advanced standing and transfer students are not eligible for course waivers unless specifically proposed by the Admissions Committee. If a student feels that there is sufficient cause for one or more course waivers to be granted, application must be made for all such waivers to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs. After consultation with the Admissions Committee and appropriate Course Director(s), a recommendation will be forwarded to the Academic Standards Class Committee.

Computation of Grade Point Average with course waivers

Students who are granted a course waiver shall, for the purpose of establishing (1) class rank; (2) grade point average; and (3) prizes and awards, have their final grades computed using only the required courses being taken.

Program Changes

Program changes, as to content, requirements, etc., may be necessitated and may not be reflected in a given edition of the

Calendar. Such changes will be made known to students prior to the beginning of each term.

Promotion and Graduation

A student will not normally be promoted or graduated unless a passing grade in all subjects and a clinical, didactic and overall grade point average of 2.0 has been achieved.

A student who has achieved a clinical, didactic, and overall grade point average of at least 2.0 and received one or two marginal failure grade(s) may be given the opportunity to take the required remedial steps to prepare for a supplemental examination(s). Successful passing of the supplemental examination(s) prior to commencement of the academic year will permit promotion. Failure to pass the supplemental examination would require the student to repeat the year. Individual course waivers for students repeating the year may only be granted by the Class Committee and only for courses in which a grade of B or higher was obtained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for any other course offered by the Faculty of Dentistry.

A student who has passed all courses and failed to achieve a clinical, didactic, and overall grade point average of 2.0, but has attained a grade point average of 1.7 or greater, may repeat the year. Individual course waivers may only be granted by the Class Committee, and only for courses in which a grade of B or higher was obtained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for any other courses offered by the Faculty of Dentistry.

A student who has attained a minimum clinical, didactic, and overall grade point average of 2.0, but has obtained an F grade in one course, will be given the opportunity to repeat the year. Individual course waivers may only be granted by the Class Committee and only for courses in which a grade of B was obtained.

Course waivers will not be granted for courses with preclinical/clinical components.

A student who has obtained an overall grade point average of 1.8 or less, or who has obtained an F grade in two or more courses will normally be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

As an academic requirement, students are assessed in each year on their aptitude and fitness for the profession of Dentistry. A student who, in the judgment of the Faculty, fails to attain satisfactory standard on this assessment may be retired from the Faculty.

Students must prepare such exercises, reports, etc., as may be prescribed, and in classes involving laboratory or practical work they must complete such work satisfactorily before any credit for that course can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, giving consideration to the students' overall performance in the programme and the constraints of available time, students will be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programmes.

Students who, in the judgment of the Faculty, are deficient for any reason in their clinical practice may be required by Faculty to return for a special clinical session or to repeat the year. The satisfactory completion of this clinical session is required in order to allow students either to continue in their regular course or to graduate at the Fall Convocation.

A candidate who has deficiencies at the termination of regular classes and who clears these deficiencies in time to be promoted or graduated will receive only the lowest passing grade in those subjects in which the deficiencies existed.

Academic Year

The academic year commences in early September, and for the first three years, the course continues until the latter part of May. The academic year for the fourth-year class terminates in the early part of May. Classes begin immediately after the regular registration date, and late registration will be permitted only under most exceptional circumstances, if approved by the Dean. Total length of the programme is currently 141 weeks in actual attendance: two 36-week sessions of two semesters each, a 36-week session of three semesters in third year, and, a 33-week session of three semesters in the fourth year.

Illness or Absence

It is the student's responsibility to immediately inform Course Directors, the Office of the Dean and, when clinical activities are involved, the Director of Clinics and any scheduled patients, of any absence due to illness, injury, or other serious cause. Application for special consideration due to injury, illness, or other serious cause shall be made to the Dean not later than three days (excluding holidays) after the student's return to classes following an injury or illness.

Failure to report as required may limit a student's right to appeal an unsatisfactory course grade or the failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the

responsibilities of students in such cases are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

Examination and Class Grades

Admission to Examinations

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed classes of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Students are expected to attend all lectures, seminars, preclinical and clinical sessions.

Class Grades

Upon completion of a course, a student is awarded a grade of A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D, FM, F, or INCOMPLETE, or for courses designated a grade of PASS, FAIL.

In this system; A is the highest and D is the lowest passing grade; FM is a failing grade that allows an otherwise qualified candidate to take a supplemental examination; an INC grade allows an otherwise qualified candidate to fulfil the course requirements at a specified time in a programme determined by Faculty; an F is a failing grade normally disqualifying the student from further evaluation without repeating the course and/or the entire academic year.

The teaching divisions concerned are responsible for defining the requirements for grades.

Grade Point Equivalents and Averages

The numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all didactic courses in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

Numerical Score	Letter Grade	Grade Point Equivalent
95-100.....	A +	4.3
90-94	A	4.0
85-89	A-.....	3.7
80-84	B +	3.3
74-79	B	3.0
70-73	B-.....	2.7
67-69	C +	2.3
64-66	C	2.0
60-63	C-.....	1.7
50-59	D.....	1.0
45-49	FM.....	0.0
N/A.....	INC+	0.0
0-44	F	0.0
N/A.....	ILL+ +	Neutral
N/A.....	P	Neutral
N/A.....	W	Neutral

*INC - Incomplete

44 Faculty of Dentistry

Students are expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a class must be completed by February 1 for first term classes and June 15 for second term classes. Students who receive an incomplete will receive a Grade Point Equivalent of 0.0 for the course. An INC will be converted to the earned grade if completed by the deadline. Otherwise, the course grade point value will be calculated as a 0.0 on the student's grade point average.

**ILL

Students who are given special consideration by the Academic Standards Committee for compassionate reasons, illness or other special circumstances may be given a grade of ILL. This grade has a neutral Grade Point Equivalent and will be converted to an earned grade upon completion of the course. If the course is not completed in the time period indicated by the Academic Standards Committee, the student will receive no credit for the work done in the course.

Calculation of Average

Each class, except classes with final grades of PASS or FAIL, is assigned a course weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components. An individual student's point equivalent for each class is multiplied by the course weight. The student's yearly grade point average is calculated by adding up the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered classes for the academic programme year and dividing by the sum of the class weights for all classes.

A Cumulative Grade Point Average is calculated by adding the total weighted grade point equivalents earned and dividing by the sum of the class weights for all classes taken. The Cumulative GPA is used for awarding of certain prizes, awards and scholarships.

Supplemental Examinations

A candidate who has received FM grades in not more than two subjects of any year and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.0 may be given the opportunity to take supplemental examinations in such subjects, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and class work for admission to examination.

Other forms of supplemental evaluations may be prescribed for different aspects of the programme such as laboratory and clinical assignments. These are carried out in periods determined by the Faculty. Supplemental examinations are written after July 15 and

before August 10, and are written at Dalhousie, unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made on or before July 15th. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by a supplemental examination fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation the candidate receives no higher than a D grade for the course. Marginal failure (FM) grades must be replaced by passing grades before a student is promoted to the next year of the programme.

Appeals

Students have the right to appeal their assigned grade in a given course as well as decisions regarding their failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the Faculty's appeal procedures are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

Provincial Regulation

Students are reminded that the degree in Dentistry is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practice. Information on these requirements may be obtained from the respective Dental Registrars whose names and addresses may be obtained from the Office of the Dean.

The National Dental Examining Board of Canada incorporated under Federal Statute offers an examining facility leading to a certificate which is recognized by the dental Licensing Boards in all ten provinces of Canada. Holders of the certificate may be licensed to practice in all provinces, sometimes after meeting additional provincial requirements. For further information inquiries should be addressed to: Registrar, National Dental Examining Board of Canada, Suite 103, 100 Bronson Ave., Ottawa K1R 6G8.

The programme of dental education in the Faculty has received approval of the Canadian Dental Association and the Council on Dental Education of the American Dental Association. The Dalhousie Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree is, therefore, an accepted educational qualification for obtaining a certificate from the National Dental Examining Board of Canada, the National Board of Dental Examiners of U.S.A., and the Boards of many of the states of the United States.

Graduates in Dentistry from Dalhousie University may be licensed in Nova Scotia by the Provincial Dental Board without further examination.

Instruments, Equipment and Books

Larger items of equipment and some clinical instruments are provided on loan by the University. All other instruments and material for practical instruction must be procured by the students. Normally, the Faculty obtains these for the students to ensure delivery in time for the start of the academic year. This practice, however, does not prohibit students from purchasing their instruments and material from any source or sources they wish provided that: (a) the instruments are in a new condition and of the particular type and manufacture prescribed by Faculty. (b) the instruments and material are available in time for the start of the academic year (c) advice is received by the Office of the Dean not later than 28 February from any student who intends to purchase instruments and material privately for the ensuing academic year. This deadline is essential as experience has shown that Faculty must place orders not later than 1 March to ensure the likelihood of delivery in time for the start of the academic year.

The textbooks prescribed for the various courses are arranged in the same manner as instruments and material.

The following estimate of the cost of instruments and books for each year is subject to change without notice, but it can assist the students in estimating their expenses.

	Instrument Purchase	Instrument User Fee	Textbooks Manuals & Handouts
Year 1	2,850.00	500.00	1,000.00
Year 2	2,250.00	500.00	1,000.00
Year 3	115.00	500.00	500.00
Year 4	0.00	500.00	220.00

Academic Programme

The course for the degree of Doctor of Dental Surgery extends over four years.

It is to be distinctly understood that the regulations regarding courses of study, examinations, fees, etc., contained in this calendar are intended for the current year only, and that the University does not hold itself bound to adhere absolutely to the curriculum and conditions laid down. A new curriculum will be implemented sequentially in the DDS programme beginning with the first year in 1992-93.

The course is as follows:

First Year

Patient Care I, Foundation Sciences I (including Gross/Neuroanatomy, Microanatomy, Human Physiology, Human Biochemistry, Pharmacology I, Basic Mechanisms of Disease I, Infectious Diseases) Dental Sciences I (including: Growth and Development I, Periodontology I, Cariology I, Occlusions and Neuromuscular Function I).

Second Year

Patient Care II, Foundation Sciences II (including: Biomaterials Science, Pharmacology II, Basic Mechanisms of Disease II and Systematic Pathology), Dental Sciences II (including: Growth and Development II, Periodontology II, Cariology II, Occlusion and Neuromuscular Dysfunction II and Oral Pathology, Medicine, Radiology and Surgery).

Third Year

Clinical Practice, Oral Pathology, Radiology, Oral Surgery & Anaesthesia, Removable Prosthodontics, Operative Dentistry, Periodontics, Endodontics, Orthodontics, Occlusion, Pediatric Dentistry, Practice Management - Basic, Community Dentistry, Ethics, Table Clinics, CPR.

Fourth Year

Clinical Practice, Total Patient Care, Seminars in: Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery, Patient Health Assessment, Restorative, Removable Prosthodontics, Periodontics, Endodontics, Orthodontics, Pediatric Dentistry, Dental Oncology, Jurisprudence, Practice Management - Advanced, General Dentistry, CPR.

Classes of Instruction

Integrated First Year Dental Courses

Patient Care I D1211R: Using a clinical setting and initial patient care experiences, this course will present basic dental terminology and develop identification skills that are common to all areas of dentistry. Students will be introduced to all of the major concepts that will be developed in the remainder of the curriculum. Psychomotor and behavioural skills will be developed through the learning of clinical protocol, dental morphology, and oral histology.

Foundation Sciences I

Gross Anatomy/Neuroanatomy D1113R: This course presents an integrated description of the anatomical organization of the central and peripheral nervous systems,

and the gross anatomy of the head and neck, thorax and abdomen. Lectures, laboratories and dissections are used with special attention given to oral and dental structures. Texts: DeArmond, S.J. et al., *A Photographic Atlas of the Structure of the Human Brain*; Noback and Demarest, *The Human Nervous System*; Liebgott, B. *The Anatomical Basis of Dentistry*; and Rohen/Yokochi, *Color Atlas of Anatomy*.

Microanatomy D1114R: This course describes the microscopic structure of cells, tissues and organs. It is a Foundation Course for Physiology, Pharmacology, Oral Biology and Pathology. Text: Stevens and Lowe Gower, First Edition, *Histology*.

Human Biochemistry D1112R: This course deals with topics in nutrition and energetics; with calcium homeostasis and chemical carcinogenesis; and with aspects of fluoride and mercury metabolism. Aspects of molecular biology in relation to development of genetic tools for microbial identification, epidemiology and pathogenesis are discussed. A practical session on the use of DNA markers in diagnosis is also included. A knowledge of elementary biochemistry is assumed.

Human Physiology D1115R: This course provides a learning experience which enable the student to enhance his/her knowledge of vertebrate physiology with human physiologic concepts.

Pharmacology D1117R: This course is built on other Foundation Science courses and serves as a basis to Therapeutics (Patient Care) and Pharmacology in years 2 and 3. It emphasizes the basic principles of drug action, with special attention given to drugs used commonly in dental practice (local anaesthetics, antimicrobial agents, analgesics, anti-inflammatory) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures. Texts: Nidel and Yaglela, *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry*; Newman, M. and Korman, K., *Antibiotic/Antimicrobial Use in Dental Practice*; Quintessence Reference Book - *ADA Accepted Dental Therapeutics*.

Basic Mechanisms of Disease D1116R: This course uses patient cases in a modified problem-based learning format to introduce students to the basic concepts and fundamental mechanisms of disease. Topics include cell injury and adaptation, inflammation, repair, immunity and the response to infectious agents.

Infectious Diseases D1118R: This course builds upon a required prerequisite in Microbiology and assumes a general knowledge of the major groups of clinically

important bacteria and their properties. The course focuses on the etiology, pathogenesis, epidemiology, diagnosis and treatment of major infectious diseases by bacteria and viruses.

Dental Sciences I

Growth and Development I D1311R: A comprehensive course which provides the student with a basic understanding of pre-natal and post-natal human physical growth and development, with emphasis on the dentofacial region, and an introduction to aspects of Embryology, Dymorphology, Oral Histology and Oral Embryology, General Growth and Development, Craniofacial Growth and Development, and Introductory Orthodontics. This course also presents concepts and principles related to normal psychosocial development from infancy through the aging process.

Periodontology I D1511R: Students will be given an introduction to periodontal health and disease including identification, classification, etiology, risk assessment and preventive management techniques.

Cariology I D1411R: This course introduces the diagnosis, etiology, prevention and operative management of dental caries. The course is designed to present the foundation for caries management in dental practice. The major areas covered include: diagnosis, histopathology, etiology, prevention and operative principles. In addition, the scientific basis for caries management, caries radiology and epidemiology are presented. Lectures, laboratory, clinical exercises and class discussions are used to present the topics covered during the course.

Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I D1611R: In a clinical and laboratory setting, students will be exposed to the functional anatomy of the stomatognathic system. Cognitive and psychomotor skills will be developed while learning occlusal morphology related to mandibular movement.

Integrated Second Year Dental Courses

Patient Care II D2211R: This course is designed to familiarize the student with the basic principles and knowledge for patient care activities. In a clinical setting, students will gain experience in such basic patient care activities as: use of diagnostic aids, risk assessment, diagnosis, basic level treatment planning, pain control, utilization of dental auxiliaries, use of a dental computer system, preventative dental procedures and basic level dental restorative procedures.

Foundation Sciences II

Biomaterials Science D2111R: This course aims to provide the student with critical thinking skills appropriate to the application of materials science in dentistry. The student will develop a fundamental background and be able to critically evaluate and optimize the selection, manipulation and long-term observation of clinical materials. In addition, the student will be able to interpret and apply the results of laboratory and clinical research papers. The course will involve the applied study of structure/property relationships, mechanical, physical and chemical properties of solids and biocompatibility. Course content will include a range of metals, polymers, ceramics and glass-like material, which have applications in dentistry. Text: Phillips, *Science of Dental Materials (9th ed)*. Reference Texts: Craig, *Restorative Dental Materials (8th ed)*; McCabe, *Applied Dental Materials (7th ed)*; O'Brain, *Dental Materials: Properties and Selection*.

Pharmacology II D2117R: This course builds on the student's foundation established in year 1. It will continue to emphasize the basic principles of drug action with special attention to drugs used commonly in dental practice (general anaesthetics, antimicrobial agents, analgesics, anti-inflammatories, sedatives) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures. Texts: Neldel and Yagiela, *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry*; Newman, M. and Korman K., *Antibiotic/Antimicrobial Use in Dental Practice*. Quintessence Reference Book: *ADA Accepted Dental Therapeutics*.

Basic Mechanisms of Disease D2116R: This course continues the study of fundamental mechanisms of disease in a modified problem-based format. Topics include disorders of vascular flow, genetic and developmental disorders, neoplasia, environmental diseases and miscellaneous other mechanisms.

Systemic Pathology D2119R: This course introduces the study of systemic pathology with a framework based on the types of diseases produced by various categories of etiology and/or pathogenesis in specific organ systems. Students will gain first hand knowledge of the study of disease in anatomical pathology service laboratories. The latter part of the course will employ problem-based learning for in depth study of selected diseases and mechanisms of disease.

Dental Sciences II

Growth and Development II D2311R: A preclinical course which applies concepts and principles learned in Growth and Development I to clinical situations. The scope of this course includes: the examination and diagnosis of growing and non-growing patients with specific reference to their orthodontic needs, elements of treatment planning such that consideration is provided regarding future developmental processes. The effects of environmental modifiers to growth and developmental processes, and the consideration of motivational factors necessary to assist in achieving treatment success will also be discussed. This course provides an opportunity to develop skills related to the fabrication and analysis of specific diagnostic records and design of interceptive and corrective orthodontic appliances.

Periodontology II D2511R: This course will provide a clinical and didactic experience designed to give practical application in the initial treatment and maintenance phases of periodontal diseases and expand upon the material taught in the first year. The emphasis of the course will be on acquisition of clinical skills for the examination and diagnosis of periodontal diseases and treatment of the early stages of periodontal disease. Treatment planning and sequencing for periodontal disease as it interrelates with comprehensive dental therapy will also be introduced.

Cariology II D2411R: This course will build upon Cariology I and will emphasize technique in restorative dentistry for both pediatric and adult patients. Students will be instructed in restorative therapy for the individual tooth. Opportunity will be provided for development of judgement and psychomotor skills in restorative technique making use of plastic filling materials, cast restorations, and cosmetic procedures. Theory and technique involved in the management of the diseased dental pulp will also be presented and practiced.

Occlusion and Neuromuscular Dysfunction D2611R: A series of lectures, seminars, demonstrations, laboratory and clinical experiences dealing with the fundamental principles and techniques of treating the partially edentulous and totally edentulous patient. Text: Zarb, Bolender, Hokey, Carlsson, Boucher, *Prosthetic Treatment for Edentulous Patients (10th ed.)*; Stewart, Rudd, Kuebker, *Clinical Removable Partial Prosthodontics (2nd ed.)*.

48 Faculty of Dentistry

Oral Pathology, Medicine, Radiology and Surgery D2711R: Overview of Oral

Pathology: This course introduces students to the study of Oral Pathology by building a framework for diseases of the head and neck based on categories of etiology and/or pathogenesis, specific sites and tissue types.

Faculty of Medicine

Some of the course material in Anatomy, Biochemistry, Immunology, Microbiology, General Pathology, Pharmacology, and Physiology will be provided by the Faculty of Medicine.

Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology

Head of Department: D. A. Hopkins
Telephone: 494-2052

Faculty Advisors

Gross Anatomy: W. B. Mathieson, 494-2239
Microanatomy: M. M. Hantell, 494-2006

Instruction by the staff, Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology, Faculty of Medicine.

Department of Biochemistry

Head of Department: W. Carl Breckenridge
Telephone: 494-2480

Faculty Advisors

F.I. MacLean (Co-ordinator)
Telephone: 494-2408

C.W. Helleiner
Telephone: 494-3773

For Applied Nutrition A. Gillie.
Telephone: 494-1672

Instruction by the staff, Department of Biochemistry, Faculty of Medicine

Department of Microbiology and Immunology

Head of Department: K.B. Easterbrook
Telephone: 494-3587

Instruction by the staff, Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Faculty of Medicine and Faculty of Dentistry.

Department of Pathology

Head of Department: M.A. MacAulay
Telephone: 494-2091

Instruction by the staff, Department of Pathology, Faculty of Medicine.

Department of Pharmacology

Head of Department: K.W. Renton
Telephone: 494-3435

Faculty Advisor:

J. Sawynok
Telephone: 494-2596

Instruction by the staff, Department of Pharmacology, Faculty of Medicine.

Department of Physiology and Biophysics

Head of Department: T.F. McDonald
Telephone: 494-3517

Faculty Advisor:

N. Morgunov
Telephone: 494-3407

Instruction by the staff, Department of Physiology and Biophysics, Faculty of Medicine.

Faculty of Dentistry

Department of Oral Biology

Chair of the Department: R. Howell
Telephone: 494-1678

Oral Pathology D3101R: This course is presented to third year dental students in the first and second terms. Students study the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck area. Emphasis is placed on recognition of abnormalities, construction of differential diagnoses, arrival at definitive diagnoses, and patient management. A foundation is provided for subsequent clinical rotation through the Mouth Clinic. Text: Regezi and Sciubba, *Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations*, W.B. Saunders, 1989.

Oral Medicine D4201B: This course is also given jointly by Oral Pathology and Oral Diagnosis. It consists of rotation through the Mouth Clinic in both terms and a one hour weekly seminar in both terms. It is designed to integrate the knowledge acquired in previous courses and to apply it in the management of individual patients and cases presented in Clinical Pathologic Conferences. Text: Wood, N.K. and Goetz, P.W., *Differential Diagnosis of Oral Lesions*. Journals: Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology, Journal of Oral Surgery, British Journal of Oral Surgery, and Journal of Oral Pathology.

Department of Oral Diagnosis and Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

Chair of Department: D.S. Precious
Location: Dental Building, Room 5129
Telephone: 494-1679

Division of Oral Diagnosis

Division Head: B. Pass
Telephone: 494-1405

Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning - D3202R: Third year students gain practical experience rotating through the Oral Diagnosis clinic during the year. Students do a complete diagnostic work-up (history taking, radiographs, charting and treatment planning) on assigned patients. Students are given exercises in radiographic interpretation and recognition of technical and processing errors. Reference Books: Wood, N.K., *Treatment Planning - A Pragmatic Approach*; Helstead, Blozis, Drinnan, Gier, *Physical Evaluation of the Dental Patient*; Scopp, I.W., *Oral Medicine*; Bell, *Orofacial Pain*.

Radiology D3205A: Third year students receive a series of lectures on differential radiographic interpretation and extra-oral radiographic techniques. The clinic training in radiographic technique and interpretation is included in D3202R. Text: Langlais, R.P., and Keale, M.J.: *Exercises in Oral Radiographic Interpretation*. Reference Books: Goaz, P.W. and White, S.C., *Oral Radiology Principles and Interpretation*; Myles, D., Venole, M., Kougars, G.E., Lovas, G.L., *Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology: Radiographic/Pathologic Correlations*. W.B. Saunders, Toronto, 1991.

Division of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

Division Head: D.S. Precious
Telephone: 494-1679

Oral Surgery - D3203R: A lecture class of two lectures a week throughout third year. The lectures cover the topics of Clinical Therapeutics, Oral Surgery and orientation to General Anaesthesia. Examination takes place on completion of each component. Texts: Peterson, *Contemporary Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery*; Monheim, *General Anaesthesia in Dental Practice*. *Essentials of Anaesthesiology*, 2nd Ed., David C. Chung and Arthur R., M. Lam (1990) W.B. Saunders. Reference Book: Dingman and Natvig, *Surgery of Facial Fractures*.

Clinical Oral Surgery - D3204B: The undergraduate develops clinical skills by clinical oral surgery practice under supervision in the Oral Surgery Clinic in the Dental Building.

Oral Surgery - D4203R: This class throughout the fourth year consists of:

1. Patient health assessment. The first term is devoted to lectures by physicians and is designed to give the student a broad understanding of the problems and procedures involved in the practice of medicine and to prepare for intelligent cooperation with physicians and other health workers. The class also prepares the student to render a better health care service by recognizing the signs and

symptoms of general diseases which require the services of a physician. This series of lectures is followed in the second term by seminars devoted to clinical management of patients with specific disease processes.

2. Surgical conferences are held weekly during the second term. These conferences permit the review of management of a broad range of current surgical procedures.

A comprehensive examination is held at the end of the year covering Patient Health Assessment, management of the hospitalized patient and principles involved in specific surgical problems. Reference Book: Collins and Crane, *Internal Medicine in Dental Practice*.

Clinical Oral Surgery - D4204R:

1. The undergraduate develops clinical skills by practicing clinical oral surgery under supervision in the Oral Surgery Clinic in the Dental Building. This takes place during the first term of fourth year.
2. On a rotational basis, minor and major oral and maxillofacial surgery is demonstrated in the following affiliated hospitals: Victoria General Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children, and the Canadian Forces Hospital. During the rotation an orientation to admission procedures, operating room protocol and support management of hospitalized patients is provided.

Didactic lectures and clinical demonstrations are held in conjunction with the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation Head and Neck Tumour Site Group.

Department of Applied Oral Sciences

Chair of Department: D.W. Jones
Telephone: 494-1675

Division of Biomaterials Science

Division Head: D.W. Jones
Telephone: 494-1675

Department of Restorative Dentistry

Chair of Department: R.M. MacDonald
Telephone: 494-1912

Division of Endodontics

Division Head: S.M. Brayton
Telephone: 494-1904

Endodontics - D3310A: A continuation of Endodontics D2306B consisting of one lecture a week in the first term of third year. More advanced aspects of Endodontics are discussed with emphasis on the clinical management of endodontically involved teeth. Text: Cohen & Burns, *Pathways of the Pulp*.

Endodontics - D4309B: A weekly seminar is devoted to Endodontics in the second term of fourth year.

Clinical Endodontics - D3309R: Students are required to give treatment to a minimum number of patients in the third year of the dental course and to continue to treat endodontic cases during the fourth year.

Division of Operative Dentistry

Division Head: M.G. Doyle
Telephone: 494-8807

Operative Dentistry - D3303A: During the first term of third year a seminar/lecture course in Operative Dentistry is conducted which introduces several concepts not previously presented. A review of some previously taught concepts in Operative Dentistry is also conducted.

Clinical Operative Dentistry - D3304R: This class, conducted throughout the third year, enables the student to develop skills in rendering basic and moderately advanced operative dental treatment to patients. The emphasis is on each student gaining technical experience in many different restorative procedures.

Clinical Fixed Partial Prosthodontics - D3306B: In the second and third terms of third year, students are provided with practical experience in the management of patients requiring full or partial crown restorations and simple types of fixed prostheses. Often the fixed restorative treatment is integrated with treatment rendered by other disciplines.

Restorative Dentistry Seminar - D4308R: This seminar programme is held once a week throughout fourth year. The course is designed to familiarize the student with current restorative literature and to teach the student how to evaluate and summarize an article.

Division of General Dentistry

Division Head: T.L. Boran
Telephone: 494-1911

Diagnosis and Treatment Planning - D4313R: Practical experience in developing a diagnostic data base and appropriate treatment planning for the students' patient family.

Patient Care - D4314R: This course provides the opportunity for students to systematically deliver specific treatment to their patient family.

Comprehensive Care - D4315R: A recently developed clinical course which emphasizes a Faculty commitment to comprehensive integrated therapy with the objective of

inculcating in students an appreciation and commitment to comprehensive, integrated patient care.

Quality Assurance - D4316R: A series of seminar and clinical activities that focuses on developing in students the ability to reflect on the quality and type of care they deliver, to summarize the success and limitations of the care they provide and to communicate this information to professional colleagues. Inherent in this is the assessment of their patient management capabilities.

Division of Removable Prosthodontics

Division Head: R.M. Brygider
Telephone: 494-1417

Removable Prosthodontics - D3301R: A lecture series conducted once each week aimed at augmenting and developing more extensively the principles, and concepts, of Removable Prosthodontic treatment. Text: *Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry*. Stewart, Rudd, Kuelker, *Clinical Removable Partial Prosthodontics*, 2nd ed.

Removable Prosthodontics - D4302A: This is a weekly lecture series aimed at expanding areas of concern, exploring areas of controversy and correlating clinical experience in Removable Prosthodontics. Text: *Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry*.

Dental Oncology - D4311R: A lecture series conducted once each week during the first term, aimed at familiarizing the students with the dental health care needs of the cancer patient.

Clinical Removable Prosthodontics - D4317R: Clinical examinations of selected procedures are utilized to evaluate prosthodontic skills acquired in the third and fourth year clinical experiences.

Division of Periodontics

Acting Division Head: C.H. Hawkins
Telephone: 494-1416

Periodontics - D3307R: One lecture a week is given throughout the third year. The class emphasizes the clinical management of patients with periodontal diseases. Text: Goldman, *Atlas of Surgical Management of Periodontal Diseases*. Reference Books: Orban's, *Periodontics*; Goldman, *Periodontal Therapy*; Pritchard, *Advanced Periodontal Disease*, Glickman's, *Clinical Periodontology*.

Periodontics - D4304A: This class of one hour per week in the first term of the final year is a seminar programme stressing topics of a practical clinical nature.

Clinical Periodontics - D3308R: Practical experience in the treatment of patients requiring periodontal care.

Department of Pediatric and Community Dentistry

Chair of Department: A.I. Ismail
Telephone: 494-7171

Division of Orthodontics

Division Head: W.K. Lobb
Telephone: 494-7179

Clinical Orthodontics - D3401R: Clinical orthodontics; students attend weekly clinical sessions comprised of a preclinical seminar where orthodontic cases are presented and discussed, followed by a clinical session where appropriate orthodontic treatment is provided to an assigned group of patients.

Orthodontics - D3402R: A lecture course which discusses clinical topics; the applied differential diagnosis of clinical situations, and appliance selection and use are of particular importance within this course.

Orthodontics - D4401B : A seminar course which provides for discussion and debate. This course is intended to provide an overview of orthodontics as a clinical discipline in general dental practice and is a review of concepts, and principles learned throughout the orthodontic programme and considered primarily from a clinical perspective.

Clinical Orthodontics - D4403R

A continuation of D3401R, students attend bimonthly clinical sessions comprised of a preclinical seminar where orthodontic cases are presented and discussed, followed by a clinical session where appropriate orthodontic treatment is provided to an assigned group of patients.

Division of Pediatric Dentistry

Acting Division Head: W.K. Lobb
Telephone: 494-7175

Pediatric Dentistry - D3407R: A series of weekly lectures in first term of third dental year. The lectures are a continuation of the second year lectures. The lectures deal with Child Behaviour, Behaviour Control, Morphology of Primary Dentition, Pediatric Restorative Dentistry, Inter-captive Orthodontics, Pediatric Local Anesthesia, and Pediatric Oral Surgery. An original paper, on a topic of students choice, is required in second term. The term papers are bound and used as a basis for the fourth year Pediatric Dentistry seminars. Reference: Division of Pediatric Dentistry III Handbook. Text: Brahm and Morris, *Textbook of Pediatric Dentistry*.

Clinical Pediatric Dentistry - D3404R: Clinical experience in Dentistry for Children is gained in the Faculty clinic. The student is assigned

children and adolescent patients for a comprehensive oral examination, diagnosis and treatment planning which is entered into clinic computer. Primary and essential oral health care is rendered with particular emphasis on prevention and sealants. In conjunction with patient care, students receive experience in restorative procedures on primary teeth by doing self-paced typodont module exercises. All required treatment is done by the student within an assigned clinic. In third term an opportunity is afforded all students to obtain clinical experience in restorative procedures at the Faculty satellite clinic in Dartmouth. Reference: Division of Pediatric Dentistry III Handbook.

Pediatric Dentistry - D4406A: A seminar program designed to cover selected topics areas in children's Dentistry and based on student papers written in 3rd year. The topics are discussed in detail and serve as a review of information presented in second and third year. An opportunity is provided for students to relate their clinical experiences to their didactic knowledge on Dentistry for Children.

Clinical Pediatric Dentistry - D4404R: Senior dental students obtain clinical experience in diagnosis, prevention and dental treatment of children and adolescent patients in a more practice orientated environment at the Faculty satellite clinic at Harbourview School in Dartmouth. Students are encouraged by faculty to function within a simulated practice mode in this clinic. Reference: Division of Pediatric Dentistry IV Handbook.

Division of Community Dentistry

Division Head: A.I. Ismail
Telephone: 494-7171

Community Dentistry - D3403B: Community Dentistry is presented as a series of seminars discussing current issues in dental public health. Students are required to present one seminar on a preassigned topic and lead the discussion during the seminar. Written weekly assignments form a very important part of this course.

Ethics - D3406B: Dental Ethics is presented in a series of lectures and seminars on the theory and important principles of ethics. Topics discussed include respect for autonomy, beneficence, justice, and veracity along with an orientation to various models of health and disease.

Jurisprudence - D4402B: Jurisprudence is presented in a series of lectures which discuss such topics as principles of law, dental malpractice, standards of care and

negligence, consent to treatment, patient records, licensure and discipline, and malpractice insurance.

Practice Management (Basic) - D3405B: Dental Practice Management is presented as a two semester sequence of lectures. Topics presented in the first semester include an overview of the modes of dental practice, financial evaluation of an existing practice for the purpose of purchase, associateships, and group practice.

Practice Management (Advanced) - D4405A: The second series of lectures in this two semester sequence continues a discussion of topics essential to an understanding of practice management. Topics discussed include basic accounting and record keeping systems, cost control, third party insurance, collection procedures, personnel, and computer systems.

Interdisciplinary Classes

Occlusion - D3305A: A lecture course is presented by specialists in various dental fields to review the basic concepts of occlusion and the interrelationship between dental, skeletal, neuromuscular form and function.

Special Needs Patients - D2308B: A lecture course discussing dental care for exceptional populations including the visually, hearing and intellectually impaired and the medically compromised.

Geriatric Dental Care: This is a series of lectures concerning relevant topics which are integrated and sequenced into the appropriate scientific and clinical courses currently offered in the four year dental programme. The goal of the sequence is to develop within the student a true understanding of the aging process, physiologically and psychosocially, as well as the clinical skills and treatment procedures they must possess in order to provide dental care to this growing segment of the population.

Clinical Practice: During the third and fourth years of the course, a large portion of the student's time is devoted to clinical practice. The conditions of a private practice of dentistry are simulated as closely as possible, including the effective use of auxiliary personnel. Students are encouraged to carry out complete treatment for each patient. Before graduation, students are required to demonstrate a satisfactory proficiency in all phases of general dental practice.

During the clinical years emphasis is placed upon the demonstration and seminar method of teaching. Senior students, on a rotation basis, are required as part of their clinical training to deal with emergency calls,

under supervision, in order that after-hour professional responsibility may become an integral part of their clinical practice.

In addition to the experience gained in the dental clinic, a programme is arranged for extra-mural training and experience in affiliated hospitals.

Table Clinic D3601B: Third Year Student will prepare and present a table clinic on a topic they have chosen. The topic may be based on an aspect of clinical dentistry or on a research project that the student has completed. The presentation is graded on a pass/fail basis and is also judged for prizes during a public presentation. The winner receives an expenses paid trip to the national convention of the Canadian Dental Association where the student will present their table clinic in a national competition, with entries from all Canadian Faculties of Dentistry.

Elective Programme - D1502R, D2504R, D3505R, D4507R: This programme is offered in all years. It is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other topics of their particular interest that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

Graduate Studies in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

The division of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery offers a four-year graduate programme leading to the degree of Master of Science. Graduates of this programme are eligible for examination by the Royal College of Dentists (Canada). Details covering the programme are contained in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Graduate Biomaterials Course Part I and Part II

D5301R (Dalhousie) BME 6350 (Technical University of Nova Scotia): This is a full credit course (6 credit hours) of combined lecture, seminar and reading assignments at the PhD, MSc level. The course provides an applied and working understanding of the fundamental nature and behaviour of selected biomaterials used as artificial substitutes for natural tissues. The course will cover various aspects of materials science and biocompatibility of materials used in, on and about the body. Consideration will be given to evaluation of the effects of the body on materials as well as the effect of materials on the body tissues. Part I of the course (3 credit hours) will cover fundamental principles, whilst Part II will cover the material in greater depth using specific examples.

Post-Graduate Programme in Periodontics

Department of Restorative Dentistry

Division of Periodontics

Division Head: C.H. Hawkins

Telephone: 494-1676

Post-graduate Programme Director: J.D.

Storrett

Telephone: 494-1419

Faculty Advisors

Members of the Faculty of Dentistry

Members of the Faculty of Medicine

Members of the Faculty of Arts and Science

The post-graduate programme in Periodontics is of two years duration. It is structured to provide students with the clinical and didactic experience which is necessary for the practice and teaching of Periodontics. On successful completion of the programme, candidates are awarded a Certificate and are eligible for examination by the Royal College of Dentists of Canada.

Admission Requirements

To be eligible for admission, candidates must hold a DDS or DMD degree from a dental school recognized as accredited by the Council of Education of the Canadian Dental Association, or its equivalent. Criteria used in selection include past academic performance and professional experience. In addition, letters of recommendation are required as well as a personal interview. The selection process is coordinated by the Advanced Education Committee working in conjunction with the Division of Periodontics. The programme begins the first week in September. Completed applications must be received by the preceding October 31st.

Admission Notation:

No class will be accepted for the 1993 academic year.

Post-graduate Programme Requirements

1. Satisfactory completion or credit for the prescribed courses.
2. Attainment of satisfactory clinical knowledge and skills in the field of Periodontics.
3. Satisfactory completion of a research project and its successful defence before a committee struck by the Programme Director.

Year 1

D5002R Anatomy

D5009R Clinical Practice

D5001R Clinical Seminars

D5013R Epidemiology, Biostatistics & Research Methodology

D5014R Examination & Diagnosis of

D5014R Examination & Diagnosis of Periodontal Disease

D5015R Microbiology of Periodontal Diseases

D5206R Mouth Clinic

D5016R Multidisciplinary Approach to

Periodontal Therapy

D5017R Occlusion

D5008R Oral Pathology

D5018R Orthodontics in Periodontal Therapy

D5019R Pathogenesis of Periodontal Diseases

D5020R Pharmacotherapeutics

D5021R Patient Health Assessment

D5012R Research

D5022R Surgical Literature Review

D5023R Surgical Technique Seminars

D5024R TMJ Clinic & Seminars

D5025R Ultrastructure of the Periodontium

Year 2

D6001R Hospital Pain Clinic

D6002R Hospital Rotation

D6006R Clinical Practice

D6005R Clinical Seminars

D6016R Mouth Clinic

D6009R Multidisciplinary Approach to

Periodontal Therapy

D6010R Occlusion

D6003R Oral Pathology

D6011R Rationale for Periodontal Therapy

D6008R Research

D6012R Surgical Technique Seminars

D6013R TMJ Clinic & Seminars

D6014R Pathogenesis of Periodontal Disease

D6015R Microbiology of Periodontal Disease

Tuition

Refer to Schedule of Fees for more information regarding academic and related fees.

Instruments, Equipment and Books

Larger items of equipment are provided on loan by the University. All hand instruments, textbooks, and required photographic equipment must be provided by the student.

Shortly after acceptance into the post-graduate programme, the student receives a detailed list of required instruments and photographic equipment.

Students should delay purchasing textbooks and instruments until they commence the programme.

Continuing Education

Director, Continuing Education Co-ordinator,

Alumni Affairs: K. MacDonald

Telephone: 494-1674

54 Faculty of Dentistry

The Faculty of Dentistry has an office for Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education which organizes short courses for dentists, dental hygienists, and other allied dental health personnel. The principal objective of these courses is to assist in the maintenance of competence for the dental profession. Presentations include review of basic knowledge and introduction of new concepts and techniques. Members of faculty, local resource people, and visiting clinicians are employed. Most of the continuing education programmes are offered in Halifax, but some are also presented in other centres. The provision of speakers for other localities can also be arranged through this office. The content, location, and scheduling of the various programmes are based on advice received from professional associations, assessment of client needs, current trends, and Faculty Continuing Education Committee. Tuition fees are cost related and are set individually for each course.

Alumni events are scheduled with advice from the Alumni Relations Committee; fund-raising is co-ordinated through the Dalhousie Development Office.

Interested persons should address inquiries to:

Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education
Faculty of Dentistry
Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia
B3H 3J5
Phone: (902) 494-1674
FAX: (902) 494-2527

Faculty of Dentistry Awards

Scholarships in Dentistry

Please note that the University's scholarships described hereunder are credited to students' fee accounts automatically. If this should result in an overpayment of fees, the amount in excess will be rebated to the students by the Student Accounts Office about mid-November.

Entrance Scholarships

Students in the DDS programme are considered for scholarships by either of two committees. The Dental Admissions Committee assesses entering students for entrance scholarships. Scholarship applications are not required for entrance scholarship consideration. A supplementary application, however, will be required of those candidates whom the Committee will consider for the McGuigan Scholarship, which has a financial need component. The Academic Awards Committee considers

continuing students for in-course scholarships which are tenable upon entering Second, Third or Fourth Year. No special application is required.

Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship: A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the first year of Dentistry who has the highest scholastic standing. This achievement is to be in the imperative university courses which are required for admission into the Faculty of Dentistry. Dalhousie University standards are such that the successful candidate will have an academic record with an overall average of not less than 75% with no subject below 50% in his/her university experience.

The Dr. James P. McGuigan Memorial Scholarship: This fund was established in 1983 to provide for an annual entrance scholarship to an academically accomplished student who is a resident of the Atlantic provinces and who shows evidence of actual financial need. A supplementary financial application will be sent by the Dental Admissions Committee to those who are to be given further consideration.

In-course Scholarships

Dalhousie University Dental Scholarship: A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the Second Year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the first year of Dentistry at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C". A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the Third Year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the second year of Dentistry at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C".

The Dr. J.D. McLean Scholarship: An endowment has been established to fund the J.D. McLean Scholarship to the student(s) in any year of Dental Study at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C" and who, in the opinion of the Academic Awards Committee, merits the scholarship.

The Dr. I.K. Lubetaky Scholarship: An endowment has been established to fund the I.K. Lubetaky Scholarship to the student in third year who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in the practice of Clinical Oral Surgery, provided an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved in that year. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

Prizes and Medals in Dentistry

Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

John P. Laba Memorial Research Award: The income, earned from a fund established in memory of John P. Laba by family, friends, patients and colleagues, will provide for this award which may be given annually. The recipient will be the dentist accepted in the Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and will be given exclusively for the presentation, dissemination and/ or publication of research related to Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery. For further information, please contact the Department of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.

Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme

Students with advanced standing who have had the benefit of postgraduate study are ineligible for undergraduate prizes and awards in the Faculty of Dentistry.

Fourth-Year Students

The American Association of Endodontists Prize: For exceptional ability in Endodontics the Association sponsors an annual prize consisting of a one-year subscription to Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology and a one-year Student Membership in the American Association of Endodontists.

The American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize: This prize, given for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Oral Medicine, consists of a certificate, one-year membership and subscription.

The American Society of Dentistry for Children Prize: A membership in the Society and a one-year subscription to the ASDC Journal of Dentistry for Children constitute the annual prize which the Society sponsors to recognize an outstanding student in Dentistry for Children.

The Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize: This prize, in the form of books to the approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

The Canadian Associated Laboratories Limited Prize: Awarded in the final year, this prize is a book selected by the donor and given to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Clinical Fixed Prosthodontics.

The Canadian Society of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons Prize: The Society sponsors a prize, consisting of a book, to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Oral Surgery on the aggregate of the person's third and fourth year marks.

CDA President's Award: The Canadian Dental Association in 1986 established this award at each of Canada's ten Dental Schools. Candidates must be student members of CDA and must have demonstrated outstanding qualities of leadership, scholarship, character and humanity during dental studies. Candidates must show promise of conducting a distinguished career in the dental profession and society at large. The Academic Awards Committee is responsible for selecting the awardee for Dalhousie. An award will not necessarily be made every year. The CDA President's Award consists of a cheque for \$250 (paid externally) and a scroll.

Johnson and Johnson Prize: A prize in the amount of \$100 is open to a student for proficiency and interest in Practice Management.

The Modern Dental Laboratory Prize: A prize in the form of books to the approximate value of \$75 is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Removable Prosthodontics.

The Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize: Each year the Association sponsors a prize of \$100 for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency and interest in Dental Oncology. The prize is paid externally.

The Quintessence Award: A one-year subscription to the Quintessence Journal constitutes this award for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Practice in General Dentistry.

The Quintessence Award: A one-year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student for excellence in Clinical Achievement in Periodontics.

University Medal in Dentistry: The requirements for this medal are currently under review. Students will be notified of the new requirements at the start of the academic year.

The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize: This prize, consisting of books to the approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average.

The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize: A prize, consisting of a book to the approximate value of \$75, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average.

56 Faculty of Dentistry

The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize: In recognition of a student's demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Clinical Practice, a prize consisting of a book to the approximate value of \$75 is awarded.

The Dr. William W. Woodbury Memorial Prize: In recognition of a student's demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Orthodontics, a prize consisting of a book to the approximate value of \$100 is awarded.

Third-Year Students

The American Academy of Dental Radiology Prize: In recognition of exceptional interest and accomplishment in Dental Radiology the Academy sponsors an annual prize consisting of a membership and a one-year subscription to the Triple O Journal.

The American Academy of Periodontology Prize: To the student who is outstanding in Periodontics, a one-year subscription to the Journal of Periodontics is awarded.

Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize: The Society sponsors a book prize of approximately \$50 in value to be awarded to the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in theoretical and clinical orthodontics.

The Dr. J. Stanley Bagnall Memorial Prize: This prize, in the form of books to an approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Dr. W.H.H. Beckwith Prize: This prize, in the form of a book or books to the approximate value of \$75, is awarded to the student who has achieved the greatest proficiency in Operative Dentistry.

The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Oral Pathology Prize: The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash award of \$200 which is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Systemic and Oral Pathology.

The Halifax County Dental Society Awards: These awards are made for the best, second best and third best presentations in Table Clinic. The purses of these awards are in the amounts of \$100, \$75 and \$50 respectively.

The International College of Dentists (Canadian Section) Award: The College sponsors a cash award of \$350 to the student who best combines scholastic achievement, general character and participation in extracurricular activities during the third year. The College pays the award directly to the student.

The Johnson and Johnson Prize: To recognize proficiency and interest in Dental Public Health the Johnson and Johnson Company sponsors a prize of \$100.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes: The Association sponsors two prizes, each consisting of books to the approximate value of \$75, for achievement as follows:

- (a) For the second highest grade point average in all subjects; and
- (b) for the greatest proficiency in Removable Prosthodontics.

Table Clinic Fourth Prize: A cash award of \$25 is given to the student who makes the fourth best presentation in Table Clinic.

Third-Year Clinical Practice Prize: For the greatest proficiency in clinical practice in the third year, a prize is awarded in the form of either \$75 cash or books to that approximate value.

The W.B. Saunders Prize (Dentistry): A one-year subscription to Dental Clinics of North America is awarded for the most significant improvement in third year.

The Dr. D.E. Williams Prize: This prize, consisting of books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Clinical and Didactic Pedodontics.

Second-Year Students

The Atlantic Society of Periodontology: A one year subscription to the International Journal of Periodontics and Restorative Dentistry is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

The Charles Bell Memorial Prize: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$250, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Charles Bell Memorial Prize: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$200, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Canadian Associated Dental Laboratories Prize: Books to the approximate value of \$100.00 constitute this prize which is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Removable Prosthodontics.

The Dr. David Manual Memorial Prize: A book to the approximate value of \$50.00 constitutes this prize. It is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Introduction to General Dentistry.

The C.V. Mosby Book Prize: This prize consisting of a book is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Microbiology.

The C.V. Mosby Book Prize: This prize, in the form of a book, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest marks in Fixed Partial Denture Technique.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: The Association sponsors a prize, consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$75.00, to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Orthodontics.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: The Association sponsors a prize, consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$75.00, to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Pharmacology.

The Quintessence Prize: This prize, consisting of a one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest marks in Oral Diagnosis.

The Quintessence Publishing Company Prize: The company sponsors a one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal, for demonstrated proficiency and interest in Preventative Dentistry.

First-Year Students

The Charles Bell Memorial Prize: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$250.00, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Charles Bell Memorial Prize: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$200.00, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Dr. John W. Dobson Memorial Prize: This prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics. The prize may be a cash award of \$50.00 or a book to that approximate value.

The Dr. F.A. Godee Dental Anatomy Prize: The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash award of \$200.00 for the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in Dental Anatomy.

The Dr. F.A. Godee Operative Dentistry Prize: The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash award of \$200 for the student who has shown the greatest

proficiency in Operative Dentistry. The College of Dental Surgeons of New Brunswick sponsors this prize.

The C.V. Mosby Book Prize: This book prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Biochemistry.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: This prize, consisting of a book to the approximate value of \$75, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Anatomy.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: The Association sponsors a book prize of approximately \$75 value for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Correlative Craniofacial Embryology and Histology.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: The Association sponsors an annual book prize of approximately \$75 value for the student who shows the greatest proficiency in Dental Biomaterials.

The Saint John Dental Society Prize: To recognize a student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Physiology, the Society sponsors an annual prize consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$75.

Bursaries in Dentistry

This subsection should be read with reference to the general bursary portion of the Financial Aid section.

Bursaries Open to Students in the DDS Programme

The Sidney D. Campbell Memorial Bursary: Out of the income from this fund a bursary will be awarded annually to the third-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who, by scholarship and character, appears deserving of this assistance.

The Elias Bursary: An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement in the area of 70 per cent is a supplementary criterion. This bursary will be of interest to a married student.

The Dr. I.K. Lubetky Memorial Bursary: Friends and Colleagues of the late Dr. I.K. Lubetky established an endowment to provide a bursary to a qualifying second-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who by scholarship and character appears deserving of this assistance.

58 Faculty of Dentistry

The Dr. D. Brendan MacNeil Bursary: The family of the late Dr. Donald Brendan MacNeil established an endowment of \$1,000 at the University to provide an annual memorial bursary to a fourth-year student in the School of Dentistry.

Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary: Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

The Dr. F.L. Miller Memorial Bursary: The Fredericton Dental Society in 1979 endowed funds in memory of this distinguished graduate of Dalhousie who contributed so much to the community. A bursary from the annual income of the fund is to be awarded to a second-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not strictly be limited to, a New Brunswick student.

1992 Graduating Class in Dentistry

Anand, Sanjay
Andrews, Cynthia Lindsey
Arora, Akhil Krihan
Baker, Christopher Albert
Baskin, Kimberly Ann
Bonang, Angela Mary
Carson, Earle Graham
Carson, Ronald William Christopher
Chaseon, John Lewis
Clocca, Tonino Salvatore
Clark, Jeffrey Allyson
Craig, David Vernon
Douglas, Maureen Elizabeth
Duke, Sheila Lynn
Friars, Stephen Bernard
Ingham, Kevin Joseph
Kim, Chui Yung
Lamond, Lucy Crowe
Lorange, Martin
MacIntyre, Duncan Francis
MacLeod, Clive Frederick
Mathur, Anita Kumeri
McNally, Mary Elizabeth
McNeill, Cynthia Jane
Petere, John F.
Quigley, David Blake
Richardson, Stuart Thomas
Silver, Carolyn Maria Boyd

Sim, Ellen Jane
Sorensen, Kent Edward Axel
Veysey, Heather Jill
Walsh, Patricia M.
Weaver, Perley Irvine
Wong, Michele May

1992 Graduating Class in Certificate in Periodontics

Dr. Mehran Mojgani
Dr. Hugues Pelletier
Dr. Daniel Price

1992 Graduating Class in Graduate Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

Dr. Archibald Daniel Morrison

School of Dental Hygiene

Location: Dental Building, Room 5235,
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3J5
Telephone: (902) 494-1672

Director

J. Clovis, Dip D.H., BEd, MSo

Academic Staff

Associate Professors

J. Clovis, DipDH, BEd, MSo (Alberta),
Director of the School of Dental Hygiene
K.F. MacDonald, DipDH (Forayth), BS
(Boston), MEd (Dal), Director of Alumni
Affairs and Continuing Education

Assistant Professors

G.M. Butt, DipDH (Dal), BA (SMU), MEd
(Queen's)
T. Mitchell, DipDH, BSo, MEd (Dal)
N. Prowse, Dip. DH (Dal), BA (Acadia), MEd
(Dal)

Lecturers

B. Blei Gregg, DipDH (Dal)
D. Chalmers, DipDH, BSo (Dal)
A. Gillis, BSo, MAHed (MSVU)
P.D. Grant, DipDH, BA (SMU)
M.E. Kinnear, DipDH (Dal)
L. MacCulloch, BSo, BEd (MSVU)
P.J. Maillet, DipDH, BA (Dal)
D. Pascher, DipDH (Dal), leave of absence
H.E. Pittman-Locatelli, DipDH, BSo (Dal)
C.L. Robb, DipDH (Dal) BA (Monoton)
C. Tetz, DipDH, BA (Mann)

Instructors

B. Fortune, DipDH (Dal)
T. Harris, DipDH (Dal)
P. Haslam, DipDH (Dal)
P. Hendry, DipDH (Dal)
J. Khattar, DipDH (Dal)
D. Shaffner, DipDH (Dal)
C. Thiede, DipDH (Dal)
T. Zinok, DipDH (Dal)

Introduction

Dental Hygiene was first offered as a formal educational programme in 1913 at the Fones School in Bridgeport, Connecticut, USA. Since then the profession has grown steadily and there are now more than two hundred dental hygiene programmes in North America. In recent years, the movement has spread to other countries as well. In 1961 a

diploma programme in dental hygiene was established in the Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University.

Dental Hygienists are health professionals educated to prevent dental diseases and help people maintain oral health. Their activities in dental health promotion are both clinical and educational and take place in private dental offices, schools, clinics, hospitals and other settings in the community.

Most Dental Hygienists are employed in private dental offices. There are, however, other areas of practice such as local governments and schools, provincial and federal government departments, industry, hospitals and teaching in allied dental health programmes.

Courses in the programme in dental hygiene are offered within the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry. The School of Dental Hygiene is located on Carleton Campus at Dalhousie University.

University regulations applicable to the students of all Faculties are found in the general section of this Calendar.

Provincial Regulations

Students are reminded that the Diploma in Dental Hygiene is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practice. Information on these requirements may be obtained from the respective licensing boards whose names and addresses are available from the School of Dental Hygiene.

Diploma

The two-year programme leads to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene.

Transfer Credits from Dental Hygiene to the Faculty of Science

Dental Hygiene graduates are eligible to receive credit towards a BA or BSc with a major in Biology for Biology 2100A or B and Biology 4430R. These classes are to be included within the 10 full credits which the Dental Hygiene students are eligible to receive as credit for a BSc or BA degree upon completion of the diploma requirements. Thus for a BA or BSc in Biology (15 credit degree) students who hold a diploma in Dental Hygiene will be required to complete five additional credits, at least 2.5 of which must be Biology classes.

Applicants should seek additional information from the Faculty of Science.

Admission

Applicants must have completed before July 1 of the year of expected entry to Dental Hygiene, at least five full year university classes*, including full-year classes in biology, psychology, sociology, an approved writing course and one elective. Applicants must have Nova Scotia grade 12 Chemistry or its equivalent.

*a combination of two one-term academic classes in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full-year academic class.

Applicants who have completed the entrance requirements and are members of a minority group may apply as "special category" applicants and may submit additional information (forms provided in application package) in support of their application for review by the Admissions Committee.

Selection of accepted candidates is primarily based on academic performance in the required classes and overall academic standing in university. The Admissions Committee also makes significant use of non-academic factors in the selection process including interviews for competitive applicants and information submitted by "special category" applicants. Males are encouraged to apply to the Dental Hygiene programme.

Admission of Applicants from other Countries

Further information can be obtained by writing to the Registrar's Office at Dalhousie.
③3RD HEADER = Assessment of Applicants with Foreign Educational Backgrounds

The Faculty of Dentistry will consider applications to the Diploma in Dental Hygiene programme from individuals who have received their former education outside the North American educational system. Such applicants will be required to fulfil specific criteria, as outlined below.

- A If the applicant's first language is not English, he/she must complete the TOEFL with a minimum score of 600 and the TWE with a minimum score of 5.0.
- B Original supporting documents from previous education completed must be provided, including course descriptions, and explanation of the grading system used, and class standings. If this documentation does not clearly indicate completion of the pre-requisite courses at a competitive level, the applicant must complete one year of pre-requisite university study in North America.

Application Procedure

Persons who have satisfied the entrance requirements may apply for admission. Applications must be made on the regular application forms, and must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by February 1st in order to be considered for admission in the following academic year. Applications must be complete with academic grades by February 1 to be considered by the Admissions Committee. However, applications filed by the deadline can be completed any time up to June 30th and will be considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class.

Preference will be given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces. Up to 10% of first year positions may be allocated to applicants from outside the Atlantic Region. To qualify as a permanent resident of any province, an applicant must meet the following criteria:

- i. his/her parent(s), guardian, or spouse must reside in that province on a permanent basis;
or
- ii. if the applicant is independent of his/her parent(s) or guardian, he/she must have lived and worked on a full-time basis in that province (not attending school on a full-time basis) for a minimum of one full year;
or
- iii. an applicant whose parent(s), guardian, or spouse do not meet the residency requirements as a direct result of a recent employment transfer, either into or out of a particular province would be given the choice (either the province of immediate former or future residency) of his/her province of residence.

A new application form must be submitted each year in which application is made. Official transcripts in support of the academic record must be forwarded by the institution or institutions at which the applicant completed pre-profession studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, an interim transcript should be submitted. However, a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful high school and/or university attendance is indicated on the application form.

To ensure physical and mental fitness, medical and dental certificates must be

completed on behalf of each applicant on forms provided during the admissions process.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other School of Dental Hygiene at the request of the Faculty of that institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Director of that School. In exceptional circumstances, certain of these regulations may be waived or modified by the Faculty Admissions Committee.

Competitive applicants will be requested to make themselves available for an admissions interview.

These regulations may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

Academic Year

The academic year for the first year in Dental Hygiene begins in early September and continues until the latter part of May. The academic year for the second year in Dental Hygiene begins early September and continues until the latter part of April. Classes begin immediately after the regular registration date. Late registration will be permitted only under exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Dean.

Course Waiver Policy for Entering Students:

Course waivers may be granted by the First Year Academic Standards Class Committee upon the recommendation of the Course Director. Requests for such waivers must be directed to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, and must be accompanied by university transcripts and course descriptions. Such requests should be initiated prior to registration and in no case will a request be considered after the course has been in progress for 2 weeks. Students must attend all classes and complete all course requirements until notified by the Associate Dean (Academic) that a course waiver has been granted.

The Course Director will recommend to the Academic Standards Class Committee if a student may be granted a course waiver, or if the student may be granted the opportunity to complete a challenge examination for course waiver. Normally, the Course Director will recommend a course waiver if a student has completed a university course which is determined to be equivalent to the course required in the dentistry/dental hygiene program, with a 'C' or higher grade, within the past three years. A course waiver may

be recommended by the Course Director for a student who completed the course more than 4 years ago, but demonstrated an outstanding academic performance in the course. Otherwise, a challenge examination will be permitted for any student completing an equivalent course with a 'C' or higher grade 3 years previous.

The Course Director may recommend that a student be permitted to complete a challenge examination. To be eligible, the student must have completed a university level course which is comparable in content and length to the course required in the dentistry/dental hygiene programme. Students who achieve a grade of C or better on the challenge exam will be granted a course waiver. A non-refundable application fee of \$25.00 will be charged for all challenge exams. The Faculty Academic Policy Manual contains guidelines for challenge examinations.

Course waivers (including those based on challenge examination completion) may be conditional, for example, requiring partial attendance or completion of projects or examinations.

Advanced Standing and Transfer Students

Normally, advanced standing and transfer students are not eligible for course waivers unless specifically proposed by the Admissions Committee. If a student feels that there is sufficient cause for one or more course waivers to be granted, application must be made for all such waivers to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs. After consultation with the Admissions Committee and appropriate Course Director(s), a recommendation will be forwarded to the Academic Standards Class Committee.

Computation of Grade Point Average with course waivers

Students who are granted a course waiver shall, for the purpose of establishing (1) class rank; (2) grade point average; and (3) prizes and awards, have their final grades computed using only the required courses being taken.

Class Work and Promotion and Graduation

Students must prepare such exercises, reports, etc., as may be prescribed, and in classes involving laboratory or practical work they must complete such work satisfactorily before any credit for that class can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, giving consideration to the student's overall performance and the constraints of available

62 School of Dental Hygiene

time, students will be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programmes.

A student will not normally be promoted or graduated unless a passing grade in all subjects and a clinical, didactic and overall grade point average of 2.0 has been achieved.

A student who has achieved an overall grade point average of 2.0 and received one or two marginal failure grades may be given the opportunity to take the required remedial steps to prepare for a supplemental examination(s). Successful passing of the supplemental examination(s) prior to commencement of the academic year will permit promotion or graduation.

Failure to pass the supplemental examination would require the student to repeat the year. Individual course waivers for students repeating the year may only be granted by the Class Committee and only for courses in which a B grade or higher was obtained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for any other courses offered by the School of Dental Hygiene.

A student who has passed all courses and failed to achieve a grade point average of 2.0, but has attained a grade point average of 1.7 or greater, may repeat the year. A student who has attained a minimum grade point average of 2.0, but failed one course will be given the opportunity to repeat the year. Individual course waivers for students repeating a year may only be granted by the Class Committee and only for courses in which a grade of B was attained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for any other courses offered by the Faculty of Dentistry.

Course waivers will not be granted for courses with preclinical/clinical components.

A student who has obtained an overall grade point average of 1.6 or less, or who has obtained an F grade in 2 or more subjects, will normally be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

Examinations

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed classes of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Students are expected to attend all lectures, seminars, preclinical and clinical sessions.

Course Grades

Upon completion of a course, a student is awarded a grade of A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D, FM, F, or INCOMPLETE, or for courses designated a grade of PASS, FAIL.

In this system; A is the highest and D is the lowest passing grade; FM is a failing grade that allows an otherwise qualified candidate to take a supplemental examination; an INC grade allows an otherwise qualified candidate to fulfil the course requirements at a specified time in a programme determined by Faculty; an F is a failing grade normally disqualifying the student from further evaluation without repeating the course and/or the entire academic year.

The teaching divisions concerned are responsible for defining the requirements for grades.

Grade Point Equivalents and Averages

The numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all didactic courses in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

Numerical Score	Letter Grade	Grade Point Equivalent
95-100.....	A+	4.3
90-94.....	A	4.0
85-89.....	A-	3.7
80-84.....	B+	3.3
74-79.....	B	3.0
70-73.....	B-	2.7
67-69.....	C+	2.3
64-66.....	C	2.0
60-63.....	C-	1.7
50-59.....	D	1.0
45-49.....	FM	0.0
N/A.....	INC*	0.0
0-44.....	F	0.0
N/A.....	ILL**	Neutral
N/A.....	P	Neutral
N/A.....	W	Neutral

*INC - Incomplete

Students are expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a class must be completed by February 1 for first term classes and June 15 for second term classes. Students who receive an incomplete will receive a Grade Point Equivalent of 0.0 for the course. An INC will be converted to the earned grade if completed by the deadline. Otherwise, the course grade point value will be calculated as a 0.0 on the student's grade point average.

**ILL

Students who are given special consideration by the Academic Standards Committee for compassionate reasons, illness or other special circumstances may be given a grade of ILL. This grade has a neutral Grade Point Equivalent and will be converted to an earned grade upon completion of the course.

if the course is not completed in the time period indicated by the Academic Standards Committee, the student will receive no credit for the work done in the course.

Calculation of Average

Each class, except classes with final grades of PASS or FAIL, is assigned a course weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components. An individual student's point equivalent for each class is multiplied by the course weight. The student's yearly grade point average is calculated by adding up the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered classes for the academic programme year and dividing by the sum of the class weights for all classes.

A Cumulative Grade Point Average is calculated by adding the total weighted grade point equivalents earned and dividing by the sum of the class weights for all classes taken. The Cumulative GPA is used for awarding of certain prizes, awards and scholarships.

Supplemental Examinations

A candidate who has received FM grades in not more than two subjects of any year and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.0 may be given the opportunity to take supplemental examinations in such subjects, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and class work for admission to examination.

Other forms of supplemental evaluations may be prescribed for different aspects of the programme such as laboratory and clinical assignments. These are carried out in periods determined by the Faculty. Supplemental examinations are written after July 15 and before August 10, and are written at Dalhousie, unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made on or before July 15th. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by a supplemental examination fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation the candidate receives no higher than a D grade for the course. Marginal failure (FM) grades must be replaced by passing grades before a student is promoted to the next year of the programme.

Instruments, Equipment, Textbooks

All instruments, equipment, and supplies are provided on loan by the University. Students are responsible for broken or damaged equipment and instruments. There

is a \$250.00 fee for the use of instruments. The cost for textbooks, manuals, project fees and miscellaneous items is approximately \$1,100 for first year and \$550 for second year not including the cost of uniforms or lab coats. (Based on 1991/92 costs)

Students desiring further information may write to the Director, School of Dental Hygiene, Dalhousie University. Those desiring to submit applications for admission should write directly to the Office of the Registrar, Studley Campus, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 3J5.

Academic Programme

DHYG 2803A Oral Anatomy: A study of the gross anatomy and morphology of the structures of the mouth, with emphasis on primary and permanent dentitions, tooth development, eruption patterns, and occlusion.

DHYG 2801R Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene: This course is an introduction to the knowledge, concepts and skills necessary to understand and practice clinical Dental Hygiene as a process of care. This process of care involves four phases: assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation. Emphasis will be placed on the clinical relevance and application of this process at a basic level by integrating the didactic and laboratory component with the clinical component.

Successful completion of C.P.R. and First Aid are also requirements this course.

DHYG 2809B Applied Nutrition for Preventive Dentistry: This course provides information and an opportunity for discussion on nutrition, how it impacts on our way of life, our health and dental hygiene. The learner will be exposed to the Canada Food Guide, the Recommended Nutrition Intakes for Canadians, and will interpret food intakes in relation to a healthy eating style.

DHYG 2807R Oral Biology: The objective of this class is to introduce the subject of orofacial embryology and histology and to make it clinically relevant by correlating developmental, microscopic, anatomic and clinical aspects of the subject. Both developmental and pathologic correlates are discussed. The class is offered jointly by the Department of Oral Biology, Faculty of Dentistry and the Department of Anatomy, Faculty of Medicine for both first year dental students and first year hygiene students jointly.

DHYG 2805B Periodontics: An introduction to Periodontology, the study of diseases affecting supporting structures of the teeth.

64 School of Dental Hygiene

DHYG 2804B Radiology: A series of lectures, laboratory exercises and clinical training, covering the technical aspects of radiology and the hazards and safety of radiation.

DHYG 2802B Dental Hygiene Restorative Techniques: This class includes lecture and laboratory procedures in the placing, contouring, and finishing of restorations in prepared teeth, placement of temporary restorations, and related supporting procedures.

DHYG 2808R Communications: This course presents theoretical concepts and opportunities for practice in communication skills. Included are theories of motivation, principles of teaching and learning, interviewing and counselling, and aspects of psychology which are fundamental to dental hygiene practice.

ANAT 102A and 103B: This class is taught by the Department of Anatomy in the Faculty of Medicine and designed especially for Dental Hygiene students. Scope and sequence are coordinated with Physiology 1010R which is taken concurrently. Term one deals with gross anatomy of body systems, the eye and ear, and basic microanatomy; term two deals with detailed gross anatomy of the head and neck.

Physiology 1010R: This class is taught by the Department of Physiology and Biophysics in the Faculty of Medicine. The lectures are coordinated with Anatomy 102A and 103B which is taken concurrently.

Microbiology 1100A: Study of microorganisms

Second Year

DHYG 3001R Dental Hygiene Theory/Clinic: Clinical practice in dental hygiene, utilizing the dental hygiene process of care model as a focus, together with lectures and seminars dealing with associated concepts and procedures.

DHYG 3007B Pharmacology: A broad overview of the drugs which are used frequently in dental practice, and drugs used by dental patients which influence choice of treatment, may have significant interactions, may lead to complications during dental/dental hygiene treatment.

DHYG 3006R General & Oral Pathology: The study of the basic principles concerning disease in general and those affecting the hard and soft tissue structures of the oral cavity in particular. Rotation to the Mouth Clinic and clinical aspects of diseases of the mouth are included in this class.

DHYG 3004A Periodontics: Continuation of the study of oral manifestation of disease affecting supporting structures of the teeth, commenced in the first year.

DHYG 3006B Professional Issues: A study of the ethical, legal and practice management issues related to dental hygiene practice and regulation.

DHYG 3002R Community Oral Health: An introduction to the promotion of oral health and the prevention of oral disease through organized community-based programmes. Course requirements include practical experience in community settings such as health centres, schools, and extended care facilities.

DHYG 3003A Care of Exceptional Patients: A lecture and seminar course discussing preventive dental care for exceptional populations including the visually, hearing and intellectually impaired, the medically compromised, and people receiving treatment for cancer.

DHYG 3008A Human Development: An overview of physical, psychological and social aspects of human development from birth with special reference to topics related to oral health.

DHYG 3009R Dental Specialties: Five specialties of dental practice, particularly as they relate to the active role of the hygienist in a collaborative practice setting, and to the specific needs of the patient.

DHYG 2801B Table Clinic: Second Year Students will prepare and present a table clinic on a topic they have chosen. The topic may be based on an aspect of clinical practice or on a research project that the student has completed. The presentation is graded on a pass/fail basis and is also judged for prizes during a public presentation.

In addition to the courses listed, students are required to obtain a certificate in First Aid (St. John Ambulance) and to be re-certified in CPR.

School of Dental Hygiene Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries

In course Scholarships in Dental Hygiene

Dalhousie University Scholarships

Continuing students in the Dental Hygiene program are eligible for in-course scholarships.

Prizes and Awards

Second Year Dental Hygiene Students

Katie Lubetzki Memorial Prize: Sponsored by the Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association, this cash prize of \$100 is awarded for the highest grade point average in all subjects.

Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association Prize: For the second highest grade point average in all subjects there is a cash award of \$50.

Columbia Dentoform Prize: For demonstrating the greatest proficiency in patient management and patient education, a Columbia Dentoform Model is awarded to the successful student.

Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists' Association Prize: The association sponsors for the best and second best Table Clinic presentations cash awards of \$60 and \$40 respectively (or half of these amounts in the case of two students working together).

Anne Rafuse Memorial Prize: For the greatest academic and social contribution to the class, there is a prize of approximately \$50.

Alice Hartlem Memorial Prize: For the student demonstrating the greatest originality and creativity in community projects in the health Education Course, there is a cash award of \$50.

Johnson and Johnson Prize: For proficiency in Community Dentistry courses, there is a cash award of \$100 donated by the Johnson and Johnson Company.

Halifax County Dental Society Prize: For the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Clinical Dental Hygiene, a cash award of \$50.00.

First Year Dental Hygiene

Katie Lubetzki Memorial Prize: Sponsored by the Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association, a cash prize of \$100.00 is awarded for the highest grade point average in all subjects.

Halifax County Dental Society Prize: A cash award of \$50 is available to the student who achieves the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: A cash award of \$50 prize to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Pre-Clinical Dental Hygiene.

Lisa Van Alphen Memorial Award: Presented in recognition of sound standing and

professional excellence. In tribute to a person of integrity and sincerity, there is a cash award of \$150.

Bursaries Open to Students in Dental Hygiene

Students who are requesting consideration for any of the following funds are to submit an "Undergraduate Bursary Application" form. This is available from the office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building.

University Bursaries: The university has a number of funds from which bursaries may be awarded to undergraduates, including Dental Hygiene students.

The Jennifer Wright Memorial Bursary: The income from this fund may be awarded annually to a second year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not strictly be limited to, a Nova Scotia student.

1991 Graduating Class in Dental Hygiene

Ashley, Michelle Lynn
 Baxter, Heidi Ann
 Campbell, Sharon Marie
 Collins, Sherry L.
 Craft, Barbara Katherine
 DeLong, Marquerite Hazel
 Ervine, Christine Jean
 Fultz, Elizabeth Ann
 Furlong, Janet Marie
 Genik, Jennifer Louise
 Harper, Nicole Ann
 Hiscott, Jennifer Dawn
 Hubley, Jacqueline Anne
 Irvine, Richard Albion Rolfe
 Kendall, Jennifer Lynn
 Langevin, Sherry Louise
 Larkin, Monica Louise
 Leger, Nicole Marie
 MacDonald, Joan Elizabeth
 Mader, Donna Lynn
 Malcolm, Lisa Marie
 McKenna, Marie Georgina
 Miller, Tracey Dawn
 Munroe, Patricia Barbara Ann
 O'Hearn, Rhonda Lee
 Pero, Kelly Lynn
 Pond, Andrea Lynette
 Prince, Joan Danelle
 Rowsell, Lora Lee

66 School of Dental Hygiene

Soanlan, Joanne Marie

Sunter, Roberta Ellen

Tigner, Maria Elena

Wdowiak, Susan Frances

Williams, Penslope Ann

The Law School

Location: 6061 University Avenue
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4H9

Telephones:

Dean Joseph Ghiz 494-2114
Assoc. Dean Susan Ashley 494-1041
Admissions Officer Rose Godfrey
494-2068
Administrative Officer (Studies) Candace
Malcolm 494-1043

Academic Staff 1992-93

Dean of Faculty (eff. March 1, 1993)

Joseph A. Ghiz, B.Comm., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Harvard), LL.D. (UPEI)

Acting Dean of Faculty (to Feb 28, 1993)

Phillip Vincent Girard, B.A. (Brook), LL.B. (McG), LL.M. (Cal, Berkeley)

Associate Dean

Susan M. Ashley, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.),
Associate Professor of Law

Professors

Bruce P. Archibald, B.A. (King's), M.A., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Col.)
William H. Charles, Q.C., B.A. (Sir Geo. Wms.), LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Harvard), LL.M. (Mich.)
Innie M. Christie, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.B. (Cantab.), LL.M. (Yale)
Thomas A. Cromwell, B.Mus., LL.B. (Queen's), B.C.L. (Oxon.), (L.O.A.)
Peter E. Darby, B.A. (Mt. Allison), LL.B. (Dal.)
Robert G. Elgie, B.A. (U.W.O.), LL.B. (Osgoode), M.D. (Ott.), F.R.C.S.(c), Director, Health Law Institute
Edgar Gold, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), Ph.D. (Wales), M.C.I.T., F.N.I., M.R.I.N., Master Mariner (FG) (Sabb & L.O.A.)
Edwin C. Harris, Q.C., B.Comm., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Harvard), R.I.A., C.A.
Hugh M. Kindred, LL.B. (Bristol), LL.M. (London), LL.M. (Illinois)
A. Wayne MacKay, B.A. (Mt.A), M.A. (Florida), B.Ed. (Mt.A.), LL.B. (Dal.) (Sabb)
H. Leslie O'Brien, Q.C., B.Comm., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Chicago)
Paul Thomas, LL.B. (Wales), LL.M. (Yale)
D.A. (Rolfe) Thompson, B.A. (McGill), LL.B. (Dal.)
Leon E. Traiman, B.Comm., LL.B. (Cape Town), LL.M., S.J.D. (Harvard) (L.O.A.)
Christien L. Wiktor, LL.M. (U. of Wroclaw), M.S. in L.S. (Col.) Law Librarian
Bruce H. Wildernith, Q.C., B.Sc. (Queph), LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Harvard) (Sabb.)
John A. Yogie, Q.C., B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B., LL.M. (Dal.), LL.M. (Mich.)

Professors Emeritus

Clayton Hutchins, Q.C., B.A., LL.B. (Dal.)
Ronald St. John Macdonald, Q.C., B.A. (St. F.X.), LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (London), LL.M. (Harvard), LL.D. (McGill)
Arthur J. Meagher, Q.C., B.A., LL.B. (Dal.)
R. Graham Murray, Q.C., B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Harvard)
John Willis, Q.C., B.A. (Oxon.), LL.D. (Ottawa, Queen's, Dal., York)

Associate Professors

Davies B.N. Bagambire, LL.B.(Dar-Es-Salaam), LL.M.(Dal.)
Vaughan Black, B.A., M.A. (Carleton), LL.B., (Tor.), LL.M. (Calif., Berkeley)
Jennifer K. Bankler, B.A. (Tor.), LL.B. (Osgoode)
W. Brent Cotter, B.Comm. (Sask.), LL.B., LL.M. (Dal.) (L.O.A.)
R.L. Evans, B.A. (Tor.), LL.B. (York)
H. Archibald Kaiser, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (L.S.E.)
Dianne Louise Pothier, B.A. (Dal.), M.A. (Carleton), LL.B. (Dal.) (Sabb.)
Dawn Ann Russell, B.A. (St. Thomas), M.A., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Cambridge)
David Vanderzwaag, B.A. (Calvin), M.Div. (Princeton), J.D. (Arkansas), LL.M. (Dal) (Sabb.)
Faye L. Woodman, B.A. (Dal.), LL.B. (Queen's)

Assistant Professors

Carol Aylward, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), Dir. Indigenous Black & Mi'kmaq Program
Aldo E. Chiroop, B.A., LL.D., (U. of Malta), LL.M., JSD (Dal)
Elaine C. Gibson, B.A., LL.B. (U. of Sask.), LL.M. (U. of T.)
Anne W. LaForest, LL.B. (U.N.B.), LL.M. (Cambridge)
Audrey M. Macklin, B.So. (Alta.), LL.B. (Tor.), LL.M. (Yale)
Moira L. McConnell, B.A. (Victoria, B.C.), LL.B. (Dal.), Ph.D. (Sydney) (L.O.A.)
Phillip M. Saunders, B.A., M.A., LL.B. (Dal.)
Teresa Scassa, B.A. (Concordia), BCL, LL.B. (McGill), LL.M, JSD (U. of Mich.)
Mary Elen E. Turpel, B.A.(Carleton), LL.B.(Osgoode), Dip. Int'l Law (Cambridge)

Part-time Faculty

R.P.H. Balcome, B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (London)
Robert L. Barnes, B.A. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dal.)
Barbara J. Beach, B.A. (Tor.), LL.B. (Dal.)
Duncan Beveridge, B.A. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dal.)
Peter M.S. Bryson, B.A., M.A. (Dal), B.A.(Juris), M.A.(Oxon.), LL.B. (Dal)
Vincent T. Calderhead, B.A. (Ulster), M.A. (Concordia), M.A. (Queen's), LL.B. (Dal.)
Jamie S. Campbell, B.A. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dal.)
Maro Chieholm, B.B.A. (St.F.X.), LL.B. (Dal.)

Stephen Coughlan, B.A. (Ott.), M.A. (Tor), LL.B. (Dal), Ph.D. (Tor)

David A. Copp, LL.B. (Dal.), B.Sc. (U.N.B.), M.Eng. (TUNS)

Timothy T. Daley, B.A. (Ottawa), B.Ed., M.S.W. (St. F.X.), LL.B. (Dal.)

Michael E. Deturbide, LL.B. (Dal.)

David P.S. Farrar, B.A. (St. Thomas), LL.B. (Dal.)

J. Wilson Fitt, B.A., LL.B., M.P.A. (Dal.)

Diana Ginn, B.A. (Mount Allison), LL.B. (Queens), LL.M. (Osgoode)

James A. Gumpert, B. Com., LL.B. (Dal.)

David Graves, B.A. (Trenton), LL.B. (Dal.)

Kate D. Harris, B.Comm., LL.B. (Dal.)

Katheryn Heckman, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), M.U.R.P. (T.U.N.S.)

Michael J. Iosipeacu, B.A. (Sir Geo. Wms.), B.Sc., M.S., LL.B. (Dal.)

Gordon C. Johnson, B.Comm., LL.B. (Dal.), M.B.A. (St. Mary's)

His Honour Judge Roy E. Kimball, B.A. (King's), LL.B., LL.M. (Dal.)

Stephen J. Kingston, LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Camb.)

Eric C. LeDrew, B.A. (Hons), LL.B. (Dal)

Candace E. Malcolm, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.)

John P. Merrick, B.A. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dal.)

C.J. Murphy, B.A. (St.F.X.), M.A. (Dal.), Ph.D. (Tor.)

M.A. Pare, B.A. (St. Thomas), LL.B. (U.N.B.)

John C Pearson, B.A. (Tor.), LL.B., LL.M. (Osgoode)

Rosalind C. Penfound, B.P.E., LL.B. (Dal.)

F. Van Penick, A.B. (Princeton), LL.B. (Dal.)

Darrel I. Pink, B.A. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (London)

Michael Pugeley, LL.B. (Dal.)

Paul E. Radford, B.Com., LL.B. (Dal.)

C.L. Rigg, B.A. (Vanderbilt Univ., Nashville, Tenn.), LL.B. (U.B.C.)

John M. Rogers, B.A. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dal.)

Roderick H. Rogers, B.A. (Queen's), M.A. (John's Hopkins), LL.B. (Dal.)

Fay A. Rozovsky, A.B. (Providence), J.D. (Boston), M.P.H. (Harvard), Adjunct Assoc. Prof.

Lorne E. Rozovsky, Q.C., B.A. (U.N.B.), LL.B. (Tor.), Adjunct Associate Professor

William L. Ryan, B.Com. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (Dal.)

His Honour Judge Michael Sherar, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (London)

Jill A. Shlossberg, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), M.L.S. (Dal.)

E.K. Slone, B.Sc. (McGill), LL.B. (Osgoode)

Lawrence J. Sturdy, B.A. (U.P.E.I.), LL.B./M.B.A. (Dal.)

Judith Swan, B.A. (McGill), LL.B. (Alberta), LL.M. (Univ. of London, L.S.E.)

Graham D. Walker, Q.C., B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (Dal.), M.C.L. (Southern Methodist)

Ann G. Wilkie, M.A. (Edinburgh), M.Sc. (Queen's Univ. of Belfast), LL.B. (Dal.), M.Sc. (Queen's Univ. of Belfast)

His Honour Judge R. James Williams, B.Sc. (Alberta), M.S.W. (Mar. Soc. Soc. Work), LL.B. (Dal.)

G.R. Winham, B.A. (Bowdoin), Dip. Int'l Law (Manchester), Ph.D. (North Carolina)

Michael J. Wood, B.Sc. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dal.)

James B. Wooder, B.A. (Mt.A.), LL.B. (U.N.B.), LL.M. (U.Wet.)

Librarians

Christian L. Wiktor, LL.M. (U. of Wroclaw), M.S. in L.S. (Col.), Law Librarian

Joan Simpson, B.A. (U.P.E.I.), M.L.S. (Dal.), Cataloguer

Linda S. Alken, B.A., M.L.S. (Dal.), Acquisitions Librarian

Jane M. MacDonald, B.A. (King's), M.L.I.S. (McGill), Reference Librarian

Lynn M. Duquette, B.A. (Waterloo), M.L.I.S. (Dal.) Reference Librarian

Administrative Officers

Donna Beaver, B.B.A. (Mt.St.V.), Administrative Assistant to Dean (Finance, Personnel & Payroll)

Candace E. Malcolm, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), Secretary to the Faculty and Director of Studies

Sharon A. Parker, B.A. (Dal), B.S.A. (Mt.St.V.), Alumni Affairs/Communications Officer

Jill Shlossberg, B.A., M.L.S., LL.B. (Dal.), Student Placement, Research Grants Coordinator

Introduction

Dalhousie Law School is the oldest university common law school in the British Commonwealth, and in 1983 celebrated the 100th anniversary of its founding. From its inception in 1883, the school has sought to perpetuate the vision of its founder and long-term Dean, Richard Chapman Weldon, a vision which encompasses a solid preparation for the practice of law and which encourages respect for and participation in public life. Despite its regional base, Dalhousie is perceived as a "national" law school, and encourages applicants from all parts of Canada. Indeed, over the years graduates of Dalhousie have had a distinguished influence on the development of law, legal education and public institutions throughout Canada. The LLB degree from Dalhousie is recognized for the purposes of Bar admission in all Canadian provinces.

Programmes and Services

The Law School is located in the Weldon Law Building on the main university campus. Designed to meet the special needs of law students and staff, the building contains class and seminar rooms, faculty and administrative offices and lounge space for students and staff. A new Law Library, opened in October 1989, houses our collection of over 145,000 volumes of common law materials and legal periodicals which includes a very good selection of international legal materials, and a fast-growing marine and environmental law section. Our marine and environmental law holdings represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. The law school publishes the *Dalhousie Law Journal*, a well-respected legal periodical.

The full-time LLB programme at Dalhousie entails three years of study. The first year programme is entirely compulsory, while the second and third year programmes are, for the most part, optional. The first year programme consists of the following seven courses: Judicial Rule-Making and the Law of Contract, Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, Fundamentals of Public Law, Legal Research and Writing, Property in its Historical Context and Tort Law and Damage Compensation. The second year required courses are Civil Procedure and Constitutional Law. The third year required course is The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility. As well, students in second and third year are required to complete at least one "major paper" course per year. A more detailed description of all our course offerings follows.

A limited number of students are permitted to complete their LLB on a part-time basis, subject to more detailed regulations set out below. The intent of this programme is to accommodate the special needs of individuals for whom three years of full-time attendance at Law School could cause hardship or even inability to attend at all.

Dalhousie Law School offers a wide range of optional courses, but is particularly known for its offerings in the maritime and environmental law area, with special emphasis on law of the sea. The "Maritime and Environmental Law Programme" (MELP) now offers about a dozen courses in maritime and environmental law related areas - perhaps the largest curricular offering within the field in North America.

Dalhousie Law School has an active clinical law programme, Dalhousie Legal Aid Service. Through its community law office in

downtown Halifax, the Clinic provides a legal aid service for low-income clients in the Halifax-Dartmouth area. Students, lawyers and paralegals conduct cases for individual clients and also work in areas of community development, preventive law and law reform, all under the supervision of staff lawyers and faculty members. The Clinic also acts as a teaching centre for third-year students. The law school offers another type of clinical experience, dealing solely with criminal law, in which, to complement special classes and seminars, students are assigned to either a judge, a Crown Counsel, or a defence lawyer, to observe and participate in criminal law work. Students receive academic credit for both clinical programmes.

The law school offers a joint LLB/MBA programme, in which students obtain both the Bachelor of Laws degree and the Master of Business Administration degree in four years. Students first complete one full year of business studies, then complete first year law; the next two years are a combination of business and law courses. Students intending to make application to the joint programme should inquire directly to the Admissions Officer, LLB/MBA Programme, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Another joint programme, the LLB/MPA combined degree, allows the student to take the Bachelor of Laws degree and the Masters of Public Administration degree in four years instead of the five which would be required to take the degrees separately. Specific information on admission to this programme may be obtained from the Admissions Officer, LLB/MPA Programme, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

A third joint programme, put in place in Fall 1991, is the LLB/MLIS combined degree, in which a student may complete the Law and Masters of Library and Information Studies degrees in four years instead of five. Information on admission to this program, as with the other joint degrees, should be requested from the Admissions Officer, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Students are able to participate in several mootng programmes. All second and third year students are required to participate in Moot Court, second year students as counsel, and third year students as judges. The best second year counsel compete in their third year for the Smith Shield, a prestigious Dalhousie award. As well, students can participate in the Jessup International Moot Court Competition, a world-wide competition on a problem of international law, the Canadian-American Moot Court Competition (between Dalhousie, the University of New Brunswick and the University of Maine), the Laskin Moot (an

administrative-constitutional moot), the Niagara Moot and the Gale Cup Moot Court Competition (among all Canadian common law schools). In 1984, Dalhousie was the Canadian and world champion in the Jessup International Moot and a Dalhousie student was declared the best oralist in the finale of the competition. In 1988 and 1991, the Dalhousie Canadian-American Moot Court team won the competition.

Dalhousie, in cooperation with the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia (Trial Division) offers a voluntary Judge's Clerkship Programme for third year students. This programme, which is in addition to regular courses and not for credit, allows qualified students to spend one week during the term with a Supreme Court Justice in Chambers, and offers a valuable and practical learning experience. Two students each year may also have the opportunity to act as student assistants, for credit, to the Appeal Division of the Nova Scotia Supreme Court and two more may do the same with the Nova Scotia County Court (see the course descriptions under Independent Research).

Dalhousie Law School has established exchange programmes with the University of Maine School of Law at Portland, Laval University and the University of Sherbrooke, the latter two being Quebec civil law schools. Third year students may do one term at these schools for academic credit at Dalhousie.

The law school has an active graduate degree programme, offering both the Master of Laws (LLM) and the JSD (Doctor of Laws) degrees. The Masters degree is normally acquired on the basis of thesis and course work, and can be taken either full-time in one year or part-time over two years. The Masters degree may also be taken on the basis of course work only, which is particularly appropriate for part-time students. In recent years, supervision has been offered in the following areas, among others: international law, administrative law, constitutional law, labour law, law of the sea, maritime law, fisheries law and environmental law. A particular interest has been developed in marine and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the faculty. More detailed information on the graduate degree programme follows.

Student Life

The first year class consisted of 158 people in 1991-92, of whom about 50% were women, and the total student population in the LLB programme was approximately 460. Many of our students, perhaps 40%, are residents of provinces

outside the Atlantic Region. In addition to the LLB students, 12 students joined the LLM programme, and 4 students are enrolled in the JSD programme. The student body is very diverse, with students from a wide variety of backgrounds and experience. We are sometimes able to accept, for advanced standing, a small number of students who wish to transfer to Dalhousie from another law school, or who have received their law degree in Québec or in a common law jurisdiction outside Canada. Application for advanced standing may be made to the Administrative Officer, Dalhousie Law School, Halifax, B3H 4H9.

All law students are members of the Law Students' Society which appoints representatives to faculty committees, arranges for speakers to visit the school, and organizes social events and programmes. It also oversees publication of a law students' newspaper, *The Weldon Times*, and the annual yearbook. Dalhousie has an active sports and social programme with something to appeal to most students. Some of the student organizations active at the school are the Association of Women and the Law, the Environmental Law Students' Society, the John Read International Law Society, and the Speakers' Committee. The Domus Legis Society, a pub open for membership to all law students and graduates, occupies a house which provides accommodation for a few students and serves as a social centre for law students generally. Dalhousie University features a major athletics and sports complex known as Dalplex. Indoor facilities there include a 50 metre swimming pool and a gymnasium/field house the size of a football field.

Dalhousie Law Alumni Association

President: Paul Redford

Law Alumni Officer: Sharon Parker

The association has over 4,000 members composed of graduates and faculty of the Dalhousie Law School. In addition, current students are considered non-voting members until graduation. The aims of the Dalhousie Law Alumni Association are to promote and encourage active participation of graduates in the life of the school and to establish and maintain strong relationships among alumni.

The Dalhousie Law Alumni mission statement: To promote cohesion of the community of Dalhousie Law graduates and support the Law School in its mission to provide a first class legal education

Incorporating liberal and professional elements, to students interested in the study of law.

The association has established branches in Alberta, British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, the Yukon and the Northwest Territories, Southern Ontario, Southeastern Ontario, Québec, Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, and Cape Breton, Nova Scotia. Each branch organizes its own local activities. Association members participate in admissions interviews, recruitment fairs and articling receptions. They act as firm contact persons for articling applicants, and take part in student information seminars on practice and law-related careers.

Hearsay, the law alumni magazine, is sent, once a year, to all graduates of the school to keep them informed of the latest events at the law school. The Dalhousie Law Alumni Association sponsors The Weldon Award for Unselfish Public Service. This annual award is given to a graduate for recognition of their unselfish public service to the community, and serves as a tribute to the school's first dean, Richard Chapman Weldon. The award is presented at the annual Bench and Bar dinner held in Halifax each fall.

Law Placement Office

Law Placement Officer: Jill Shlossberg

The Law Placement Office provides resource materials to assist students and graduates in finding articling positions, permanent jobs, summer jobs, and law-related opportunities. Individual job search counselling is also available to students. Law firms, particularly from the Atlantic Provinces and central Canada, conduct interviews at the law school. Placement Office materials and notice boards communicate information on specific jobs, scholarships and clerkships and about graduate law study programmes and awards.

Articling opportunities surveys are conducted for most provinces in Canada and articling receptions are held in major cities to introduce students to practising lawyers in those provinces while students are interviewing there.

Students on the Placement Committee participate in organizing placement seminars and recruitment days to assist students in pursuit of the diverse range of opportunities available to graduates with a legal education.

Preliminary placement surveys of students conducted in June of their graduating year indicate that placement has been over 90% in the past several years.

Academic Programmes

The degrees in law conferred by the University are the Bachelor of Laws (LLB), the Master of Laws (LLM), and the Doctor in the Science of Law (JSD).

Bachelor of Laws Course (Full-Time)

The LLB course is designed to train students in those qualities which distinguish the educated lawyer, whether engaged in the practice of law, in government service or elsewhere. Among the qualities stressed are an understanding of the process of ensuring order in a complex and evolving society, precision of thought, an appreciation of the use of the English language in writing and speaking, thoroughness, and the avoidance of superficiality.

The full-time course extends over three academic years, from September to May. A student who has failed the work of a year may, subject to the limitations of space, be readmitted, but the course must be completed in four academic years. Any academic session in which a student has registered and has not formally withdrawn by the date of the first Christmas examination constitutes an academic year. Where a student establishes, to the satisfaction of the Committee on Studies, that for medical or personal reasons, ability to pursue the course was significantly hampered, the Committee on Studies may rule that a student has not used up one of the four academic years.

The regular course requires the full time attendance of students. In the first year all subjects are prescribed; in second and third year most subjects are optional, with counselling by Faculty members to assist students in selecting areas for study. Second and third year students must complete at least 29 credit hours, including a major paper writing requirement, each year. Permission is required before any regular law student may undertake classes in another Faculty of the University.

The policy of maintaining fairly small classes reflects the nature of teaching at the Law School. Classes are conducted by the "case method" or otherwise but with emphasis upon discussion between teacher and students, based upon assigned materials and topics that students are expected to have considered in advance. Research and written assignments are required of all students. These may involve substantial time in addition to regular class periods. The work submitted is carefully examined and then critically assessed by the teacher concerned and whenever possible a detailed critique is provided in an oral interview.

In addition to class and writing requirements all students are required to participate in mootng exercises. Third-year students may be required to attend legal aid clinics, the law courts, and special lectures.

Part-Time Studies in Law

Dalhousie Law School has instituted a part-time LLB programme in order to facilitate legal studies for those unable to take the full-time programme. Students admitted to the part-time programme may complete their degree by one of two methods:

1. Full-Time First Year

Students may take their first year programme on a full-time basis, and thereafter apply to be admitted to the part-time programme for the remainder of their LLB studies. After first year, students in the part-time programme are required to complete a minimum of 58 hours over a maximum of six academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one optional course involving a major written paper in each 29-hour block over the period of part-time study.

Students who enter the programme after completion of first and second years on a full-time basis are required to complete their minimum of 29 hours over a maximum of three academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year.

2. Half-Time First Year

Part-time students who choose to do first year on a half-time basis are required to complete 18 1/2 hours of the first-year programme in their first year, completing Contracts and Judicial Rule-Making, Tort Law and Damage Compensation, Fundamentals of Public Law and 1/2 credit of Legal Writing. The remaining 15 1/2 hours of the first year programme consisting of Property in its Historical Perspective, Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, and the remaining 2 1/2 credits of Legal Writing must be completed in the second year. Thereafter, students in the part-time programme are required to complete a minimum of 58 hours over a maximum of five academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one optional course involving a major written paper in each 29-hour block over the period of part-time study. The Faculty encourages part-time students, wherever possible, to do first year on a full-time basis. It should be noted that 2nd year classes may not be taken until all first year classes have been completed satisfactorily.

Graduate Degree Studies

A graduate programme in Law, leading to a Master of Laws (LLM) degree, is offered at the Law School. Candidates register with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and are normally expected to remain in residence as full-time students for one year or as part-time students for two years. The programme may consist of either a combination of course work, seminars and a thesis, or a combination of course work and seminar involving substantial written papers. These topics may be concerned with any area of law for which the faculty and library resources will support original and useful work. In recent years, expert supervision has been provided in the following areas: international law, administrative law, labour law, commercial law, tax law, torts, criminal law and criminology, law of the sea, maritime law and environmental law. A special interest has been developed in maritime and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the Faculty of Law.

To be admitted to the programme, an applicant must normally have obtained a high second-class standing (B average) in completing the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from Dalhousie University, or commensurate standing and completion of a corresponding degree from another recognized Law School inside or outside Canada.

Applicants who plan to write a thesis are required to submit an outline of their proposed thesis topic at the time of application.

The doctoral (JSD) programme is offered to a very limited number of highly qualified candidates seeking a doctorate as the peak of their legal education. Four areas of the Dalhousie law curriculum have been designated as being especially suited to the advanced research required at the JSD level: marine law, environmental law, international law and comparative law.

Applicants for admission must:

- (i) have attained a first degree in law with at least an A- average, First Class honours, or the equivalent;
- (ii) have completed a Master's degree in law;
- (iii) have submitted an outline of their proposed dissertation and a detailed description of their research plans with their application. Preference will be given to candidates with established credentials in published scholarship of a professional calibre. The ability to conduct independent research and to converse fluently in the English language are prerequisites to admission.

The requirements for the doctoral degree are as follows:

- (i) continuous residence at Dalhousie for at least one full year (usually September to August);
- (ii) fully supervised research work leading to a substantial and significant dissertation;
- (iii) preliminary examination on and oral defence of the dissertation;
- (iv) course work and other examinations as required by the Graduate Studies Committee.

More detailed information on the requirements for the graduate law degrees offered at Dalhousie may be found in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. There are two required graduate law courses described below at page 76.

Combined LLB and MBA Programme

This is a four-year programme which enables students to select courses leading to degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Business Administration. The usual order of the programme is:

Year 1: Full First Year MBA classes.

Year 2: Full First Year LLB classes.

Year 3: Civil Procedure, Constitutional Law and a major paper course. 7-9 hours of law classes from the "Business Law" area (see below). Other elective courses for a total of 25 law credits. 3 half classes from the MBA programme, given a total of 6 hours credit at the Law School.

Year 4: The Legal Profession, a major paper course, 3-5 hours of law classes from the "Business Law" area. Other elective law courses for a total of 23-25 law hours. 2 half classes from the MBA programme: Business Policy done over the whole year and given 4 hours credit at the Law School, plus one other half class, given 2 hours credit at the Law School.

The third and fourth year programmes may be done in reverse order, with permission, except for the required law courses Civil Procedure and Constitutional Law (3rd year) and the Legal Profession (4th year).

Courses in the "Business Law" area:

Bankruptcy & Insolvency 2 hours;
 Business Associations 4 hours; Business Tax 2 hours; Commercial Law 4 hours; Creditors Rights 2 hours; Insurance 2 hours;
 International Trade Law, 3 hours;
 International Trade Transactions, 3 hours;
 Law of Succession, 3 hours; Legal Accounting 2 hours; Oil & Gas Law 2 hours;
 Property II 4 hours; Taxation I 4 hours;
 Taxation II 2 hours; Taxation III 2 hours;

Securities Regulation 3 hours; and Regulation of Financial Institutions 3 hours (additional recommended courses: Evidence, Trusts). Students intending to make application for the joint LLB/MBA programme should inquire directly to the Admissions Officer, LLB/MBA Programme, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Combined LLB and MPA Programme

This is a four-year programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Public Administration. The suggested order of the programme is:

Year 1: First year classes of the MPA programme.

Year 2: First year classes of the LLB programme.

Year 3: One and a half credits from the MPA plus Civil Procedure, Constitutional Law, and 16 credit hours of classes from the LLB programme including a major paper course.

Year 4: One credit from the MPA programme plus a minimum of 23 credit hours of classes from the LLB programme, which must include The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility, and a major paper course.

Candidates for the MPA/LLB programme must satisfy the entrance requirements of both the LLB and MPA programmes, and may obtain further information about the combined programme by writing either to the Faculty of Law or to the Co-ordinator of the MPA programme. For admission, students must apply to both the Law School and the School of Public Administration individually. Students applying for the MPA programme may submit LSAT results in lieu of GMAT results.

Combined LLB/MLIS Programme

Students who apply for the combined MLIS/LLB programme (Masters of Library and Information Sciences/Bachelor of Laws) must meet the admissions standards of both the Faculty of Law and the School of Library and Information Sciences. At the end of the four year programme, they will have obtained both degrees. It consists of the following:

Year 1: First year classes of the MLIS programme (7 required, 1 elective)

Year 2: First year classes of the LLB programme

Year 3: 2 of 3 remaining required MLIS courses; 25 hours of LLB classes

Year 4: 1 MLIS course each term (1 required, 1 elective); 23 hours of LLB classes

Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme (IBM)

The Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme is a special programme designed to increase the number of Blacks and Mi'kmaqs at Dalhousie Law school. Students are admitted on the basis of more flexible (not necessarily lower) admissions criteria and provided with tutorial and other supports during their first year of law school. Students in this programme take all the regular law courses and must meet the same academic standards on examinations and other forms of evaluation as all other law students. The first year courses are spread over a longer period of time to accommodate tutorial time and the criminal law course is taken in an intensive two months in May and June. This programme began on June 30, 1989 and enrolment is limited. Administration of this programme is funded by the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia.

Maritime and Environmental Law Programme (MELP)

In 1974 the Faculty Council designated maritime and environmental law as an area of special emphasis for purposes of development within the Law School. In accordance with this new maritime policy, the Maritime and Environmental Law Programme was established under the direction of Professor Douglas M. Johnston. Its present director is Professor David VanderZwaag.

Since 1974 several new courses that fall within the designated area have been added to the Law School curriculum. As a result, Dalhousie now offers about a dozen courses in maritime and environmental law and cognate areas - perhaps the largest curricular offering within this field in North America.

The courses offered in MELP are Maritime Law and Practice, Advanced Maritime Law and Policy, Coastal Zone Management, Ocean Law and Policy, Environmental Law I, Fisheries Law, Environmental Law II, International Environmental Law and Law of the Sea. Courses in cognate areas include Land Use Planning, Constitutional Law, International Law, and Oil and Gas Law.

The courses in maritime and environmental law involve several different members of the teaching staff. Subject to the course pre- and co-requisites, these courses are open to all LLB and LLM candidates, except first year students. Students wishing assistance in selection of courses within this area of concentration are advised to consult Professor VanderZwaag.

In the years since 1974 MELP has also been active in library development. The maritime and environmental law holdings at Dalhousie's Law Library represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. Moreover, with shelf listings from over a dozen major libraries in Europe and North America, computer-assisted access to an extensive listing of marine-related materials is now possible. As a consequence of these curricular and library developments, and of a fairly steady involvement in conference activities in the field, a growing number of graduate students are attracted to Dalhousie in order to undertake advanced studies in maritime, marine, and environmental law. In most years almost half of our LLM students do their supervised thesis work in the designated field.

The Oceans Institute of Canada

Executive Director

Judith Swan, BA, LLB, LLM

The Oceans Institute of Canada/Institut canadien des oceans is a federally incorporated non-profit organization established in 1976 and dedicated to promoting responsible management of the world's oceans.

The Institute serves the public and private sectors at national and international levels. Work is carried out by a permanent staff and experts drawn from a multidisciplinary panel of Associates.

The location of its head office in Halifax, Canada, promotes full collaboration with many other establishments concerned with ocean affairs, including Dalhousie University. The Institute has opened a Pacific Office in Vancouver so that such cooperation may be advanced.

Marine Affairs Programme

Location: Weldon Law Building, 6081 University Avenue, Halifax, NS B3H 4H9
 Telephone: 902-494-3555
 Facsimile: 902-494-1316
 Telex: 019-21863
 e-Mail: MWHITE@ADM.DAL.CA

Co-ordinator:

Aldo Chiroop, B.A., LL.D., (U. of Malta), LL.M., JSD (Dal)

Master of Marine Management

The Master of Marine Management is a one-year, professional, non-thesis, interdisciplinary degree. Students are

expected to take required classes covering the marine and social sciences, as well as a number of electives from approved marine-related classes. Students are required to prepare a graduate project.

Admissions

Enrolment is limited to 20 students. Applicants must satisfy general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. These include a Bachelor's Degree from a university of recognized standing with honours or its equivalent with a minimum average of B. Selection criteria include relevant work experience and career objectives. Applicants from outside Canada whose native language is not English must also submit a Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) score or its equivalent. Dalhousie sets a minimum acceptable score of 580. Deadlines for applications are January 31st for applicants requesting financial assistance, and May 1st for all other applicants.

Classes Offered

Required Classes

MARA 5001R Contemporary Issues in Ocean Management and Development: This class offers an introduction to ocean management. Subject areas addressed include coastal zone management, sea use planning, fisheries management, marine law and policy, maritime transport, development of non-living resources, protection and preservation of the coastal and marine environment, coastal tourism, maritime enforcement and conflict management. Instructors for the various subjects come from Halifax universities, Federal and Provincial government agencies and the private sector.

MARA 5002R Independent Research: Students are required to apply the knowledge gained through course work to a specific planning and management problem or issue. As part of the project, students will participate in internship programs with a local public or private sector agency of relevance to the project topic.

MARA 5003A Marine Science and Technology: This class provides a general introduction to the marine sciences and ocean engineering. Subject areas addressed include physical, chemical, and biological oceanography, coastal ecology, aquaculture, engineering and port development. Instructors are drawn from Halifax universities, Federal and Provincial agencies and the private sector.

Electives

Students will select the remaining complement of classes from the broad range of electives available in the marine field at Dalhousie University, Saint Mary's University and the Technical University of Nova Scotia.

Classes of Instruction: LLB, LLM

Full Time Programme

First Year Law (All Courses Compulsory):

Contracts & Judicial Rule-Making 6 credit hours (3 class-hours a week, both terms); Criminal Justice 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Public Law 5 hours (3 a week, fall term and 2 a week, winter term); Legal Writing 3 hours (1 a week, both terms); Property 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Torts & Damage Compensation 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Orientation to Law 1 hour (compulsory lectures for 8 weeks in fall term).

Second Year Law Requirements:

- Compulsory Courses: Civil Procedure 5 hours; Constitutional Law 5 hours
- An elective course with evaluation by major paper (i.e. a "paper" course)*. A student must include at least one major paper course per year.
- Additional elective courses to make up a full year of studies of approximately 15 hours per week in each term. A student must have a minimum of 29 hours and may have a maximum of 31 hours per year; each term's work must include a minimum of 13 and a maximum of 16 hours. Where a student chooses the maximum load of 31 hours, he or she must achieve a passing grade in all courses, subject to the normal requirements.

Third Year Law Requirements:

- Compulsory Course: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility 2 hours
- As above
- As above

Course Hours Required (Second and Third Years)

Each student must complete a minimum of 29 and a maximum of 31 hours per year, and a minimum of 13, maximum of 16 hours each term. A student enrolled in the Clinical Course in Criminal Law may take 17 hours in the term in which the Clinical Course is taken. This is also true of the Legal Aid Clinic, with permission of the Clinic Director.

* See Major Paper requirements on page 118.

PLEASE NOTE: Teaching assignments are subject to change. Please consult the current Law School timetable for an update.

Graduate Classes

3000A Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship: This seminar is a required course for students in the LLM programme. Its purpose is to explore various issues in legal education and legal research from a comparative perspective. Half of the term is devoted to an examination of the purposes of legal education and the various ways that legal education is structured and carried out in different jurisdictions. The other half of the term is spent examining different methodological and ideological approaches to legal research, with special emphasis on how each of the seminar participants would see his or her development as a legal scholar.

Evaluation is made in relation to a number of components including a research assignment, class participation and a "methodological prospectus" for the student's thesis research.

3500A Graduate Jurisprudence: A seminar for graduate students who have not taken an undergraduate course in legal theory and for graduate students with a special interest in the subject. The topics covered include the traditional schools of jurisprudence, critical legal studies, feminism and legal thought, socialist legal systems in transition, and the works of contemporary European scholars in the field.

3069A, B or R Graduate Independent Research Paper: three credits.

First Year Classes

1000R 06 Contracts and Judicial Rule-Making: This class has two primary objectives: the first is to provide an understanding of the process of development of the common law through judicial decisions; the second is to provide a basic knowledge of the doctrines and precepts of the law governing the making and performance of contracts. As a means of attaining the first objective, the "case method" of teaching is used to enable students to acquire a lawyer-like understanding of such concepts as "stare decisis", the use of precedent, and the technique of distinguishing. A critical evaluation of judicial law-making is undertaken through an examination of the developing phenomenon of legislative intervention in the field of contract law. In

order to fulfil the second objective, substantive rules of contract law are examined.

Format: six credits, three hours a week, both terms

Evaluation: In large-group classes by written examination at Christmas to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final mark, and a final examination; in small group classes, 50% by written examinations and 50% by a combination of class assignments, oral advocacy exercise(s) and class participation, with the written exam at Christmas to count optionally as 30% of the exam component.

1001R 06 Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State: Relationships between the community and individuals are considered in the context of Canadian criminal law. The legal rights provisions of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, selected topics in criminal procedure, sentencing and the principles of the substantive criminal law will be the main focus of this course. Teaching is conducted by lecture and discussion of assigned materials including the Criminal Code, (which is also used to illustrate methods and problems of statutory interpretation), a widely used volume of cases and materials, or a textbook and a Dalhousie produced casebook.

Format: six credits, three hours a week, both terms

Evaluation: In large-group classes by written examination at Christmas to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final mark, and a final examination; in small group classes, 50% by written examinations and 50% by a combination of class assignments, oral advocacy exercise(s) and class participation, with the written exam at Christmas to count optionally as 30% of the exam component.

1002A 01 Orientation to Law: The objective of the class is to orient students to the study of law by introducing them to four fundamental perspectives in the law: the comparative, the historical, the philosophical and the professional. Within each perspective several Faculty members will lecture, both to convey information deemed essential and to give a sense of the variety and contingency within each perspective. Mandatory readings will be presented in advance by each faculty speaker.

Instructors: The Dean et al
Format: three hours a week for the first 8 weeks of the fall term, for one credit
Evaluation: by Pass/Fail oral conducted by a participating faculty member. If the oral is unsatisfactory the student will be reexamined by a three person group - the course coordinator (the Dean), and two others.

1003R 05 Fundamentals of Public Law: This course provides students with an understanding of the constitutional and administrative structures of Canadian law and government. An emphasis is placed on developing the skills required of lawyers whose public law work may range from appearances before administrative tribunals, to giving advice on the formulation and articulation of policy. Primary among the emphasized skills is the ability to work with and interpret constitutional, statutory and regulatory texts. A perspective on the administrative model of decision making will also be developed. As a necessary background for the development of these skills and for the general study of law, this course introduces students to the Canadian governmental and constitutional system. Students will explore the legislative process, statutory interpretation, and the administrative system using human rights legislation as a model. Further, students will develop an understanding of the analytical framework of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, through the study of the interpretation and development of equality rights.

Format: Five credits; three hours a week, first term; two hours a week, second term.
Evaluation: by a written examination at Christmas to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final grade and a final examination.

1004R 03 Legal Research and Writing: The main objectives of this course are to familiarize students with source materials commonly used by lawyers, to acquaint students with the generally accepted principles of proper citation in legal writing, and to assist students in acquiring a degree of proficiency in legal writing and research by introducing them to the techniques of discovering authorities and applying them to the solution of legal problems. The class is conducted by lectures, tutorials and reading of assigned materials and individual research. During the early part of the second term,

students are introduced to computer-assisted legal research through a series of class lectures and computer laboratory sessions.

Instructors: M. Iospeacu, C. Malcolm, J. Shlosberg
Format: three credits, one hour a week, both terms.
Evaluation: by 3 written assignments and computer assignment

1005R 06 Property in Its Historical Context: The purpose of this course is two-fold: first, to provide a basic understanding of property concepts and principles in both real and personal property; second, to provide a sense of the historical development of the law through emphasis on the evolution of fundamental principles and rules of real property since the feudal period in England.

This course introduces the student to the concept of property, its evolution, types and fundamental principles. It illustrates ideas such as possession and ownership by reference to the law of finders and bailment and to various transactions in which land or goods are the common denominators. It also explores the doctrines and principles of real property, including tenure, estates, future interests, matrimonial property, private and public controls on land use, the registry system and adverse possession. An attempt is made to expose the student to legal history through selected topics where such history will aid comprehension of doctrine.

Format: six credits, three hours a week, both terms
Evaluation: by written examination at Christmas to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final mark, and a final examination.

1006R 06 Tort Law and Damage Compensation: This course has two major objectives: the first is to examine the judicial process as a means of resolving social and economic problems as opposed to the use of legislated alternatives; the second is to provide a basic understanding of the manner in which law distributes losses from injuries to personal, proprietary and economic interests through tort law and through such compensation schemes as no-fault auto insurance, workers' compensation, and compensation to victims of crime funds. Materials to be studied include cases, appropriate legislation and doctrinal writings related to the problem of damage compensation.

Format: six credits, three hours a week, both terms
Evaluation: in large-group classes by written examination at Christmas to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final

mark, and a final examination; in small group classes, 50% by written examinations and 50% by a combination of class assignments, oral advocacy exercises and class participation, with the written exam at Christmas to count optionally as 30% of the exam component.

Second Year - Required Courses

2061R 05 Civil Procedure: This course is designed to develop an understanding of the importance of procedural law as it relates to various areas of substantive law. It is essential for students intending to practice law, since much of a lawyer's work and ability to serve members of the public depends upon an understanding of the procedural modes for attaining results. The course involves a study of court practice and procedures from the commencement of a lawsuit through to judgement, including pre-trial procedures and considerations relating to settlement. This is followed by a study of chambers practice and procedures, the interpretation of the Rules of Court, and the preparation and use of court forms. Practice examined includes originating and interlocutory applications in chambers and involves default judgements, amendments to pleadings, third party proceedings, various remedies before and after judgement, originating notices, remedies, pleadings and discoveries, etc. In addition to regular classes in the course, students will take part in approximately ten one-hour workshops. The workshops will be conducted in groups of 15 students or fewer and will meet throughout the academic year. Each workshop will have an assigned problem which will require preparation and delivery of oral argument or the drafting of documents or both. The course will be taught by lecture and discussion.

Evaluation: by workshop and written examinations.

Format: Five credits, two hours a week and workshop, both terms

Evaluation: The student will be evaluated in each workshop on the basis of preparation, presentation and participation. In total, the workshop portion of the course will count as 20% of the final grade. There will also be a final examination.

2062R 05 Constitutional Law: This course concerns itself with two main themes: the distribution of powers under the Constitution Act 1867 and the Constitution Act 1982 and

the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms. This will follow from the basic introduction to and foundation for the course laid during first year by the course in Public Law. The course makes an effort to integrate division of powers and Charter discussion to highlight both points of overlap and points of departure. The organization of the course is topical, rather than by sections of the constitution. The first few chapters provide a general overview of constitutional principles. The later chapters focus specifically on the administrative process, the economy, native peoples, criminal law, provincial regulation, and education, language and culture. Throughout the course emphasis will be placed on the roles of the constitution in our governmental structure and of the courts as its elaborator and guardian, and on constitutional litigation as a problem-solving process through which fundamental values are examined. For Professor Wildemith's section, the division of power component is organized largely around the major heads of federal power, namely POGG, trade and commerce, federal undertakings and criminal law. The emphasis is on problem-solving and doctrinal evolution. The Charter component looks at the leading SCC decisions with a particular focus on the fundamental freedoms in s.2.

Format: five credits

Evaluation: by written final exam, with an opportunity for students to earn partial marks through other components during the term.

Third Year - Required Course

2099A The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility: This course examines various aspects of the nature and organization of the legal profession in Canada, including its history and evolution, the legal and ethical responsibilities of lawyers and the influences of the adversary system. In particular, the course covers specific ethical rules which affect all lawyers in their practices and also the wider public protection issues which face the organized legal profession. The course will be conducted by lectures and discussions involving the whole class (1 hour per week) and by small group discussions (1 hour per week). These will include special presentations, simulations and problem-solving projects. Serious attention will be given to dilemmas facing lawyers and the legal profession today.

Instructors: I. Christie, C. Aylward, D. Pink
Format: two credit, two hours a week, fall term

Evaluation: Based partly on the results of a final examination and partly on small group performance.

Second and Third Year - Optional Courses

Please note: every class listed may not be offered each year. As well, teaching assignments may be subject to change. For an up-to-date listing, please consult the current law school timetable.

2119A/2120A Aboriginal Peoples: This class will examine the unique legal, political, cultural and historical position of the aboriginal peoples of Canada. It will be structured as a workshop and the principal focus of the workshop will be a critical examination of the B.C. Supreme Court *Gitskan* decision. As this is a lengthy decision, it will form the central reading.

At the outset of the course, three introductory lectures will be given by Professor Turpel on aboriginal rights in Canada. Following this, an intensive weekend workshop on the *Gitskan* case will be held in October, in which students will be assigned particular issues from the case and will make critical presentations to the class. The issues assigned will include: 1) sovereignty, 2) Royal Proclamation of 1763, 3) use historical data, 4) aboriginal title, 5) aboriginal identity and culture, 6) traditional aboriginal government structures, 7) fiduciary responsibilities, and 8) obstacles in pursuing litigation. Other themes will be identified and assigned according to the interests of the students in the workshop.

Following the weekend intensive session, one more class will be held in which major paper topics will be discussed. Attendance is mandatory at all classes in light of the workshop format of this course, participation and attendance will be worth 40% of the grade and the (major) paper will be worth 60% of the grade. The course is structured so as not to be a survey of the law, as is often the case with aboriginal rights courses, but an intensive workshop to enable students to get a sense of the intricacy and interrelatedness of these issues to other areas of the law and other disciplines.

Instructor: M.E. Turpel
Format: 2 credit hours or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written

Enrolment: 16

2000A or B/R Administrative Law: This course is an advanced study of the public law process. It studies external controls upon the exercise of statutory authority, primarily through the vehicle of judicial review. It also attempts to develop an inside perspective upon the exercise of discretion. The purpose of the course is to introduce the student to the general principles of judicial review as

well as to develop an understanding of the workings of the administrative process and the role of the subordinate legislation. Materials include case studies, scholarly commentary and accounts of the administrative process at work.

Format: four credits, four hours a week, fall term or winter term or two hours a week, both terms

Evaluation: by three hour examination, or to be determined by the instructor at the beginning of the term.

2081B Bankruptcy and Insolvency: This course will deal with various federal and provincial legislative provisions governing bankruptcy and insolvency; fraudulent conveyances; assignments and preferences; the status of receivers, private and public, at common law and by statute; the status of agents appointed pursuant to security instruments including chattel mortgage, conditional sale, assignment of book debts, charge, real property mortgage, trust deed, lease, hire-purchase agreement, purchase money security interest, and section 178 Bank Act; the status of a liquidator; providing for the winding-up of debtors; the status of engagements such as look-sees, and monitors; informal and formal proposals; the role of trustees, receivers and lawyers; creditors and debtors and the administration of insolvent estates; priorities within and without bankruptcy including other competing interests between classes of creditors; the distribution of the estate among creditors within and without bankruptcy; consequences of bankruptcy and the alternatives to bankruptcy; dealing with insolvent persons and corporations in the consumer and business community; ethical considerations in the delivery of legal advice and services in insolvency; new developments and proposals for reform of insolvency laws in Canada.

Instructor: P. Redford
Format: two hours a week, winter term
Corequisite: Commercial Law
Evaluation: by final examination

2002A or B Business Associations: This course provides an introduction to law and practice in the conduct of business in the corporate form. The class deals with the following topics: the choice of form of business enterprise; the nature and disregard of corporate personality; the different systems of incorporation; the corporate constitution; contracts between corporations and outsiders; the control and management of the corporation, especially the relationship among promoters, directors, executive committees, officers and shareholders; the

raising and maintenance of a corporation's capital, the liability of directors and officers and remedies available to shareholders. An introduction to the principles of partnership will also be included. The course is taught by discussion of selected cases, statutes and other materials which students are expected to read carefully in advance of class.

Format: four credits, four hours a week, fall term or winter term

Evaluation: Based primarily on an open-book, problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work counting for a certain percentage of the mark

2106B Business Tax: Basic Principles: This course is intended for those students who wish to become familiar with the basic provisions affecting the taxation of business activities. It is an extension of the Taxation I course and not a course which would lead to specialization in income tax. The basic principles of corporate taxation and the taxation of partnerships are examined. Such examination includes the scope of and roles of the small business deductions and the refundable dividend tax. The tax treatment of transactions involving capital property and eligible capital property are reviewed and expanded if necessary. The corporate form as a vehicle for business activity and for investment activity is considered and evaluated. The simple problems arising from the incorporation of a previously unincorporated business activity are considered along with some of the problems arising on the purchase and sale of a business.

Instructor: F. Woodman

Format: two credit hours

Prerequisite: Taxation I

Exclusion: students who have completed

Tax III may not take this class for credit

Enrolment: limited to 20 students

Evaluation: By examination at the end of the term and/or assignments during the term.

2108A 02 Canadian-American Moot Court Competition (Trilateral Moot): This course is a high level moot competition among Dalhousie, University of Maine and University of New Brunswick. The competition is held in November and the location is rotated among the competing schools. The problem is traditionally based on a moot case in an area of domestic law raising important legal issues in Canada and the United States. The course requires research in Canadian and American Law, the writing of a factum and preparation of the moot case, performance in mooted trials and argument of the case at the host school.

The course will include exposure to appellate advocacy techniques and instruction therein together with simulations and experience before practicing lawyers. Evaluation will be by the faculty advisor and the Canadian American Moot Court Competition judges.

This course is limited to third year students. Eligibility for the course is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the mandatory second year mooted programme.

Instructor: S. Coughlan

Format: two credits, major paper course

Evaluation: Students will be given a numerical and a letter grade evaluation for their performance in this moot. Participation in the course satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

2040B Civil Trial Practice: This seminar provides an intensive introduction to civil litigation. It requires students to have knowledge and understanding of substantive law in basic common law fields, e.g., Torts and Remedies, and of procedural law from Civil Procedure and Evidence. The class is designed to develop the students' awareness of the procedures required to prepare a civil case for trial and to develop their skills in interviewing parties and witnesses, conducting discovery examinations, conducting direct and cross-examination at trial, evaluating evidence in the case and considering settlement. The class is conducted on a seminar method involving in-class participation by the students in the various aspects covered in the class while at the same time developing the model case for trial. Out-of-class work consists of readings which are provided, preparations for class performance and preparation of various aspects of the model case. The seminar is conducted one night per week, the model trial being held on a Saturday. Attendance at all classes is essential.

Format: three credits, winter term; the class involves two to four hours a week

Prerequisites: Evidence, Judicial Remedies and Civil Procedure

Exclusions: Open to third-year students only

Enrolment: limited to 16 students per section

Evaluation: On in-class participation and participation at the model trial. Some portion of the final mark will be based on a

written component.
Evaluation will be clearly explained at the first class.

2017 or 2018A or B Children and the Law:

The course focuses upon the position of children within the legal system. Topics covered include: the role of lawyers, inter-disciplinary perspectives upon children, private custody, access, enforcement of custody and access orders, joint custody, mediation, parenting plans, sexual abuse allegations, child protection, adoption, medical intervention, adolescents, young offenders and children's rights. Throughout the emphasis will be upon the respective roles of parents, children, the state and the judiciary in decision-making concerning children.

Instructors: J. Williams
Format: three credit hours winter term
Prerequisite: Family Law I
Enrolment: limited to 16 students
Evaluation: By major paper and class participation for 3 credits

2003A or B/C Clinical Law: Students taking Clinical Law in the Fall Term are not required, although they may choose, to enrol in The Legal Profession; they must do the required readings for The Legal Profession and are expected to attend the lectures, but the seminar component of education in professional responsibility will be conducted at the Clinic. Students in the Fall term Clinic must indicate on their course selection form whether or not they wish to enrol in the Legal Profession. Dalhousie Legal Aid Service, also known as "The Clinic", provides third-year students with an opportunity to learn practical lawyering skills in a community law office serving low-income clients. Education at the Clinic takes four forms: (1) Seminars and Simulations: In the first six weeks of the term, students are subjected to an intensive schedule of seminars and simulations. The first week of the term involves an introduction to the Clinic, its clients, office procedures and the Courts. The first weeks involve seminars and simulations designed to address issues related to issue-identification, negotiating, counselling and basic trial skills (examination, cross-examination and closing argument). Each week, for the first six weeks, there will be a seminar and a simulation/ workshop. Seminars cover social assistance, housing and tenancy, child protection, debtor/creditor and bankruptcy, young offenders, evidence, ethics, poverty practice, immigration, etc. Simulations will include: cross-examination on affidavits, sentencing, evidence foundations and objections and a videotaped "mini-trial" at midterm. The intensive programme ends after the first six weeks. Thereafter, seminars will

continue twice a week. Topics in these seminars will be designed to provoke students to reflect on the impact of legal institutions on the low income community, the delivery of legal services to the poor, poverty law and law reform strategies and matters of professional responsibility. Throughout the term, students may be called upon to give a case presentation on a file from their caseload which raises an interesting legal or ethical issue and to conduct a discussion of the issue with other students. (2) Supervision: Initially, each student receives about 20 files, for which they are responsible. Each day there is a primary supervisor in the Clinic for advice to students and review of trial preparation. As well, there is a supervisor assigned to each of a student's files, and students are required to confer with those supervisors on a regular basis. (3) Experience: Students are responsible for handling their own files, under supervision. They draft letters and documents, interview clients and witnesses, counsel clients, negotiate with other lawyers, prepare cases and conduct hearings in Family and Provincial Court and before administrative tribunals. Each week students are required to interview new clients for one half-day and answer telephone inquiries as back-up for another half-day. A mix of cases is involved, including family, criminal (young offenders), administrative law, (social assistance, landlord/tenant, U.I.C.), and other civil matters. Students will also participate with staff members in poverty law issues separate from the regular caseload involving law reform and community development. In brief, students will conduct themselves as lawyers, in a poverty law context. (4) Paper: Each student, or a group of students, will be required to prepare a memorandum of approximately 15 pages (or more, depending upon the number of students involved), for completion by the end of the term. The topic of the memorandum must first be approved by the Director or faculty lawyer. Topics must be of practical importance or usefulness to the work of the Clinic. Special stress will be placed upon field research into how the law actually works in affecting our clients and the possibilities for reform of the law.

At term end, students will be given a written evaluation, including comments upon their memoranda. In respect to the fall and winter terms, enrolment in Clinical Law will, whenever possible, be equalized between the two terms. Students are required to submit two complete timetables, one based on the preferred term and one based on the other term. Selection of students for each term will take account of the students' preferences and any special circumstances to the extent possible while maintaining a balanced

enrolment. Students are required to submit, along with their course selection, a curriculum vitae (including the name of one Faculty Member as a reference). If the course is over-subscribed, interviews will be conducted to make the final selection.

As Clinical Law comprises 13 credit hours, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules to avoid the necessity of taking any other courses during their winter or fall Clinical Law term. Students wishing to take an additional course during their Clinical Law term must have their course selection approved by one of Professors Black, Kaiser, Thompson or Evans.

- Format:** thirteen credit hours fall, winter or summer term
- Prerequisites:** Evidence, Civil Procedure, Family Law
- Exclusions:** Open to third-year students only; students in Clinical Law cannot take the Clinical Course in Criminal Law.
- Enrolment:** limited to 16 students per fall and winter term; 12 students summer term
- Evaluation:** Clinical Law is graded honours/pass/fail. At midterm and at term end students will be given a written evaluation. The evaluation is based upon the student's total performance at the Clinic in relation to the following categories: client relations, legal analysis, pre-trial proceedings, trial and hearing conduct, professional responsibility, written competence, practice management, community file, seminars, workshops and simulations.

In the normal course students will not be assigned any numerical grade and the student's performance will not be counted in determining the student's weighted average. However, in the event of a failure, or in the event that the student is otherwise disentitled from completing third year or from writing supplementals because the student does not have an average of 65, a numerical grade will be assigned and this grade will be counted in the weighted average.

2092B Clinical Course in Criminal Law: This course has both a clinical and an academic component. The clinical component operates for eleven weeks of the term. Each student is assigned to either a judge, a crown counsel, or a defence lawyer and observes and, as far as possible, participates in the criminal law work of that person. For this eleven-week period each student must spend a minimum

of 16-20 hours a week with the principal. The academic component is dealt with in two weekly seminars, each of two hours, which run throughout the term. The seminars focus upon lawyering skills including interviewing, trial preparation and advocacy skills using simulation exercises as the vehicle for learning. The seminars also focus upon matters relating to criminal law, criminal procedure, evidence, criminology and legal ethics. Students are required to complete written memoranda. The time commitment to the field placement component of the course is extensive and students ought to take care in their other course selections in order to avoid significant scheduling problems. Students ought not to take a major course with classes scheduled in most weekday mornings as, at these same times, the criminal courts are in session (possible examples Business Associations, Tax, Administrative Law). Students are advised to consult with the instructors concerning their winter term course selection if they wish to be considered for the clinical course in Criminal Law.

Evaluation: The course is evaluated on an Honours/Pass/Fail basis. Individual feedback is given to students throughout the course. An evaluation of each student's performance in each aspect of the course is provided at the end. A student's grade is not counted in determining the student's weighted average. However, in the event of failure, or, as with the Legal Aid Clinic, where the student may fail third year because of an average below 65, a numerical grade will be assigned for inclusion in the weighted average.

- Instructors:** B. Beach, J. Gumpert
- Format:** nine credit hours, winter term
- Prerequisites:** Criminal Procedure and Evidence
- Exclusions:** Students who have completed or wish to complete Clinical Law or Criminal Trial Practice are not eligible
- Enrolment:** limited to 12 second and third year students

2041 Coastal Zone Management: This seminar is designed to introduce students to the legal and administrative problems associated with the coastal zone. Canada's coastal zone is administered by many federal, provincial and municipal agencies. Some focus on particular issues such as fisheries or transport; some address the problems of a specific community, while others have more

comprehensive mandates. The course will focus on the legal, regulatory and policy frameworks prevailing in Canada, and, in particular, the interrelationships between the agencies involved. However, case material from other jurisdictions including, but not limited to, the U.S. and the U.K., will be provided for comparison and discussion. The course will be conducted by lectures, questioning and discussion of course material.

Instructor: A. Wilkie
Format: 2 credit hours
Evaluation: by examination, oral assignments and class participation

2004R Commercial Law: This course explores the law of commercial and consumer transactions. Its two parts involve the legal regulation of instruments of sale and of secured financing, which together support the manufacture, distribution and ultimate consumption of goods. The course assumes an understanding of common law principles of the law of personal property, of contract, and of tort, studied in first year. It considers special types of agreements used in commerce which had their historical roots in the law merchant but are now regulated in large measure by a profusion of statutes. The structure of the class is functional. The materials expose the transactional agreements in regular commercial use and develop therefrom the legal implications and problems most frequently occurring. By comparative survey, they explore both the rights and remedies and the reformatory efforts affecting persons interested in common commercial and consumer transactions. The class is taught by lecture and class discussion of edited materials and problems, and may involve small-group tutorials as well.

Format: 4 credit hours, two hours a week, both terms
Evaluation: By final examination. Some form of optional mid-course assessment may also be offered.

2093 or 2094 A Comparative Constitutional Rights: Canada and the United States: This course will provide an introduction to the basic framework and structure of the United States Constitution focusing on the protection it affords to human rights and civil liberties. A comparative approach will be adopted throughout the course to evaluate the relevance and/or usefulness of the United States experience to selected issues arising under the Charter of Rights and Freedoms in such areas as fundamental freedoms (e.g. freedom of speech, religion, association), equality rights, or legal rights (the right against self incrimination, etc.).

Format: 2 credit hours or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written; fall term
Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: by major paper and class participation, or by examination and class participation

2009B 01 03 Comparative Criminal Law: The aim of this class is to examine criminal law and the administration of criminal justice in Canada by means of comparison with analogous aspects of the legal systems of selected foreign countries. The particular countries emphasized are the United States, France, the People's Republic of China and Islamic countries, since they represent a spectrum of models which differ in varying degrees from the Canadian legal system. They include common law, continental European, Communist and religious traditions which when compared with Canada can bring the most important characteristics of our own system into sharp focus. An opportunity will be given for students to explore issues of Canadian Aboriginal justice in this comparative context. All systems examined will be viewed in the light of international human rights standards thought to be applicable to criminal justice.

Instructor: B. Archibald
Format: three credits, winter term
Enrolment: limited to 16 students.
Evaluation: By class participation, and by the writing and presentation of a major term paper.

2006R Conflict of Laws: This course is concerned with legal issues arising out of transactions and occurrences with elements implicating them with the policies of two or more legal units (provinces or countries), including problems of choice of law, adjudicative jurisdiction and enforcement of foreign judgements. The objective of the class is for students to learn to recognize conflicts situations, to deal with those situations by accepted methods and to appreciate the results in light of a variety of theories and points of view. The extent to which the law affects the federal nature of Canadian society will be critically examined.

Instructor: V. Black
Format: 4 credit hours
Evaluation: By final exam and optional mid-course assignment
Co-requisite: Constitutional Law

2028A Copyright, Industrial Designs, Trade Secrets, Semi-Conductor Chip Protection and Technology Transfers: This course is designed to provide students an opportunity to do research in all areas of intellectual

property law, and to offer a basic introduction to selected areas of intellectual property law.

The portion of the course taught by the professor will cover copyright, trade secrets, industrial design and technology transfer through licensing. This material will be of value both to students who wish to specialize in the intellectual property field, and to the general practitioner who will be increasingly likely to encounter legal problems in the area of copyrights and trade secrets. We will explore the effectiveness of the various modes of protection in a variety of fields, e.g. literary works, music and other artistic works, computer software, databases and computer conferences, videotapes and photocopying. A comparative analysis of American, Australian, or European law will be offered in contexts where this will provide useful insights.

Paper topics will not be restricted to the areas of intellectual property law referred to in the course title. Students may also select topics related to patents or trademarks. Prior participation in the patents and trademark course is not a prerequisite for the selection of such a topic, although it is encouraged.

Instructor: J. Bankier
Format: major paper course, 3 credit hours, fall term
Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Evaluation: by major paper and class participation

NOTE: This course and the course on Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition are not pre-or co-requisites for each other.

2006B Corporate Finance: The course is a fairly intensive treatment of the business background and principles of company law and practice relating to the problems and procedures of financing companies, in particular, nature of corporate capital; procedures for issuing shares; particular features of preferred shares; alteration of share capital; distribution of corporate earnings; corporate borrowings. Including procedures for issuing bonds and debentures; reorganization, amalgamation and dissolution of companies; asset and share purchases; shareholders agreements; an introduction to securities regulations affecting closely held or private corporations, with a particular emphasis on the recognition and use of closely held or private corporations. Relevant legislation is examined, including The Canada Business Corporations Act, The Nova Scotia Companies Act, The Nova Scotia Securities Act, and the Ontario Securities Act. This is a seminar course with lecture and discussion of cases and problems. Evaluation is by written

examination and may include credit for preparation and presentation of classroom assignments.

Instructor: L. Stordy
Format: 2 credit hours
Prerequisites: Business Associations
Enrolment: limited to 20 students

2044B Creditors' and Debtors' Rights: This course is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to rights and remedies of debtors and creditors. It includes, among other elements, techniques of pre-judgment collection, debtor harassment, the role of the courts and the execution order in with respect to real and personal property. There is a general discussion of rights of secured creditors, fraudulent transfer by insolvent debtors and an introduction to bankruptcy as an ultimate collection remedy. The course is conducted by lecture and discussion of cases, statutes, and other materials.

Instructor: M. Ryan
Format: 2 credit hours, winter term
Evaluation: By final examination

2045B Criminal Law Problems: This course is for students who wish to pursue substantive criminal law beyond the level reached in first year. The lectures and class discussions will examine in detail the Preliminary Inquiry; Impaired Driving and Breathalyzer Offences, and Part XXIII of the Criminal Code dealing with Punishment and Fines. In addition the principles of sentencing will be studied to identify and understand their content; the philosophy of their application to offenders and the types of sentences that are imposed.

The basic objective of the course is to determine the present state of the law and to effect a blend between the academic importance of the topics studied and their practical application in the courtroom.

Instructor: Judge R. E. Kimball
Format: 2 credit hours, fall term
Evaluation: by written examination

2091A Criminal Procedure: This is an introduction to criminal procedure. As such, it provides a fairly comprehensive examination of the procedural aspects of the individual's experience with the criminal justice system. Therefore, in general, it concerns the provision and regulation of methods for dealing with those who have or are supposed to have violated the criminal law. A sampling of topics would include jurisdiction (time and territorial limits, among other subjects), pre-trial procedure and practices (such as search and seizure, wiretapping and bail), the trial process (covering the preliminary inquiry and plea bargaining, as examples) and post-trial remedies (such as appeals and

extraordinary remedies). Consideration will be given throughout to the impact of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and frequently to proposals for law reform.

Format: 4 credit hours, fall and winter terms

Evaluation: by written examination

2046A Criminal Trial Practice: This course uses simulated court proceedings, including arraignments, bail hearings, preliminary inquiries and trials, to develop skills of advocacy and trial preparation. Trials later in the term are heard before Judges of the Provincial Court, and the final case is heard by a County Court Judge. Each student assumes the role of prosecutor, defence counsel and witness on different occasions. Preparation for classes involves some research in matters of evidence and criminal procedure. Presentations are discussed at the conclusion of each proceeding for the purpose of providing constructive criticism. Classes are held one night per week during the fall term.

Format: 3 credit hours, fall term

Prerequisite: Evidence

Enrolment: limited to 15 students

Exclusions: Students taking this course cannot take the Clinical Course in Criminal Law

Evaluation: by class participation worth 60% of the final mark, and a written examination worth 40%

2063 or 2064A or B Criminology: Professor Murphy's section: This seminar course will expose students through organized discussion and assigned readings to key theoretical, research and policy issues and debates in Criminology. Topics will include: research and theories of crime causation, critical criminology, class, gender, race and crime issues and a variety of criminal justice topics chosen by students.

Instructor: C. Murphy

Format: 2 credit hours, or three credit hours, if a paper is written; fall or winter term

Enrolment: limited to 20 students per section

Evaluation: for those taking the 2 credit option, class participation and presentation for 25% and a take-home examination for 75%; for those taking the 3 credit option, class participation and presentation for 25% and a major paper for 75%.

2116 or 2117 A Education Law: The purposes of the course include assessing the relation between law and government policy;

breaking down the barriers between different disciplines; evaluating the impact of the Charter in a discrete setting and considering the links between law and values in Canadian society. The course will be offered in seminar form with discussion as the norm. There may be some guest lecturers and student presentations as well as involvement of students from the Education faculty. The course will be broad in scope and useful to students who do not intend to directly pursue a career related to education, as well as those who do. Without limiting the instructor, the kinds of topics which might be covered include the following: judicializing education, jurisdiction over schools, the impact of the Charter, discipline and enforcing rules, schools as microcosms of society; and the limits of rights of discourse. The impact of the Charter equality provisions on the field of education will also be an important theme. While there will be a high profile Charter component to the course, there will also be an examination of administrative law issues, collective bargaining concerns, negligence and denominational school structures. There will be specifically assigned readings for each class and general course materials.

Instructor: W. MacKay

Format: 2 credit hours, or three credit hours if a major paper is written; fall term

Enrolment: limited to 15 students

Evaluation: 25% by class discussion and 75% either by paper or by a written or oral examination for those who are claiming two credits. These two-credit students can also reduce the examination component by doing a class presentation for 25%.

2047 or 2048B Employment Law: This class is designed to develop an understanding of the common law and legislative response to special problems occurring in individual contracts of employment. Specific areas for discussion are the common law contract of employment, wrongful dismissal, employment standards legislation and its administration in Canada. Additional topics for consideration, which might vary from year to year, are modern safety legislation, anti-discrimination legislation, workers' compensation legislation, the impact of the Charter, immigration law and employment, and preferential hiring.

Instructor: S. Ashley

Format: 2 credit hours, or 3 credit hours, if a major term paper is written; winter term

Enrolment: limited to 20 students

Evaluation: By class participation, paper presentation for those doing a paper, and exam or paper, at

the student's option. The paper or exam will be worth at least 80%. There is a possibility that a portion of the grade may be based on an oral exam. Evaluation will be carefully explained at the first class.

2104A or B Environmental Law I: This course is designed to provide students with an overview of substantive and procedural aspects of Canadian environmental law. Material will cover both law and policy for environmental protection and control. The course will involve lectures, guest speakers and class participation. A strong emphasis will be placed on the Canadian legislative and regulatory framework and constitutional dilemmas arising from the unique character of the regulated subject areas such as toxic substances, fisheries, water quality, forests, parks and wildlife. The role of the common law in preventing or redressing environmental degradation will also be considered. Emphasis will also be placed on critical procedural issues including environmental assessment processes, alternative approaches to achieving compliance, burden of proof, alternative dispute resolution, standing and costs.

Instructors: L. Duncan, B. Charles
Format: 3 credit hours, fall or winter term
Evaluation: by final examination

2129 Environmental Law II: This is an advanced seminar course which will focus on issues of current concern in the area of environmental law. The specific focus will vary from year to year as new issues arise.
Format: 3 credits, 2 hours a week, major paper course

Recommended: Environmental Law I, or International Law
Evaluation: by major paper and class participation

2033A or B Equity and Trusts: This course surveys the historical evolution of equity, and its emergence as a separate jurisdiction. It also analyzes the maxims, doctrines and principal remedies of equity, the distinction between legal and equitable interests and the meaning of the statutory fusion of law and equity. The course also surveys the historical development of the trust, its conceptual nature, the certainties necessary for creation, the types of trusts; the appointment of trustees and their principal rights and duties; the tracing of trust assets and some modern uses of the trust.

Instructor: P. Darby
Format: 3 credit hours, fall or winter term
Evaluation: By written examination

2050B Estate Planning: A number of aspects of estate planning are selected for special attention, including the use of insurance and pension plans, the use of trusts, transfer of interests in businesses and professional practices, evaluation of estate assets, planning for handicapped and spendthrift heirs' estates, freezing techniques, buy-sell agreements, and the tax consequences of such transactions.

Instructor: F. Woodman
Format: 2 credit hours, winter term
Prerequisite: Taxation I
Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Evaluation: By examination, class participation, and/or a paper

2008A or B/R Evidence: This class is an introduction in the law of evidence. Basic concepts of relevancy and admissibility are considered in light of fundamental policy objectives served by the law of evidence. The policy considerations underlying particular rules and the origins and development of such rules are examined and critically assessed. A comprehensive coverage of the basic exclusionary rules of civil and criminal evidence is undertaken.

In Professor Rigg's section, the course will emphasize the application of those rules in the context of the civil case, including their application in pre-trial proceedings. The relationship between the rules of evidence and pleadings in a civil case will also be examined. The class is conducted by lecture and discussion on the basis of assigned materials.

Instructors: R. Thompson, B. Archibald, C. Rigg
Format: 4 credit hours
Evaluation: by written examination

2110A or B Family Law I: This course is intended as a general survey of the area. It will include the following areas: constitutional issues, court structure, formation and validity of marriage, the doctrine of nullity, separation and separation agreements, the law of divorce. In the context of divorce law there will be a review of the issues of jurisdiction, bars to divorce, grounds for divorce. As well, a portion of the course will be devoted to reviews of property division both under the Matrimonial Property Act and by way of trust doctrine, maintenance, both spousal and child support, and custody and access. Child protection, adoption and children's rights will also be considered. An introduction to alternate dispute resolution techniques will be incorporated into the course.

Instructor: Judge J. Williams, P. Thomas
Format: 3 credit hours
Evaluation: by written examination

2111 or 2112A or B Financial Consequences of Marriage and Marital Breakdown: Some of the topics to be discussed in this seminar will include: professional responsibility of a lawyer in family law cases; constitutional problems, including discussion of Unified Family Courts; joint tenancy and tenancy in common, and conveyancing problems under the Matrimonial Property Act; the Matrimonial Property Act, including simulated negotiations and filing of statements under Rule 67; the second marriage, advising clients, and drafting marriage and separation agreements; child support for step-children, children over 16, and children who have left home (including tax consequences); maintenance provisions under federal and provincial law; enforcing maintenance orders; financial consequences of death.

In Professor Daley's section some of the topics to be discussed include: the appropriate courts to dispose of applications concerning spousal and child support; provincial and federal legislation governing financial issues on breakdown; variation of support orders; Minutes of Settlement/Separation; Agreements-does and don'ts; enforcing maintenance orders; the Divorce Act and the Matrimonial Property Act-problems concerning court applications and settling; impact of income tax and pension benefits and other topics the student may agree should be addressed. The seminar is intended to provide a practical approach to the everyday issues of the family law lawyer.

Instructors: Judge T. Daley, J. Campbell
Format: In Judge Daley's section, exam for 2 credits or major paper for 3; in Professor Campbell's section, 2 credits, examination only.
Prerequisite: Family Law I
Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Evaluation: To be determined by the instructors and communicated to the class at the beginning of the term.

2020B Fisheries Law: This seminar is designed to acquaint students with the public and private law aspects of fishing and fishery management in Canada. While the central focus is on law and the regulatory framework, questions of policy frequently arise for discussion. The class is taught by a combination of questioning, lectures and guest speakers. Problems unique to fisheries regulation and methods of fishery management will be discussed to set the context in which the law operates. International considerations, constitutional problems, fisheries legislation, the interplay between private rights and public rights, and

problems of enforcement and environmental protection will be the central topics discussed.

Instructor: M. Pare
Format: 2 credit hours, winter term
Evaluation: by written examination and class participation

2107B Gale Cup Moot Court Competition: This course is a high level moot court competition among all common law schools in Canada, and is held in late February at Osgoode Hall in Toronto. The course requires individual and collective work on a moot case in an area of domestic law. Extensive research, the writing of a factum, the preparation of argument, performance in moot court trials at Dalhousie and final presentation of the case in Toronto are all involved.

The course will include exposure to appellate advocacy techniques and instruction therein together with simulations and experience before practising lawyers. Evaluation is by the faculty advisor, although the Gale Cup judges will also likely provide comment and grading at the actual competition. Students should be aware that preparation for the Moot or the Moot itself may interfere with travel plans during Reading Week.

This course is limited to 4 third year students. Eligibility for the course is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the second year mandatory moots.

Instructor: S. Coughlan
Format: 2 credit hours, winter term; major paper course
Evaluation: Students will be given a numerical and a letter grade evaluation for their performance in this moot. Participation in the course satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

2088 or 2087 General Jurisprudence: It is not easy to answer "What is jurisprudence?", the question of most students considering enrolment in this elective course. It is probably simpler to ask "What is jurisprudence about?", for there are few parameters on its field of inquiry. Questions as diverse as "What is the basic nature of law?", "What can law achieve?", "What is the relationship of law to morality?", "Should we obey the law?", and "Whom does it serve?" are appropriate subjects for the jurisprudence student. In trying to answer these questions, an effort is made to ensure that the course maintains some balance between conceptualism and the students' perceptions and experience.

Students will be exposed to a survey of the major schools of jurisprudence, ranging widely from legal positivism to critical legal studies. Each view of the law will be analyzed carefully and students will be expected to contribute their own critical insights on the questions and purported answers of the day. A high level of participation is therefore essential. In addition to regular contributions to discussions, students may be asked to make presentations on subjects of special interest.

A major text, containing commentary and textual extracts, will form the basis of the course materials.

Professor Turpel's section will focus upon different approaches to legal theory, with a particular emphasis on whether or not there is any type of unique Canadian perspective on legal theory. Further to this end, the text edited by Richard Devlin, *Canadian Perspectives on Legal Theory* (Emond Montgomery, 1990) will be used to explore general themes in jurisprudence and relate them to the Canadian legal and political social context. Students will be expected to make presentations on various aspects of jurisprudence and the seminar will be structured as a thinking course. Emphasis will be placed on experimental and creative approaches to legal theory which take account of late twentieth century developments in legal theory, in particular background is required to take this course, however, a willingness to participate actively in a seminar is required. Class participation will be worth 15% of the final grade, and will be based on attendance and an in-class quiz. Major papers will be worth 85% of the final grade.

Instructors: M.E. Turpel
Format: 2 credit hours, or three credit hours, if a major paper is written

Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Evaluation: this seminar may be taken as an examination course (for two credits), as a major paper course (for three credits), or possibly as a combination of the two methods, as long as Faculty regulations for major papers are adhered to. Credit is given in any event for class participation.

2132A Health Law: This course is designed to give the student a basic understanding of the more significant legal issues facing the health care system in Canada and the patients, health care providers and others affected by it. The course provides a basic understanding of the structure of the system and the practical problems arising in it.

Various ethical and policy issues will be discussed from a legal point of view. The course is intended to train lawyers to represent any party affected by the health care system in an effective and understanding manner. Because the course is a survey course, it does not examine in great depth legal issues which are dealt with in other subjects, except as to their implementation in the health context.

Topics will include: (1) Provincial and federal legislation governing health care institutions, government health services, public health services, health disciplines, public health problems, and government health insurance; (2) health professional licensure and discipline; (3) the legal structure of hospitals; (4) hospital-medical staff relationships; (5) corporate liability; (6) hospital by-laws; (7) hospitals compared with other health facilities; (8) malpractice as a legal phenomenon; (9) professional negligence; (10) consent to treatment; (11) legal aspects of patient records; (12) mental illness; (13) dying and death; (14) use and disposal of human remains; (15) medico-legal investigations; (16) risk management; (17) pharmaceuticals and research. Evaluation will be by a mid-term and final examination.
Instructors: L.E. Rozovsky, F.A. Rozovsky
Format: 2 credit hours

Note: This class is a prerequisite for Law and Medicine

2097B Immigration Law: The course will deal with aspects of law, policy and procedure relating to immigration into Canada. The areas covered will include: immigration legislation in an historical perspective; the constitutional basis for legislating in immigration matters; the role of the provinces in immigration, including federal-provincial immigration agreements; how to immigrate to Canada under the Immigration Act, 1976, and the Immigration Regulations, 1978 as either a member of the family class, a member of the business immigration program, or as an Independent. Discussion will also include: how to acquire Canadian protection as a Convention refugee; all issues related to refugees; procedures before Immigration Inquiries; appeals and judicial review; and enforcement of the Immigration Act.

Instructor: D. Bagambire, fall term

Format: A. Maoklin, winter term
 3 credit hours, fall or winter term

Evaluation: major research paper - 75%;
 class attendance and participation - 25%

2069A or B 03 Individual Research Paper:
2070A or B/R 04 Individual Research Paper:
2071A or B/R 05 Individual Research Paper:
2072A or B/R 06 Individual Research Paper:

Third year students may undertake an Independent Research Paper (IRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour IRP must be approved by the Administrative Officer, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee.

Second year students must obtain permission from the Studies Committee to do an IRP of 3, 4, 5 or 6 credit hours. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision.

An IRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular course, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake an IRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour IRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which the IRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the IRP is for more than 3 credit hours. If the IRP is being completed in the fall term, the student must submit a detailed outline and bibliography to the supervisor by the end of September. If the course is being done in the winter or for both terms, the outline and bibliography must be submitted by November 14.

A student who is interested in doing an IRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. The student must also have achieved high academic standing in courses related to the subject of the proposed paper.

2135A or B Independent Research (Supreme Court): Student assistant to Nova Scotia Supreme Court, Appeal Division. [Subject to confirmation.] Three credit hours, fall or winter term.

The Appeal Division of the Supreme Court may agree to have one student serve as student researcher during each term of the academic year 1992-93. The precise details of this arrangement will have to be worked out with the Chief Justice of Nova Scotia, the Faculty Supervisor (Professor P. Thomas) and the student concerned. The student will take part in the work of the Appeal Division, assisting judges with research and reviewing appeal books and factums as requested.

Evaluation will be on the basis of satisfactory completion of assigned tasks and an assessment of written work. The written component of the course may constitute memorandums prepared for the court and/or a paper on some aspect of the Appellate Process. Only third year students with very good academic standing will be eligible. Students interested in this programme should select an alternative course as there is no guarantee that they will be able to participate in the programme. This exercise does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

2136 Independent Research (County Court): The County Court may agree to have one student serve as student researcher during each term of the academic year 1992-93. The precise details of this arrangement will have to be worked out with the Chief Judge of the County Court of Nova Scotia, the Faculty Supervisor (Professor P. Thomas) and the student concerned. The student will take part in the work of the County Court, assisting judges with research and reviewing factums as requested.

Evaluation will be on the basis of satisfactory completion of assigned tasks and an assessment of written work. The written component of the course may constitute memorandums prepared for the court and/or a paper on some aspect of the Court. Only third year students with very good academic standing will be eligible. Students interested in this programme should select an alternative course as there is no guarantee that they will be able to participate in the programme. This exercise does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

Instructor: P. Thomas
 Format: 3 credit hours

2074A International Human Rights Law: Challenges to State Sovereignty: This course will consider the conceptual and political development of human rights law during the post-war era, and analyse these developments in light of the understanding of the nation-state in international law and politics. Particular attention will be paid to the cultural, historical, and political context of international human rights and international institutions charged with policing or

promoting human rights observance. The course will combine both theory and practice-related interests in international human rights law.

Instructor: M.E. Turpel
Format: 3 credit hours, fall term, major paper course
Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: by major paper, worth 70 percent of the overall grade; by class participation, worth 15 percent; and by class presentations, worth 15 percent of the total mark

2101A or B Insurance Law: This class examines the basic principles underlying the law relating to various types of insurance, e.g., fire, life, sickness and accident, motor vehicle, liability and marine. Attention is directed particularly to: (a) the nature of the insurance contract and its formation, (b) agency principles applying to insurance agents or brokers, (c) the insurable interest, in property or in liability for damage to property or persons, that a person must have to enter into a valid contract of insurance, (d) the effects of nonrepresentation in applying for insurance, or omission of necessary information, and of failure to meet the special conditions made part of the contract under legislation, and (e) rights of third parties against the insurer. Students must critically examine existing law, its function in modern society and its fairness to the insured person, and consider desirable reforms. Course materials include an examination of insurance cases, the Nova Scotia Insurance Act and pertinent standardized insurance contracts.

Instructor: R. Barnes
Format: 2 credit hours, fall or winter term
Evaluation: Principally by means of examination; to be clarified by the instructor at the beginning of the term

2109B International Advocacy: This is a skills-training course, from which are selected the team members for both the Jessup International Law Moot Court competition and the Niagara Moot (see separate entries). The experience will enhance a student's ability to discover and apply international law. The programme consists of exercises in international legal research, writing, and argument. The centrepiece is a moot in which each student is required to prepare a written memorial on, and to argue each side of, an international dispute.

Instructor: H. Kindred
Format: 2 credit hours, does not qualify as major paper course
Corequisite: International Law

Evaluation: by performance in assigned exercises

2051B International Environmental Law: The progression of international environmental law from "customary" coexistence to "conventional" cooperation will be explored through 11 topics: 1) State Responsibility and the Environment: One Small Step for Humankind; 2) The Stockholm Conference on the Human Environment and the Brundtland Commission: On the Road to Kingdom Come; 3) The Emerging International Law of the Atmosphere: From Ozone to Global Warming; 4) The International Law of Transboundary Watercourses: Lessons from the Boundary Waters of the United States, Mexico and Canada; 5) The Legal Waterfront of Marine Environmental Protection; 6) The International Protection of Living Resources: Case studies of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) and the International Whaling Commission; 7) The Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes; 8) The International Framework for Controlling Toxic Chemicals: The Role of International Organizations (FAO, UNEP, WHO) and the Caribbean Experience; 9) Environmental Assessment of Projects with Transboundary Implications: Equal Access and Beyond; 10) Polar Regions and the Environment: The Arctic and Antarctica; 11) Multinational Corporations, International Development Agencies and the Environment: Lessons from the Brazilian Rainforest.

Format: major paper course, 3 credits, winter term
Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Corequisite: International Law
Evaluation: by a major paper and class participation

2012A or B International Law: Public international law is concerned with the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. The class explores the bases of the international legal system. Methods of international law creation and law enforcement are examined in comparison with municipal machinery. Processes of international adjudication and the interaction of international and Canadian law are discussed. Later, the application of substantive principles of international law are considered through selected issues of current or Canadian concern. Students may have an opportunity to research and present their insights on a subject of their choice. Examples from the past include Arctic pollution prevention, fisheries, acid rain, foreign nationalization, state succession, indigenous rights, refugees, extradition from Canada, aerial hijacking, toxic waste disposal

and nuclear testing. The class is conducted by discussion of edited materials and other sources presented by student rapporteurs.

Instructors: H. Kindred, D. Russell
Format: 3 credit hours, fall or winter term

Evaluation: principally by written examination, but may, when numbers permit, be by a combination of examination and class presentation, or written assignment.

2130 International Trade Transactions: international trade is the aggregate of thousands of individual transactions. This seminar will offer students the opportunity to investigate the different types of transactions involved in international trade and the laws which regulate them. The initial classes will expose students to the elements of a traditional documentary transaction in international trade, namely the sale agreement for the export or import of goods, the carriage contract for delivery abroad, and the payment mechanism by letter of credit. Subsequent classes will be devoted to specialized aspects of these transactions and to other forms of international trade as students may select for their own research. Topics might include Canadian and American import controls, Canadian export credit guarantees, countertrade, technology transfers, trade in services, leasing, factoring, electronic data processing (EDI), distributionships, patent and trade mark protection, restrictive business practices, codes of conduct for multi-national business, and aspects of international commercial arbitration to name some examples. Papers investigating the relations between trade, the environment and sustainable development will be encouraged.

The discussion of Canadian laws and practices of foreign trade will be supplemented by the comparative treatment of American and other foreign legal regimes at appropriate points. International legal sources will also be studied to the extent they increasingly affect the law applied in Canada.

Instructor: H. Kindred
Corequisite: Commercial Law
Enrolment: limited to 16 students
Format: 3 credit hours, winter term
Evaluation: by class assignments and a major paper

2103B Jessup Moot: The Jessup international Law Moot Court Competition gives law students the opportunity to argue a hypothetical case involving international law. The experience affords both training in advocacy and understanding of the international legal system. Competitions are

held annually in approximately 35 nations, and winners of those competitions compete in international finals. The Canadian regional round of the competition is a national moot competition for Canadian law students. Usually all 21 law schools from across the country participate. The moot problem always contains issues redolent of a topical international affair. The Jessup Moot is sponsored by the American Society for International Law and the International Law Student Association. Philip C. Jessup, for whom the competition is named, was one of America's most respected jurists on the International Court of Justice. Work on the competition begins in October and proceeds up to the Canadian regional round, which is held at the end of February. Each team is judged on its memorials, or written arguments, and on its oral presentation. Each team argues four times, twice for each side of the case. A panel of experienced judges, commonly including justices from across Canada, scores the oral presentations. Dalhousie won the world competition in 1984, and a member of the Dalhousie team was voted "best oralist" in the world finals.

Jessup Moot team members will be expected to complete the requirements of the Canadian national competition outlined in the previous paragraph.

Instructor: H. Kindred
Format: 2 credits, major paper course
Evaluation: by performance on the Jessup team

Prerequisite: International Advocacy

2013A or B Judicial Remedies: This course deals with the law of damages and the equitable remedies of injunction and specific performance. Roughly two-thirds of the time is devoted to damages in contract and tort. The remainder is spent on an overview of the equitable remedies already mentioned. A detailed outline of the course content is available from the instructor.

Instructors: W. Charles, V. Black
Format: 3 credits, fall or winter term
Evaluation: by a three hour examination

2014A or B Labour Law I: This is a survey of the institutions and legal concepts related to labour-management relations in Canada: union organization and certification, unfair labour practices, collective bargaining, conciliation, the collective agreement and arbitration, industrial conflict and internal union affairs. An attempt is made to examine the law of labour relations as an example of a response by the legal system to a social problem.

Instructor: P. Darby, I. Christie
Format: 3 credits, 3 hours a week, fall term or winter term

Evaluation: by written examination; there may be an option to have 50% of the evaluation based on short weekly memoranda and 50% on a written examination.

2052 B Labour Law - Administration of the Collective Agreement: The course objectives are: (1) to enable students to gain an understanding of labour arbitration jurisprudence and its place in the labour relations process; and (2) to instruct and give students some practice in the advocacy skills involved in labour arbitration, which are not substantially different from those involved in other legal contexts. Students must read materials in preparation for a limited number of lectures by faculty and guests, which provide a background to their preparation for and participation in mock labour arbitrations chaired by practicing arbitrators. In preparing for and participating in one arbitration as counsel, participating in another as a member of the arbitration board and writing a board award, each student has occasion to learn a good deal of labour arbitration law. Each student counsel examines one witness, cross-examines another and presents legal argument. If possible, the proceedings are video-taped and each student has the benefit of a semi-private critical assessment while viewing the performance.

Instructor: I. Christie
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week
Prerequisite: Labour Law I
Enrolment: limited to 12 students
Evaluation: As counsel - 35%, preparation, list of cases, preparation of witnesses, etc. - 5%, examination of witnesses - 10%, presentation of legal argument - 10%, substance of legal argument - 10%; brief of law (submitted one week after hearing as counsel) - 25%; award submitted by the end of examination - 30%; attendance and participation - 10%.

2053B Landlord and Tenant: The course covers the basic law of landlord and tenant in the residential, retail and office contexts. It is designed for students who are interested in the practical aspects of the law and will be of particular interest to those who intend to practice commercial or general law. The course assumes that students have a good basic understanding of contract and property law. Emphasis is placed upon the analysis of landlords' and tenants' legal needs in the context of the day to day demands of the business world, as well as upon the particular

problems of the application of residential tenancies laws to social housing projects. The course has a very practical rather than a theoretical orientation.

Instructor: W. Fitt
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, winter term
Evaluation: Written exam and possibly class assignments

2015B Land Use Planning: The course aims to introduce students to the planning process through study of the legal tools used to regulate the use of land in urban and rural areas. While the legal aspects of the planning process will be accentuated, students will also be expected to appreciate the perspective which planners bring to the subject. The course is open to planning students with the permission of the instructor, and all students are encouraged to view the course as an interdisciplinary enterprise, which of course the modern planning process is. "Land use planning" is a misleading description: as virtually all human activity takes place on land, there is virtually nothing which is excluded from the purview of the planning process. Economic, social, and cultural policy, as much as patterns of urban and rural land use, form part of the enterprise. And increasingly, environmental protection will be seen as a primary goal of land use planning.

After a consideration of the basic legal regime governing planning, including private law remedies, official plans, zoning by-laws, non-conforming uses, subdivision controls, development permits and judicial review of planning decisions, some or all of the following topics will be studied: preservation of agricultural land; heritage property legislation; preservation of special areas (eg., Niagara Escarpment, Peggy's Cove); the relationship of municipal government to the planning process; tendencies to centralization/decentralization in planning legislation; the impact of environmental concerns upon the planning process. Administrative law is a desirable but not necessary pre-requisite or co-requisite.
Format: 3 credits, 3 hours a week, winter term
Evaluation: by class presentation, assignment and final examination

2039B Laskin Moot: This course is a national moot court competition to which every law faculty in Canada is invited to send a team. The actual event takes place in late February or in March at a host Faculty somewhere in Canada. This course requires collaborative work on a hypothetical moot problem in the area of federal administrative and constitutional law. It will include extensive

research culminating in the preparation of a factum. It will also include preparatory oral advocacy sessions and the eventual pleading of the problem before a bench consisting of sitting judges, administrative law practitioners, and law professors. The course will include seminars on appellate advocacy and the use of audio-visual aids in training sessions. This course is open to both second and third year students. Participants will be selected on the basis of written applications and selection will be based upon a student's stated interest in participation, prior moot court experience, and academic record. It will be necessary to have at least one team member capable of moot court in French. The selection will be conducted by a committee of three professors.

Instructor: S. Coughlan
Format: 2 credits, winter term
Corequisites: Administrative Law; Constitutional Law
Evaluation: based upon the research and the factum submitted as well as upon the oral advocacy. Participation in the course satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

2102A Law and Medicine: The purpose of the course is to develop an understanding of the legal basis of the health-care system and the legal problems emanating from it, and to equip the future lawyer with the tools and the understanding to represent health clients including hospitals, nursing homes, physicians, health commissions, boards of health, licensing and registration boards, and health professional associations. Possible topics of discussion may include: consent to treatment; malpractice as a social and legal phenomenon; organization of the delivery of health services in Canada; discussion of health information in terms of access, confidentiality, as evidence; legislation relating to mental illness and its effect on the patient's civil status; medico-legal investigation of death. Students are required to write a major paper on a topic agreed to by the instructors, to give an oral briefing on a topic assigned by the instructors and to give an oral presentation on the topic of the paper.

Format: 3 credits, 2 hours a week, winter term
Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: Major term paper and oral class participation

2019 A Law and Technology: This paper course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to do independent research concerning the legal and social consequences of technology. Students will discuss their projects with the other members of the

seminar in a one hour class presentation and prepare a major research paper on their chosen topic. At the beginning of the course, students will be introduced to a theoretical framework that will assist them in analysing technological problems. A number of issues relating to law and computers will then be considered, as a case study of interactions between law and the specific area of technology. The topics to be considered will vary from year to year, and will be drawn from the following areas: (1) the social impact of computers; (2) the substantive law governing computers; (3) advanced computer systems for lawyers (eg. "expert systems," computer conferencing, etc). No technical background or expertise in computers is required for this part of the seminar. The balance of the course will consist of student presentations of their research. Selection of paper topics is not restricted to the field of law and computers. Students are free, and encouraged to write in a wide variety of areas in which there may be legal issues associated with a particular technology. In the past, students have explored such questions as Fundy tidal power, space law, safety problems of deep sea diving, international technology transfers, copyright problems associated with photocopying or computer software, etc.

Instructor: J. Bankier
Format: 3 credits, 2 hours a week, fall term
Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: major paper and class participation

2115B 01 03 Law and Human Science: This course focuses on health law, with a particular emphasis on the relationship between the role of the law and issues of medical ethics. Consideration will be given to a number of general areas of health law, such as consent, confidentiality, and the patient/doctor relationship, as well as more specific areas such as reproductive issues and adult protection. The course will be conducted in seminar form, and evaluation will be based on a major paper, a class presentation, and class participation.

Instructor: D. Ginn, S. Coughlan, Winter Term
Format: 3 credit hours, 2 class hours by class participation, and by the writing and presentation of a major term paper.

2022B Law of the Sea: The conclusion of the Third U.N. Conference on the Law of the Sea was the result of the world's most ambitious law reform movement in the form of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS III), which was in preparation and in session from 1989 to

1982. The result is a new treaty which governs almost every conceivable aspect of ocean use, establishes a new regime for ocean jurisdictional zones and provides a global administrative and regulatory structure for the oceans. This seminar will undertake a detailed analysis of the "new law of the sea" by examining the Convention and other materials. Included in the analysis will be an examination of navigational issues (territorial sea, international straits, archipelagoes), resource issues (exclusive economic zone, fisheries, non-living resources; maritime boundary delimitation); protection of the marine environment; transfer of marine technology; marine scientific research; dispute settlement; international ocean development. The Canadian interest in the new law of the sea will also be examined. The class will be conducted as a seminar and students are expected to make contributions based on substantial reading. A major term paper on an approved topic will be written by all students and students may be required to make a special oral presentation in class. It is expected that several expert visitors will address the class.

Format: 3 credits, 2 hours a week, fall term

Corequisite: International Law
Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: by major paper and class participation and presentation

2121B Law of Succession: This course takes an integrated approach to the problems faced by clients planning the disposition of their property on death. The first part of the course deals with legislative limitations on freedom of testament such as the Testators' Family Maintenance Act and the Matrimonial Property Act and certain significant common law rules. In addition, as a continuation of the basic tax course, the implications of the death of a taxpayer are studied. Alternatives to the disposition of property by will are also explored.

The second part of this course focuses on the law of wills. Topics will include the formalities required to execute a will, the rules of construction, and problems relating to lapse (the beneficiary dies) and ademption (the property bequeathed disappears) and capacity to make a will. The special will drafting problems of certain clients, such as parents with a handicapped child or a couple where one of the spouses is confined to a nursing home, will be addressed. Interspersed with these lectures will be discussions on how to draft a will to achieve an acceptable tax result. These will include consideration of how the family home should be devised, the disposition of pension and registered retirement savings funds, and the

best methods of transferring the family farm or a small family business into the next generation.

Finally the conflict of laws rules will be surveyed and potential problems and pitfalls analyzed.

Although this course is basically a technical course, it is hoped the class will, from time to time, consider the broad questions of wealth taxes, wealth distribution and their implications for all Canadians.

Instructor: J. Yogie, F. Woodman
Format: 3 credit hours, winter term
Pre-requisite: Tax I
Evaluation: by examination (70%) and short papers, problems or drafting exercises (30%)

2023A or B Legal Accounting: This is a basic course in the business law area and is recommended background for work in the corporate, taxation, and estate planning fields. It is not designed to produce accountants but rather to equip the lawyer to act effectively as a professional adviser to business and to be able to use principles of accounting and the services of accountants to enhance his/her effectiveness. The class is also an example of interdisciplinary study, considering areas where the law and accounting overlap. Even students who have been exposed to accounting in their college work should benefit from the class, the latter two-thirds of which is taught as a law class with an approach not duplicated elsewhere in either business school or law school. No mathematical knowledge beyond simple arithmetic is required. The class begins with a study of elementary principles of double-entry bookkeeping and financial statement presentation, concentrating more on the underlying principles than on detailed drill in procedure. Next comes an examination of the structure and functions of the accounting profession. The remainder of the class concentrates on a consideration of generally accepted accounting principles, their interrelationship with the law, and their relevance to the resolution of certain legal problems. This includes discussion of the attitudes of the courts to accounting concepts; financial statements, their uses and limitations; inventory valuation; valuation of tangible fixed assets; public utility rate regulations; treatment and valuation of goodwill; allocation of income taxes; and measurement of revenues and expenses.

Instructors: E. Harris, K. Harris
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, fall term or winter term
Evaluation: by written examination - 100% final

2122, 2123B Legal History: This course aims to introduce students to the various types of scholarly endeavour which are subsumed under the rubric "legal history", and to the major schools of thought in the American, English and Canadian literatures on the subject. After introductory classes on the roots of the western legal tradition, the temporal focus will be on the period 1750-1950. The range of topics considered will fall within some or all of the following areas: Reception of Law, Torts, Criminal Law, Family Law, Dispute Resolution, The Legal Profession, Administrative Law and Commercial Law. All readings will be listed in the syllabus and available on reserve; no texts need be bought. Depending on enrolment, the class will proceed through a combination of lectures and seminars.

Instructor: P. Girard

Format: 2 hours a week, 2 credits, or 3 credits if a major paper is written, winter term

Evaluation: for two credits will be by means of a research exercise (60%) and a final exam (40%) or, for three credits, a major paper worth 80% and a sit down examination worth 20%. The final exam in the two credit option will be divided evenly between a take home question and a sit down component. The research exercise is not an essay as such. It aims to introduce students to the methods and problems of historical research involving primary sources. The student will be asked to choose a particular legal "event" from a list (e.g. the passing of a statute, the abolition of a court, a particular court decision) and asked to explore the context of that event in order to explain why it happened. The student will be asked to report on the sources which exist for a thorough reconstruction of the event, together with an analysis of the possibilities, problems and biases inherent in those sources. It is expected that both formal legal texts and informal texts such as newspapers, letters, diaries and the like will be used. The object is not to get the student to write an essay on the selected "event", but to write a report on how they would go about writing such

an essay. In this context, the students will be made aware of the resources and finding tools which exist in the Public Archives of Nova Scotia and elsewhere in Halifax in order to facilitate the completion of the exercise. No previous background in history is required. The major paper option is most appropriate for those with some history background.

2076R Legislation: As one of the primary sources of law, legislation is one of the basic working tools of the lawyer. Building on the First-Year Public Law class, the Legislation class attempts to give the student a more detailed view of the role of legislation in the legal process. The class has two major focal points. One is directed towards giving the student a better appreciation of how a statute is created, including the basic underlying policy decisions upon which it is based, the statutory scheme developed to carry out the legislative process, and the problems faced by the drafters in translating general ideas into specific unambiguous language. The second major emphasis is directed towards giving the student an appreciation of the court techniques involved in judicial interpretation of statutes. The rules of interpretation can be tested very easily. To appreciate how they are used by the courts is much more difficult. Understanding gained in this class should be related to other classes and areas of the law where legislation plays an important role, e.g., Constitutional, Administrative, Taxation Law. The class may help to increase appreciation for appropriate use of language in legal work of all types. The class is conducted by discussion of assigned readings from cases, other materials, by written assignments and projects.

Instructors: G.D. Walker, G.C. Johnson

Format: 4 credits, 2 hours a week, both terms

Enrolment: limited to 15 students

Evaluation: by written examination, written assignments and projects

2001A or B Maritime Law and Practice (Maritime Law I): This is an introduction to Canadian Admiralty Law and practice, including the history of admiralty; the subject matter of admiralty claims (ships, vessels, cargo, etc.); the status of admiralty claims (maritime liens, statutory rights to proceed in rem, etc.); the admiralty jurisdiction of the Federal Court of Canada; collision; carriage of goods by sea; marine towage and pilotage; salvage; etc. It is a pre-requisite for those

who wish to go on to the advanced seminar in this area, Maritime Law and Policy. The course also complements other courses, such as Ocean Law & Policy, Environmental Law, and Law of the Sea.

Format: 3 credits, 3 hours a week
Evaluation: by written examination and class project

2126B Maritime Law & Policy (Maritime Law II): This is an advanced maritime law and policy seminar which deals in depth with such subjects as Marine Insurance Law, Collision and Salvage, and Carriage of Goods by Sea.

Format: 3 credits, 2 hours a week, major paper course, winter term

Prerequisite: Maritime Law & Practice
Evaluation: principally by major paper

2056A Molnes, Cooper & Robertson Seminar in International Trade Law: The Canada-U.S. Free Trade Agreement (FTA) has increased the importance of legal dispute settlement processes in Canadian economic diplomacy and commercial practice. This course prepares the student to understand generally the role of international law in modern trading relations, and more specifically, the dispute settlement mechanisms of the FTA and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). Topics include: origins and nature of GATT and FTA; dispute settlement in GATT and FTA; dumping and anti-dumping duties; subsidies and countervailing duties; and examination of selected panel decisions (e.g., FIRA, Liquor Board, Steel Relie, Portk, etc.). The class will be conducted as a seminar, based on regularly scheduled readings.

Instructor: G. Winham
Format: 3 credits; 2 hours a week, fall term

Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: by major paper, 85%; and class participation and minor assignments, 35%

2127/2128B Mental Disability Law: The latter half of the twentieth century might eventually be characterized as a time where discrimination in all its forms was recognized and where efforts were made to eradicate it by using the law, among other vehicles. Particularly in western industrialized societies, the need to protect mentally disabled individuals has begun to be seen as having equal importance to protection from other kinds of discrimination.

This seminar concentrates on issues involving those who are described as mentally disordered or who have problems in coping with life. The course surveys many vital issues, including the history and

conceptualization of mental disorder, the consumers movement, substantive and constitutional aspects of involuntary civil commitment, the right to treatment and to refuse treatment, discrimination in institutions and in the community, misuses of psychiatric power, deinstitutionalization, advocacy services and the mentally disordered individual in the criminal justice system. Although the focus is on issues surrounding mental disorder, there is also ample opportunity for research and discussion of other concerns relating to those who are otherwise mentally disabled or developmentally delayed.

Instructor: H.A. Kaleer
Format: 2 credits, or 3 credits if a major paper is written
Enrolment: limited to 16 students
Evaluation: by final examination (or a substituted short research paper) or major paper; class presentations and general class participation are also evaluated for examination and research students.

2016B Negotiable Instruments: This class introduces the student to the basic problems associated with the Bills of Exchange Act in relation to dealing primarily with cheques and promissory notes. The class concentrates on disclosing an understanding of the mechanism of the negotiable instrument and the practicalities of using them and suing on them. Should time allow, problems associated with travellers' cheques and credit cards are discussed as well as the development of an electronic payments system which might move us towards a cashless society.

Instructor: P. Thomas
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, winter term
Evaluation: by written examination

2067B Niagara Moot: The Niagara Moot concerns issues of international law affecting the bilateral relationship of Canada and the United States. It is sponsored by the Canadian-United States Law Institute and is open to students in any law school in either country. The Tournament takes place in the winter term and is hosted by a different participating law school each year. The problem is issued at the beginning of January and the moots take place in late March. Each team, consisting of two to four members, is required to submit a memorial, or written argument, for one side and to argue the case for each side twice. The Niagara Tournament is open to students as a superior level moot program for credit. The course requires research in international law, the writing of a memorial for each side,

performance in mooting trials and the argument of the case at the Tournament. A knowledge of international law is essential.

Note: Entry to the team is by registration in International Advocacy (see separate entry).

Format: 2 credits, winter term

Evaluation: Participation carries 2 credits, will be graded and satisfies the major paper writing requirements

2068B Ocean Law and Policy: This seminar focuses on international fishery regimes and will deal with the problems of fishery development and management in the law of the sea, from national, regional and global perspectives. The approach will be both comparative and interdisciplinary.

Instructor: J. Swan

Format: major paper course, 3 credit hours, winter term

Enrolment: limited to 15 students

Evaluation: by major paper and class participation

2079B Oil and Gas Law: This course is designed to provide a basic outline of the legal techniques employed by government in the regulation of the Canadian oil and gas industry and of the legal problems involved in the exploration for, development and production of oil and gas reserves. The course will devote equal time to the legal regime in Western Canada and the offshore. Topics studied include: the origin, nature, occurrence, exploration for and production of petroleum and natural gas; the nature of legal interests in petroleum and natural gas; the acquisition of jurisdiction over off-shore areas in international law; the constitutional setting for the regulation of Canada's off-shore petroleum and natural gas resources; the existing legislative framework for development in off-shore areas; and development of petroleum and natural gas resources including basic lease provisions, farm-out and joint venture agreements, and jurisdiction over or regulation of interprovincial pipelines; offshore installation; and environmental issues.

Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, winter term

Evaluation: by written examination

2027B Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition: This course is designed to provide a basic introduction to those aspects of intellectual property law governing patents, trademarks and unfair competition. Other bodies of law relevant to patents and trademarks (e.g. contractual licensing, impact of competition law) may be touched on if deemed appropriate by the professor. International treaties relevant to the subject will be considered.

Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week

Enrolment: limited to 30 students

Evaluation: by written examination

NOTE: Although students do not have the option of doing a major paper in this course, they should note that papers on patent or trademark law are acceptable to satisfy the requirements of the Intellectual Property seminar offered by Prof. Bankier (Copyright, Trade Secrets, Industrial Designs and Technology Transfers). See the description of that course elsewhere in these materials.

2076B Poverty Law: This course entails an in-depth analysis of poverty and the social welfare system in Canada, with particular emphasis on specific federal and provincial (primarily Nova Scotia) statutes, regulations, policies and programmes. The constitutional implications of certain legislative provisions will be examined *vis-à-vis* the Charter, in particular ss. 7 and 15. Leading Supreme Court of Canada decisions such as Andrews and Irwin Toy will be analyzed for their potential poverty law implications. Participants will discuss "how" to interpret poverty legislation. Issues such as the right to welfare and/or an adequate annual income will be debated. We will look critically at the lawyer's "role" in pursuing remedies to the problems of people of low income.

Alternative remedies or strategies for addressing the problems of poverty will be examined, including client "empowerment", community development, political lobbying, etc., again with a view to the appropriate role for lawyers in these processes. N.B. Given the similarities in provincial welfare programmes across Canada the emphasis on Nova Scotia legislation should not be viewed as limiting the utility of this course to students intending to work in Nova Scotia.

Instructors: V. Calderhead with the assistance of J. Fay.

Format: 3 credits

Recommended: Administrative Law

Enrolment: 15

Evaluation: by examination plus a component for class participation. It is possible to do a minor paper for part of the final grade.

2026 R Real Estate Transactions: This class provides a comprehensive and practical introduction to real estate transactions. Legal principles underlying all aspects of the real estate transaction are examined in the context of a real estate conveyancing practice. Topics discussed include: real estate agency law; fixtures; conditional contracts; risk of change; defect in the land and buildings; title problems; time is of the essence; merger on closing; deposits and part payment; the Registry Act; possessory title;

restrictive covenants; surveys and mortgages. The class is conducted by lecture and class discussion.

Instructors: R. Penfound
 Format: 4 credits
 Evaluation: by final examination

2057 or 2058 Regulated Industries:

Regulation, deregulation, and "re-regulation" are the themes of this course, with the emphasis upon the regulatory process itself and the industries subjected to regulation. No background in economics is required, but a grasp of economics and finance will be helpful. Sessions cover telecommunications, broadcasting, cable TV, gasoline marketing and airlines, as well as competition law (including mergers, abuse of dominant position and restrictive trade practices). Students are expected to attend and observe at regulatory hearings during the course.

Instructor: R. Thompson
 Format: 2 credits, or 3 credits if a major term paper is written, two hours a week

Enrolment: limited to 15 students
 Evaluation: for major paper students, by 10% class participation, 70% major paper and 20% examination (one question, one hour only). For exam students, by 70% examination, 10% class participation and 20% short report on observation of a regulatory hearing.

2137B 01 03 Regulation of Financial Institutions: There have been recent profound changes in the regulation of Canadian financial institutions and the seminar will focus on the reasons for them and whether the new framework is appropriate in order to maintain capital adequacy, financial reserves and competency of personnel, among other issues. Specific topics which will be covered include: philosophical approaches to regulation; evaluation of different types of financial institutions; the "four pillars" theory; constitutional division of powers and other jurisdictional issues such as provincial regulation of securities activities of banks and other federally regulated financial institutions; use of financial and non-financial holding companies including problems of cross ownership and conflicts of interest; protection of depositors and the role of investor protection plans such as deposit insurance provided by Canadian Deposit Insurance Corporation; and impact of globalization on financial institution regulation.

Each of these specific topics will be the subject of a separate chapter in the seminar materials. There will be some discussion of

and comparison with the U.S. approach to financial institution regulation including such items as the Glass-Steagall Act which limits the integration of certain financial services.

Instructor: H.L. O'Brien
 Format: 3 credit hours, major paper course, Winter term

Enrolment: enrolment limited to 16 students

Prerequisite: Business Associations
 Evaluation: By major paper, worth 70% of the overall grade; by class participation worth 15%, and by class presentations worth 15% of the total grade.

2138A 01 03 Securities Regulation: This course will address the theoretical basis for and the role of securities regulation in regulating capital markets and protecting investors. It will provide students with a firm understanding of the basics of securities laws and policies and sufficient guidance to permit them to research certain complex aspects of the subject that cannot be covered in an introductory course. Specific topics which will be covered include: institutional and regulatory framework; theory of securities regulation; licensing of securities market professionals; regulation of primary market offerings; trading in the secondary markets, including an examination of the Toronto Stock Exchange by-laws; continuous market disclosure, including such topics as financial, insider trading and proxy solicitation regulations; regulation of market conduct, including the specifics of take-over bid and issuer bid legislation; and enforcement matters, including a detailed section on the application of the Charter to securities legislation.

Instructor: H.L. O'Brien
 Format: 3 credit hours, fall term
 Prerequisite: Business Associations
 Evaluation: Based primarily on a problem-oriented written examination with the possibility of optional in-term work counting for a certain percentage of the total grade.

2029A or B Taxation I: This is a basic course in the method and content of Canadian income tax law - including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and a consideration of the function of the lawyer as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion covers, the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, taxation of individuals, capital gains and losses, eligible capital property, capital cost allowance, tax credits and an introduction to the taxation of intermediaries. The course emphasizes the analysis of assigned cases, statutory

provisions, general readings and problem situations. Throughout the study of these materials, the underlying philosophy and policy considerations are subject to constant examination. At the same time, students must engage in detailed and thorough analysis and interpretation of statutory provisions, regulations and judicial decisions.

Instructor: F. Woodman, L. O'Brien
Format: 4 credits
Evaluation: based primarily on a problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work counting for a certain percentage of the work.

2030A Taxation II: This class involves an intensive analysis of specialized but important areas of income tax law, especially capital gains and losses, eligible capital property, capital cost allowance, and the income taxation of estates and trusts. The class is taught by lecture and discussion of illustrative problems.

Instructor: E. Harris
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, fall term

Prerequisite: Taxation I
Evaluation: by written examination

2059B Taxation III: This course provides a detailed analysis of the income tax treatment of corporations and partnerships and of family transactions, and consideration of some aspects of tax planning. The course is an intensive one, designed primarily for students who contemplate some degree of specialization in corporate and tax matters. The class is conducted primarily by student presentation of solutions to selected problems.

Instructor: E. Harris
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, winter term

Prerequisites: Taxation I and Legal Accounting (or equivalent accounting background)

Corequisites: Business Associations and Taxation II

Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Evaluation: by class presentation of solutions to assigned problems (one-third); paper presenting solutions, as a follow-up to class presentation (two-thirds)

2031A Torts II: This course is designed to permit students to explore in a more comprehensive way some of the areas and problems to which they were introduced in the first year Torts course. A significant portion of the judicial process is taken up

with determining liability of compensation for damage or injury in Tort claims. This course will study how the courts decide tort cases with a view to achieving a realistic understanding of the process and the factors which dictate the results of individual cases. For that purpose the course will examine, from a jurisprudence perspective, the basis for the imposition of tort liability as well as current issues in modern tort law such as problems of proof of causation, remoteness and economic loss, liability of governmental bodies and interference with economic relations. The final portion of the course will deal with the tort adjudication system itself with a view to identifying its weaknesses and possible alternatives. Students will be expected to approach these problems from the perspective of the courts themselves. The class will be assigned actual factual cases dealing with the issues to be examined and will be expected to deal with these assignments in class discussion.

Instructor: J. Merriok
Format: 3 credits, 2 hours a week, fall term

Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Evaluation: by class participation which will constitute 30% of the final mark and a term paper which will be worth 70%. The term paper will be in the form of a written decision dealing with a factual problem that will be assigned at the beginning of the course.

2024 or 2025 B Women, Inequality and The Law: This class examines women's subordinate position in society and the role played by the law in responding to and contributing to that subordination. A major objective of the course is to help students develop their own personal critique of and perspective on the law. The course will have a double focus: theoretical (feminist jurisprudential writings) and concrete (case law and legislation).

In light of the importance for women of sections 15 and 28 of the Charter, special emphasis will be placed on exploring and applying various models of equality, relying heavily on U.S. constitutional and statutory case law in this area. Issues of special concern for women in achieving de facto equality will be addressed. In the past these have included sexual assault, sexual harassment, equal pay for work of equal value, abortion, pornography, prostitution, and women's legal history. Some emphasis is placed on legislative attempts to improve the position of women, such as human rights legislation in Canada, Nova Scotia and the U.S.

Whenever possible, speakers with practical experience or special expertise are invited to address the class. All students will be expected to lead a class discussion on a short reaction paper they have written and distributed to the class.

Instructor: A. Laforest
Format: 2 credits, or 3 credits if a major paper is written
Enrollment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: by class participation and examination, or by class participation and major term paper

Admission

Students are admitted to classes as regular or part time undergraduates in law, as occasional students, or as graduate students.

Admission To Bachelor of Laws Course (Full-Time and Part-Time)

Regular Applicants

The Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Law may admit applicants as regular candidates for the LLB degree if they meet the following qualifications:

- (a) The applicant must have received, with standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce, or an equivalent degree from Dalhousie University or from another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate.
- (b) An applicant with no degree within rule (a) must have completed, with standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, at least three full years' studies after junior matriculation or two full years after senior matriculation of a course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce or an equivalent degree at Dalhousie or at another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate. Normally, this means that the applicant is within one year of receiving a degree in the undergraduate programme followed. For the purposes of this rule junior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XI or equivalent and senior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XII or equivalent.

Special Status Applicants

An applicant who is considered as a regular applicant may also be considered as a special status applicant if the application indicates a significant amount of

non-academic involvement to which the Admissions Committee is prepared to direct special consideration. Generally, a special status applicant will be a person not less than twenty-five years of age who has had at least five years' experience in a significant employment capacity or in a significant community activity. A special status applicant must submit a Personal Statement and should arrange to have additional Reference Statements forwarded to the Admissions Committee from persons familiar with the applicant's non-academic experience.

Applicants who, despite economic, cultural, racial, or ethnic disadvantages, have made significant contributions to the community or who have shown exceptional capacity to respond to the challenges of employment, may be given special consideration.

Mature Applicants

Where the applicant has not met the foregoing formal educational requirements the Admissions Committee may, in very exceptional circumstances, admit a limited number of applicants as mature students where it is of the opinion that, in all the circumstances, the applicant has demonstrated by the length and quality of non-academic experience the equivalent in substance of the formal education specified in paragraph (b). Mature applicants must normally be twenty-six years of age on or before September 1st of the year for which they seek admission to law school. Mature applicants are also required to write the Law School Admissions Test, to have an interview with the Admissions Committee, and to submit to the Committee a detailed resume of their non-academic experience along with letters of assessment from persons who are familiar with their contributions and achievements. The Committee is particularly interested in gathering information with respect to the candidates' ability to organize their life and their work in order to cope with the demands of law school, their ability to reason and analyse, their ability to express themselves orally and in writing, and their potential for contribution to the community. Generally, the Committee requires, as a minimum, an accumulation of five or more years of experience in a candidate's particular field of endeavour.

Applicants to Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme

Candidates for admission to this programme must be either Indigenous Nova Scotia black or Mi'kmaq persons, and should indicate this on their application materials. Otherwise the documentation is similar to the

regular admission process. The Admissions Committee conducts interviews with applicants to the IBM programme.

Applicants who are accepted in one of the designated special categories may, as a condition of their acceptance to law school, be required by the Admissions Committee to successfully complete, either prior to or during their first year of law school, a designated course of study.

Native Applicants

Those native applicants who are not eligible for the Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme and whose previous academic background does not meet the admissions standards, are eligible to apply for admission to the Faculty of Law through successful completion of the Programme of Legal Studies for Native People at the University of Saskatchewan, College of Law. Application forms and further information are available from Professor Don Purich, Director, Programme of Legal Studies for Native People, University of Saskatchewan, College of Law, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan.

General Information

All applicants must have completed their applications (subject to filing LSAT scores, the current year's academic transcript, and letters of reference) and sent them to the Admissions Office, by February 28. Late applications may be accepted in the discretion of the Committee. LSATs written in June will not be considered for positions in the class commencing the following September. It is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that all materials relevant to the application are received by the committee. Applicants who have failed first year law and are applying for readmission in the year immediately following the failure must do so by September 1.

Additional Admission Information for Part-Time Applicants

Students interested in pursuing a part-time LLB at Dalhousie should do the following:

- (1) In addition to completing the regular admissions package, submit a brief written statement outlining your reasons for seeking admission to the Part-time Studies Programme and indicating whether you wish to do First Year on a full-time or half-time basis. This statement should be in addition to the Personal Statement which forms part of the regular application material. Admission to the Part-time Programme is limited. Not all students who meet the standards for acceptance to the LLB

programme will be permitted to do the degree on a part-time basis. You should note that, in considering whether to admit an applicant into the Part-time Studies Programme, the Committee in its discretion will give special consideration to factors such as family responsibilities, financial hardship, employment commitments, health problems, physical handicap, age, and racial, ethnic or economic disadvantages.

- (2) Students already accepted into the full-time LLB who wish to enter the Part-Time Studies Programme should write a letter supplying the information requested in the previous paragraph and send it to Ms. Rose Godfrey, Admissions Office, Dalhousie Law School, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H4H9. This letter may be sent along with your confirmation of acceptance and your deposit. It may also be sent at any time before registration, though earlier applications are likely to fare better than later ones. Take note that, even for those already accepted into the full-time LLB, acceptance into the Part-Time Studies Programme is by no means automatic.
- (3) When you decide to do the Part-Time programme you should contact the bar society of any province in which you might want to practice law, in order to ascertain whether they will accept a Part-time LLB from Dalhousie as meeting their requirements.

LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, LLB/MLIS Programmes

Students intending to make application for any joint programme should inquire directly to the Admissions Officer, LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, or LLB/MLIS Programme, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Admission From Another Law School

Students seeking admission from another law school, who have failed to satisfactorily complete studies there, must submit with their application a letter from the Dean or Registrar stating that in all respects they are eligible to repeat or continue studies at that school. A student not permitted to continue will be considered ineligible for admission at Dalhousie. Undergraduates of other law schools who satisfy the standards for admission to the LLB programme may be admitted with advanced standing, provided they are in good standing where previous studies have been undertaken, the work they have completed is satisfactory to the Studies Committee, and the courses to be completed for an LLB degree can be arranged. To qualify for a degree the student must normally

complete two full years at Dalhousie. In some cases, a degree may be granted after one full year. Well qualified graduates of a Québec law school or persons with a law degree from outside Canada may be admitted into a special one or two year programme. Enquiries should be directed to the Administrative Officer at the law school.

Admissions Policy

In assessing applications, emphasis is placed primarily on an applicant's academic record and LSAT score. The Admissions Committee also considers non-academic experience, letters of reference and other factors in making its decisions. Interviews by the Admissions Committee of applicants with significant non-academic experience may be held at the discretion of the Committee.

Admissions Procedure

Students seeking admission to the Law School for the first time must complete an application on the form provided, and forward this to the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. B3H 4H6. An application fee, which is not refunded, must accompany each application. Students applying for admission are required to submit results of the Law School Admissions Test of the Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. Students inquiring about admission are advised of arrangements to take the test at Canadian universities.

The Admissions Committee may consider applications as soon as they are received or it may postpone consideration of some or all applications until June. Deposits of \$200 are required to hold a place in the law programme. All prepaid deposits are applied to the first instalment due for tuition fees. Refunds of \$100 are made to students who give notice of their withdrawal from the programme prior to July 15. Otherwise, no refund is made to students who withdraw. Prospective applicants should confirm from the faculty that this information has not been changed subsequent to this printing.

Admission as an Occasional Student

Subject to University and Law School regulation a student may be admitted as an occasional student to attend one or two classes. Attendance or performance in classes or any examinations is not credited for degree qualifications. As a general rule, occasional students are not permitted to attend first year law classes. Those wishing to be admitted as occasional students should apply to the Law School Studies Committee.

Exchange Programmes

Semester at a Québec Law School

Faculty Council has passed a resolution in favour of the development of student exchanges with Québec Law Schools at the undergraduate level, and an agreement has been reached with Laval University and the University of Sherbrooke to enable Dalhousie students to receive credit for a semester of work at those institutions.

Students interested in getting involved in such a programme must have sufficient capacity in the French language to attend classes given in French, although examinations could be written in English. Interested students should contact Professor Philip Girard at the Dalhousie Law School.

Semester at the University of Maine Law School

Students who have completed half the work needed for graduation from the Faculty of Law are eligible to spend one semester at the University of Maine School of Law in Portland and receive full credit towards their degree at Dalhousie. Such students are registered at Dalhousie and pay tuition here only. The programme has received the approval of the Qualifications Committee of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society. This opportunity to live in the United States and study at an American Law School should interest both students who contemplate graduate work in the United States and those who would find background in American law helpful. Students interested in participating in this programme should contact the Dean's Office for further information on application procedures.

Civil Law/Common Law Exchange Programme

The Law School is host to the Civil Law/Common Law Exchange Programme, which is funded by the federal Department of Justice. The programme brings thirty law students from Québec's civil law schools to Dalhousie for seven weeks to study common law. At least thirty law students from Canada's common law schools spend the same period of time at the University of Sherbrooke Law School studying civil law. There is a second session of three weeks of comparative study in which both groups work together. This second session alternates between Halifax and Sherbrooke and takes place immediately after the seven week long first session.

With the permission of the Studies Committee, a law student may take the Introduction to Civil Law course under the Common Law/Civil Law Exchange Programme for 2 credits, to be credited towards the

student's third year law programme. For the purposes of this faculty, the course shall be graded on a pass/fail basis. A student who successfully completes the Exchange Programme is ineligible to take the course in Comparative Civil Law for credit, but may engage in Independent Research in the civil law field for credit under the faculty regulations governing Independent Research Papers. A student who does not pass the Exchange Programme will receive no credit towards his/her third year programme, but may take the course in Comparative Civil Law for credit.

Admission to the Practice of Law

Prospective students are advised to consult the Law Society in the law district where they hope to practice for specific information on qualifications for admission to the Bar. Some bar societies may require more extensive university training for admission to the Bar than is required for admission to Law School. Specific inquiries should be directed to the appropriate bar society.

Under the Rules and Regulations of the Nova Scotia Baristers' Society a student desiring admission to the Bar of Nova Scotia must serve under articles of clerkship with a practising solicitor for a period of twelve consecutive months after receiving a degree in Law from Dalhousie or any other approved University. Students are also required to complete the Bar Admission Course, and to pass examinations given during the Course.

Students who complete a period of articles in another province may apply to the Qualifications Committee of the Baristers' Society for credit towards the twelve month requirement.

The Law Society of Upper Canada admits holders of the Dalhousie Bachelor of Laws degree to the Bar Admission Course conducted by the Society for candidates for admission to the practice of law in Ontario.

In other provinces of Canada where the common law system is in effect the degree of LLB from Dalhousie is recognized as fulfilling academic qualifications and as preparation for practical training for admission to the Bar. Information concerning particular elective courses recommended by the law society of a Province for inclusion in a student's course of studies is available from the Placement Office.

Faculty of Law Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries

Scholarships in Law

The Student Awards Committee is responsible for the selection of scholars in the Bachelor of Laws programme and the combined LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, and LLB/MLIS programmes (Law portion). Application for the pure scholarships is not required, except for those of the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia (see entry below) and the Prince Edward Island Law Foundation (see entry below). Application for the hybrid scholarship-bursary awards is required, and this form is available from either the Office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building or Faculty of Law, Second Floor Office, Weldon Building.

Please note that it is University policy to credit scholarships automatically to fees. If this should result in an overpayment of fees, the portion in excess will be rebated to the students about mid-November.

Entrance Scholarships

The Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships: The Foundation sponsors seven scholarships, each in the amount of \$7,000, which are open to exceptionally capable students who are applying to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws degree at Dalhousie. Application literature may be obtained from either the Awards Office or the Law Admissions Office. The L.F.N.S. Scholarships application must be sent to the Dean, Faculty of Law, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H9, postmarked no later than 31 March. Scholarships are renewable to the extent of \$3,500 in each subsequent year if the recipient maintains an "A" average or places within the top 15 students in the class.

Ladner Downs Entrance Scholarship: A scholarship of \$1,000 established by the law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver, is to be awarded annually to a student entering the first year at the Dalhousie Law School, who intends to return to British Columbia to practice law and who either is a resident of British Columbia or has obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia. The scholarship is to be awarded on the basis of academic excellence and public service.

In-course Scholarships

The Frederick P. Bilgh Scholarship: A scholarship will be awarded to the student of the first year who, having made a high scholastic average, in the opinion of the

Faculty shows the most promise of achieving high standards of professional and public service.

Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship: Through its more than 32,000 members the Canadian Bar Association is one of the Country's most prestigious and rapidly growing national professional associations. The objectives of the Association are to promote the administration of justice, encourage a high standard of legal education and training; uphold the honour of the profession; advance the science of jurisprudence; and foster harmonious relations and co-operation among law societies, and bench, and members of the Association. An annual scholarship of \$500 will be awarded on completion of second year to the student who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average and who demonstrates, in the opinion of the faculty, the most promise of achieving the objects of the Association described above.

Frank M. Covert Scholarship: This is to be awarded at the end of first year and is renewable at the end of second year if at least an "A-" average is maintained. Donated in memory of Frank M. Covert, Q.C., a distinguished lawyer and public spirited citizen, by the Halifax law firm Stewart McKelvey Stirling Soales, (formerly Stewart, MacKeen & Covert) this scholarship will be awarded chiefly on the basis of outstanding academic performance.

The Edward C. Foley Memorial Scholarship: This scholarship is in memory of the late Edward (Ted) C. Foley, LLB 1980. While at law school, Mr. Foley was particularly interested in marine, international and environmental law and was President of the John E. Read International Society. He was also active in provincial politics and in Amnesty International. The scholarship is to be awarded, on recommendation of the Dean, to a second or third year student who has completed at least two courses in the international, marine and environmental areas, and who has achieved an overall average of more than "B". Consideration will also be given to the personal qualities of the candidate including leadership roles assumed at law school and community involvement. This scholarship was established by donations from friends of Mr. Foley, from both inside and outside the Law School.

The Honourable Alistair Fraser Scholarships: The Honourable Alistair Fraser Fund was established in 1968 through the generosity of Mrs. Alistair Fraser and the executors of the Estate of the late Hon. Alistair Fraser, MC, QC, LL.D. The Fund commemorates a

distinguished graduate of the Law School who served his Province and Canada with distinction as a soldier in the First World War, in business and as Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia from 1952-1958. The Fund provides scholarships to assist students of superior academic ability who are likely to make a significant contribution to the legal profession. (The Fund also provides bursaries; see subsequent entry.)

Ladner-Downs Summer Service Scholarship: This scholarship is to be awarded to a student completing second year who demonstrates academic excellence, responsibility and good judgment, and who intends to practice law in Vancouver. The recipient will be employed by Ladner-Downs during the summer between second and third year law. The scholarship is in the amount of tuition plus \$200 towards books. @FLUSH LEFT = Law Society of Prince Edward Island Scholarship: A scholarship will be awarded by the Law Society of Prince Edward Island to an island student in law or who intends to study law. Applications must be received the Law Society by July 15, 1989 and should include curriculum vitae, including transcripts of a full year or more of law school or, if that is not available, the last three years' courses and marks, giving descriptions of courses.

Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship: The PEI Law Foundation in 1985 donated the sum of \$20,000 to establish an endowment from which the annual income will provide a major scholarship. This scholarship is tenable by a student who is entering Second Year of study in law, who is ordinarily a resident of Prince Edward Island, is in financial need, and has achieved a good academic record in the Law School. For the PEILF Scholarship use the University's "Professional Faculties Application for Financial Aid" form, appropriately marked.

Bernstein, Shur, Sawyer and Nelson Canadian Fellowship: The purpose of this fellowship is to give Dalhousie exchange law students practice of U.S. law in a major Maine law firm. Presently the stipend is \$3,500 for one semester per academic year (subject to review). Candidates for the fellowship will be Dalhousie law students accepted under the regular Dalhousie-Maine Law School exchange program. The successful candidate will be expected to spend six to eight hours a week at the firm doing general research, drafting, etc.

Graduate Scholarships in Law

Graduate students are eligible for scholarships available to all students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies

at the University, and for the Sir James Dunn Post-Graduate Scholarship available in the Faculty of Law. Any graduates who assist with the teaching programme at the Law School may qualify for a graduate teaching fellowship.

The Roy A. Jodrey Scholarship in Law: The will of the late Roy A. Jodrey established a fund, the income of which is to be awarded as an annual scholarship for post-graduate study at Dalhousie Law School to a student deemed by the faculty to be outstanding.

Felding Sherwood Memorial Fund: The fund provides a bursary which is to be awarded to an LL.M. or J.S.D. student whose work concerns the environment, or relates in some way to fisheries or ocean research studies. The intent is that the bursary be directed toward travel or research. The student will be selected by the Dean, on the advice of Faculty members in the areas concerned. The annual amount is to be determined by him/her. One award may be made annually. The fund will be self-perpetuating.

Viscount Bennett Fellowship: Under the terms of a deed gift to the Canadian Bar Association from the Right Honourable Viscount Bennett PC, KC, LL.D, DCL, the Viscount Bennett Trust Fund was established to encourage a high standard of legal education, training, and ethics. The annual income from this fund is administered by the Canadian Bar Association. An award to a maximum of \$12,000 may be paid annually to a student for graduate study at an institution of higher learning approved by the Viscount Bennett Fellowship Committee on the condition that the award be the only fellowship, scholarship or grant accepted by the winner for the graduate period. The fellowship is open to persons of either sex who are Canadian citizens and who have graduated from an approved law school in Canada or who, at the time of the application, are pursuing final year studies as undergraduate students at an approved law school. Applications shall be in writing to the Communications Director of the Canadian Bar Association and received not later than December 15 of the year previous to that in which the award is to be made. For application information write the Director of Communications, Canadian Bar Association, 1700-130 Albert Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5G4.

Prizes and Medals in Law

The Eunice W. Besson Memorial Prize: This prize is to be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty to the qualifying woman student in the Law School who seems worthy on the basis of her academic performance in the

School, qualities of personality and character, and financial need. The prize was established by Mrs. Mary Besson Mobley and friends in memory of Miss Eunice W. Besson, the first professional Librarian in the Law School, Sir James Dunn Law Librarian and Associate Professor, 1959-66.

The Honourable H.G. Puddester Prize: This annual prize of \$250 is funded by the St. John's law firm Orsborn, Benson, Myles, in memory of The Honourable Mr. Justice Harold G. Puddester, a Dalhousie Law School graduate, and former Deputy Minister of Justice of Newfoundland and Justice of the Supreme Court of that Province. The recipient shall be either a permanent resident of Newfoundland or have the evident intention to practice law in Newfoundland. The award will be made considering (a) demonstrated academic ability in public law; (b) leadership ability; and (c) extra-curricular activities beneficial to the Law School and/or the legal profession. Preference will be given to a third year student, with the prize being based on performance over all three years. Failing a suitable third year student, preference will be given to a second year student based on the student's performance in First and Second years. Failing a suitable second year student, preference will be given to a first year student based on performance in First Year only.

The G.O. Forsyth Prize: This prize is awarded to that student of the Law School whom the Faculty deems to be the most deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

The Leonard A. Kitz, Q.C. Prize: A book prize donated by Leonard A. Kitz, Q.C., will be awarded annually for skill in oral legal argument, in moot courts or as otherwise determined by the faculty.

The R. Graham Murray Prize: The Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, Q.C., a distinguished teacher at the Law School. The prize is awarded to a deserving student in a subject to be designated by the Faculty.

Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Prizes: A prize for high standing in a year's work is awarded to one student in each year of the LL.B. courses, from the fund annually donated by the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society. Each prize is \$500.

The J.S.D. Tory Writing Awards: The fund was established by the law firm of Tory, DesLauriers & Binnington in memory of the late J.S.D. Tory, to provide annually one or more awards to full-time students in the Faculty of Law to reward legal writing excellence, to encourage legal scholarship,

and to provide the recipients with the financial ability to do additional research and writing on an outstanding piece of written work.

The George Isaac Smith Memorial Award: An award of \$500 is available to the student in any year of Law who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average, and who has demonstrated in the opinion of Faculty the most promise of achieving exemplary standards of professional and public service.

For Third-Year Students

University Medal in Law: This medal may be awarded on graduation to the student who has achieved the highest cumulative average of those attaining First Class distinction in the studies of Third Year, and who has achieved a very high standard of excellence.

(Please note that eligibility will be determined solely on the basis of law classes.)

Robert E. Bamford Memorial Award: The friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Robert E. Bamford, a graduate of the Class of 1975, have established this memorial prize in his honour. Robert Bamford was formerly the treasurer and president of the Dalhousie Law Students' Society and, at the time of his death, was a doctoral student in law at the University of Edinburgh. The prize is awarded to the third-year student who best combines academic excellence with a commitment to the Law School community.

Borden & Elliot Prize: A prize of \$500 is awarded by the Toronto law firm of Borden & Elliot to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the combination of Constitutional Law plus at least one other constitutional law course designated by the faculty.

Canada Law Book Company Prize in Conflict of Laws: A book prize will be awarded to the student who receives the highest mark in Conflict of Laws.

David M. Jones Memorial Award: Awarded to a third year student whose character has been a source of inspiration and optimism to his or her classmates and the Law School community. The fund also makes it possible to invite to the Law School visitors and speakers who would do honour to the principles and philosophy of David Jones' life.

Muriel Duckworth Award: This is a prize of \$100 to be awarded annually to a woman or women in the graduating class who best exemplifies the qualities of Muriel Duckworth by raising consciousness of women's issues and feminism in the legal community. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the

Discretionary Awards Committee along with the Professor teaching Women, Inequality and the Law, and a representative chosen by the Dalhousie Law School Association of Women and the Law.

Carwell Prize: A book prize of the value of \$500 is awarded to the student with the highest average in the third year examinations.

The Sarah MacWalker MacKenzie Clinical Law Award: The Dalhousie Legal Aid Service established a prize, awarded in the discretion of the Director and staff, in recognition of the contributions and exemplary service of Sarah MacKenzie. The prize is open to a third-year student who has successfully completed the Clinical Law Programme at Dalhousie Legal Aid and who has made an outstanding contribution toward the DLAS goals of education, service, community development and law reform.

The A.S. Pattillo Prize for Advocacy: The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsor this prize in memory of Mr. Arthur Pattillo, a renowned advocate. The prize is to be shared by the winners of the annual Smith Shield Moot Court competition.

The Henry B. Rhude Memorial Prize: In 1985 the law firm of Stewart, MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey Stirling and Soes) set up this prize which is to be awarded to a student who attains the highest mark in Taxation III.

The Honourable W.A. Henry Prize: Awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in Constitutional Law subjects chosen by the faculty.

Maritime Law Book Company Prize: Prizes of \$200 and \$100 will be awarded to the students who have attained the highest mark and the second highest mark, respectively, in The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility.

For Second- or Third-Year Students

The Ray Anderson Labour Law Prize: A prize of \$100 will be awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Labour Law, in memory of Mr. Anderson, a former deputy minister of labour.

Barriger and Oyen Prize in Intellectual Property: (Copyright, Industrial Design, Trade Secrets, Semi-Conductor Chip Protection and Technology Transfers) A prize of \$500 established by this Vancouver law firm, is awarded each year to the student receiving the highest mark in the Copyright course.

Robert Batt Memorial Award: Friends and associates of the late Robert John Batt (Class of 1936) have established a fund which provides a prize to the student who achieves excellent standing in the subject area of Constitutional Law.

The Blake, Cassels and Graydon Prize: The law firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Business Associations.

Canadian Bar Association Maritime Law Prize: The Nova Scotia Branch of the Association sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has achieved high standing in the subject area of Maritime Law.

The Central Guaranty Trust Company Prize: There is an annual prize of \$200 which is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in Property II.

Davies, Ward & Beck Prize: A prize of \$500 donated by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward & Beck, is to be awarded to the second or third year student who has achieved the highest combined mark in Business Associations, Commercial Law and Taxation I.

The Robert T. Donald Memorial Prize: Former students, colleagues and friends of the late Robert T. Donald, a teacher at the Law School and Dean from 1969 until his death in 1971, established an endowment fund. A portion of the net annual income is expended as a prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in business course(s) selected by the faculty.

Robert T. Donald Prize in Insurance: The Carewell Company and colleagues of the late Dean Donald have established a fund to provide for an annual prize to recognize the achievement of that student who has attained the highest mark in Insurance.

The Milton and Carole Ehrlich Prize: Awarded in memory of the late Richard Weiner who was actively involved with the United Nations, this prize is given to recognize the student who has achieved the highest standing in Law of the Sea subjects.

The J. Gordon Fogo Prize: The income from a fund, established by the family of J. Gordon Fogo in memory of their father, provides an annual prize to be awarded to the student with the highest standing in Commercial Law.

Goldberg Thompson Prize in Business Taxation: This prize is offered to honour the student who has achieved the highest mark in Business Taxation.

The H. Carl Goldenberg, Q.C., Prize: An annual prize of \$100 is given to the student with the highest standing in Public Law subjects designated by the faculty.

Stuart Clarke Lane Memorial Prize: The Class of 1940 established an endowment fund in memory of their classmate. In 1978 the fund was supplemented by a generous bequest from the Estate of Pauline H. Lane in memory of her son. This annual prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Administrative Law.

Professor Ronald St. John Macdonald Prize in Public International Law: An endowment was established by the distinguished former Dean of Law to provide an annual prize awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Public International Law.

The Molnes Cooper & Robertson Prize: A prize of \$500 to be awarded to the student with the highest mark in the Molnes Cooper & Robertson Seminar in International Trade Law.

Oser, Hoskin and Harcourt Prize: This prize of \$300 is sponsored annually by the Toronto firm of Oser, Hoskin and Harcourt and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Creditors' and Debtors' Rights.

Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family Law: A book prize will be awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Family Law.

Canadian Petroleum Law Foundation Prize: A prize in the amount of \$500 to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Oil and Gas Law course.

The Ekanah Refuse Prize in Admiralty Law: An endowment was established in memory of the late Ekanah Refuse of Halifax to provide an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest standing in Maritime Law and Practice.

The Horace E. Read Legislation Prize: The establishment of a fund in memory of the late Dean Horace Read provides an annual prize to the student who attains the highest mark in Legislation.

The Rosenblum/Dubinsky Prize in Family Law: A prize established in 1987 by Simon L. Gaum, QC, in honour of his uncle, C.M. Rosenblum, QC, on his 60th year of distinguished service to the bar, and his uncle, Mr. Justice J. Louis Dubinsky, for his contributions to the bench and bar; to be awarded annually to the student with the highest standing in the basic course in Family Law.

Professor Robert A. Samek Memorial Prize:

The establishment of a memorial fund by family, relatives and friends of the late Professor Robert A. Samek makes possible a book prize for the student who achieves the highest mark in Legal Philosophy or General Jurisprudence.

Stikeman Elliott/Carewell National Tax Award:

The large national and international law firm of Stikeman, Elliott has joined with Carewell, one of Canada's leading publishers of essential information services since 1864, to set up this prestigious award. It will recognize academic excellence by means of a \$1000 prize for the Dalhousie Law student in second or third year who achieves the highest mark in Taxation I.

W.A. Tomblin Memorial Prize: A prize awarded to the second or third year student with the highest mark in Bankruptcy.

For Second-Year Students

Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize:

A book prize is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Civil Procedure.

Carewell Prize: The company sponsors a \$250 book prize to the student who makes the highest mark in the second-year examinations.

The Honourable Richard B. Hanson Prize:

Established by Mrs. R.B. Hanson, this endowment provides for an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in Constitutional Law. The prize is in memory of a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, lawyer and public servant.

Ladner Downs Prize (Second Year): The law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver awards a prize annually in the amount of \$500 to a student standing first in the second year at the Dalhousie Law School, among those students who are either residents of British Columbia or have obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia.

Mr. Justice Vincent C. MacDonald Prize: A prize will be awarded to the student who, in the opinion of faculty, has shown the most satisfactory progress during second year and who has attained at least second-class standing.

For First- or Second-Year Students

The John V. O'Dea Prize: A prize of \$150 is to be awarded annually to a student who was admitted as a special status or a mature applicant. The prize is to be awarded after the student has completed either first or second year on the combined basis of good academic standing and contribution to the Dalhousie Law School.

For First-Year Students

Carewell Prize: The company sponsors a \$250 book prize to the student who achieves the highest average in first-year examinations.

CCH Canadian Limited Prize in Legal Research and Writing: The company sponsors an annual prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the legal research and writing programme.

The Class of 1958 Prize: An endowment fund, the gift of the Law Class of 1958, provides a prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State.

The G.O. Forsyth Essay Prize: A prize of \$180 is to be awarded to the student who submits the best essay on a legal topic, provided that the essay meets an approved standard of excellence.

The W. Donald Goodfellow, O.C., Prize: This Calgary lawyer, a graduate of the Law School, sponsors an annual prize of \$200 to be awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing among those in the first-year class.

Ladner Downs Prize (First Year): The law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver awards a prize annually in the amount of \$500 to a student standing first in the first year at the Dalhousie Law School, among those students who are either residents of British Columbia or have obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia.

The Lang, Michener, Lawrence & Shaw Prize: This Toronto law firm sponsors an annual prize of \$300 to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Judicial Rule-making and the Law of Contracts.

The Honourable Angus L. Macdonald Prize: This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the class Tort Law and Damage Compensation.

The Clyde W. Sperry Prize: A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of Clyde W. Sperry, a graduate of the Law School, is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the class Property in its Historical Perspective.

Bursaries in Law

This subsection should be read with reference to the general bursary portion of the Financial Aid section.

Blake, Cassels & Graydon Scholarship: The Toronto law firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsors an annual award for a student (or two students) among first-year applicants who has shown both academic proficiency and financial need.

Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship: Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) from Cape Breton County, on a combined basis of academic performance and need.

The Mary C. Cleyle Bursary: The family, friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Mary C. Cleyle, a graduate of the class of 1972, established in 1976 a bursary fund in her memory. The accrued annual interest of the fund is used as a bursary to assist students in their second or third year of studies who are in need of financial assistance.

The R.T. Donald Memorial Bursary: An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students in any year who have demonstrated financial need.

The George O. Forsyth Entrance Bursaries: Students who are academically sound and engaged in first-year studies at the Dalhousie Law School may be considered for financial assistance.

The Honourable Alistair Fraser Bursaries: A generous bequest from the Estate of the Honourable Alistair Fraser endowed a fund to provide annual bursaries. That income which is available for bursaries is to be expended on law students in any year of study who have demonstrated, in the opinion of the selecting body, financial need. Recipients shall also have a satisfactory level of academic standing as determined by that committee.

The Walter and Duncan Gordon Charitable Foundation Bursary (for Part Time Students only): The Foundation provides an annual bursary in the amount of \$10,000 which is available to Part-Time students who are in financial need and committed to public service. Preference will be given to those intending to act as legal advocates for the interests of the disadvantaged in society.

The Elorient, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship: The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student in any year of study who has been a resident anywhere in Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award. The recipient will be the student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is the most capable student so resident in that county.

The John Wilfred Godfrey Scholarship [Bursary]: Established by Joan Godfrey MacKenzie in memory of her father, a former lecturer at Dalhousie Law School and member of the Nova Scotia Bar, to reward merit as well as assist need.

Reg Hamm Memorial Bursary: An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Reginald Hamm, the warm-hearted and dedicated custodian of the Weldon Law Building. The bursary is open to students in any year who have demonstrated financial need.

Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary: The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts & Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.

The R. Graham Murray Bursary: In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, Q.C., a distinguished teacher in the Faculty of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.

The MacIntosh Bursary: The fund is established by A.J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.

Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursary: In honour of the Law School's hundredth birthday, the Barristers' Society has instituted the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursaries, to be awarded to deserving students.

The Jack and Barbara Refuse Bursary: This bursary fund was set up in 1977 by Jack and Barbara Refuse of Halifax. The income of this fund is awarded annually by the Law School to a needy student, normally resident in the Province of Nova Scotia who has been accepted into the first year of the LLB programme. The bursary may be renewable, depending on the financial position of the holder of the award. Preference in awarding the bursary will be given to black students.

The George W.W. Ross Memorial Scholarship: This endowed scholarship, established in memory of the late George W.W. Ross by his family, is awarded annually by the Faculty of Law to a law student entering second or third year who has placed in the top third of his or her class and who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is deserving of financial assistance.

The Honourable G.I. Smith Memorial Trust Bursary (external): The trust has established a bursary to perpetuate the memory of a distinguished Nova Scotian, the Honourable George Isaac Smith, Q.C., M.B.E., M.I.D., E.D., D.C.L., officer of the Order of Nassau (Netherlands), Premier of Nova Scotia, decorated military officer, and distinguished lawyer, who was known for his dedication to excellence in the legal profession.

The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary: An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, N.S.

The Grace Wambolt Scholarship: This award is open to native Nova Scotians to assist one or more to attend the first year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law programme. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Faculty of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

Faculty Regulations - Academic Year (1993-94)

The Academic Year consists of one session of two terms* covering a period of about thirty weeks. The first term of the session begins on Wednesday, September 8, 1993 and ends approximately Friday, December 17, 1993. The second term of the session begins on Tuesday January 4, 1994 and ends approximately May 1, 1994. Please consult the faculty for final confirmation of these dates.

*There is a third term in the summer for Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinic students only, the dates of which are May 1 - August 31 inclusive.

Registration

Students are registered for the whole session only and not for one or other of the terms. The only regular registration day for the Academic Year 1993-94 in the Faculty of Law is Tuesday, September 7. Late registration requires the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, and payment of an extra fee. There is an internal photocopying fee of \$25.00 charged to each student for each year of the programme.

Class Work and Attendance

In order that their class work may be recognized as qualifying for a degree, candidates must conform to the following requirements:

1. All students are expected to attend the classes of their prescribed courses regularly and punctually.
2. They must appear at all examinations and prepare all essays and assignments satisfactorily.
3. In determining pass lists the standings attained in prescribed class exercises and research work and in the various examinations are taken into consideration.
4. A student whose work becomes unsatisfactory or attendance irregular is reported to the Dean, and the Faculty may require the student to discontinue attendance in the class or classes concerned and to be excluded from the examination(s).

Courses from Another Faculty for Law School Credit

Law students may take a university course(s) from another faculty for credit at the Law School, if that course (or courses) is sufficiently relevant to the student's law programme. The non-law course(s) should be at the graduate level, and may be the equivalent of no more than a total of 4 hours per year credit, as determined by the Administrative Officer. The grades awarded in non-law courses will be on the basis of Pass/Fail, and a student's average will be computed on the basis of law classes only. Non-law courses cannot be included in a student's programme to satisfy the major paper requirement. Students wishing to take non-law courses must obtain the written consent of the particular university department, and arrange to have the course description sent to Candace Malcolm. Normally, students may take non-law courses

in their third year only. (Please note that students registered in the combined LLB/MBA, LLB/MFA, and LLB/MLIS programmes are governed by separate regulations.)

Auditing Courses

A law student* may audit a class in one of two ways:

- (a) by sitting in on classes with the permission of the instructor, but without writing the examination. The instructor may require a student to keep up with course work. There is no official recognition given to this type of audit on the student's transcript; or
- (b) by arranging with the instructor to write the examination (or do any necessary assignments) and receive a grade. The grade will not be for credit and will not be included in the student's weighted average. If the examination is written, a notation will be made on the student's transcript that the course was audited. Any student choosing to audit a course in this way must obtain the permission of the Administrative Officer and the appropriate professor.

*Please note that the audit regulations for law students differ from the general definition on page 2 of this calendar.

Examinations and Pass Requirements

Regular Examinations and Assignments

Final examinations are held immediately before the Christmas vacation and after the completion of lectures in the spring.

Special Examinations and Assignments

Where it can be established that, for medical or personal reasons, a student's ability to pursue a course or to write an examination or complete an assignment for credit was significantly hampered, the Faculty may allow the student to write a special examination or complete a special assignment.

A student who wishes to petition the Faculty for permission to write a special examination or complete a special assignment must, if possible, notify the Dean or his/her nominee prior to, and in no case later than the end of the examination or assignment in question.

Supplemental Examinations and Assignments

A student who attains the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments and who has failed not more than two courses is entitled to write supplemental examinations or to

complete supplemental assignments in the courses failed. The student must pass the supplemental examination(s) before advancing to the next year, unless the student is in Second Year and is eligible under one of the other rules relating to pass requirements.

Students permitted to write special examinations or complete special assignments will be entitled to write supplemental examinations or complete supplemental assignments should they fail the special, provided they otherwise meet the requirements for entitlement to write supplementals. Moreover, a student who encounters medical or personal difficulties in preparing for or writing a supplemental assignment may, upon petition, be granted permission to complete the course requirements by supplemental procedures at a later date.

Where a student fails a course and writes a supplemental examination, both the mark in the final examination and the mark in the supplemental examination appear on the record. Supplemental examinations and assignments are marked "Pass" or "Fail". A student's mark in the regular examination or assignment is used for all purposes connected with the computation of the average, including class standing. Marks in supplementals are used for all purposes relating to the satisfactory completion of a particular course.

Dates for Supplemental and Special Examinations

Supplemental and special examinations are written in July and, in exceptional circumstances, on other occasions specially arranged. Application to write a supplemental examination must be made on or before Friday, June 19, 1992 on a form to be obtained from the Office of the Dean and must be accompanied by the proper fee.

Examination Regulations

1. Students writing examinations in Dalhousie Law School are expected to act honourably, in accordance with the spirit as well as the letter of these regulations. Invigilation is provided primarily to assist students with problems. Where there is no invigilation, and particularly in the case of supplementals, specials and other examinations not written in the normal course of events, these rules apply with such variations as are practically required.
2. Time for Writing Examinations - All examinations in the Law School shall commence at the appointed hour and, in the absence of an extension of time granted to the class generally by the

instructor who sets the paper, they shall end at the appointed time. Except for justifiable cause, a student will not be permitted to enter the examination room after the expiration of one hour from the commencement of the examination nor will any student be permitted to leave the examination room during the first hour or the last half hour of the examination except as provided by Regulation (9). In the event of a student being late for an examination for justifiable cause, he or she shall report this fact as soon as is reasonably practicable to the Associate Dean or his or her nominee, and the Associate Dean, or nominee, in consultation with the examiner, shall have authority to make immediate alternative arrangements for the student to sit the examination. The term "justifiable cause" includes, but is not restricted to, temporary illness, delay caused by a snowstorm or transportation difficulties.

3. Identification of Examination Booklets - Examinations in the Law School are written by "code number" only and students will not write their names on booklets or otherwise seek to indicate their authorship. Students will be provided with code numbers before the commencement of examinations and must record their code number on each examination booklet. Students should also indicate the name of the course, the professor's name and the date of the examination in the space provided on the first page of the examination booklet, and nothing else should appear on the first page.
4. Answering Examination Questions - Unless otherwise instructed, students shall write their answers on the right hand pages of the answer booklet only, reserving the left hand pages for sketching answers and making rough notes. Each question should be correctly numbered.
5. Use of Materials by Students - Unless otherwise specified by the instructor concerned, no printed or written materials may be consulted by a student during the examination. When reference to printed or written materials by a student during the examination is permitted the instructor or nominee will indicate this fact to the class in advance and will list at the beginning of the question paper all permitted materials.
6. Disposition of Prohibited Materials -
 - Briefcases (i.e., carrying cases and attaché cases) and notes, books and other materials not permitted for reference in an examination must be left

outside the examination room but not in the hallways or lavatories in general use during the examinations.

7. Communication Between Students - Students shall not communicate or attempt to communicate with other students during examinations.
8. Smoking and Noise in the Examination Room - Smoking is not permitted in the Law School. Students are reminded that any noise is distracting to others writing an examination.
9. Leaving the Examination Room During Examination - A student may, with the permission of the invigilator, but only then, be permitted to leave the room and return to the examination. Only one student may be excused at a time, and, when permitted to leave, must do so as quietly as possible. The only areas considered "in bounds" for students outside the examination room are the hallways adjacent to the room, and corridors and stairways connecting student lavatories. All other areas are out of bounds, including lockers.
10. Submission of Examination Papers to Invigilator at end of Examination - Students must submit their answer booklets promptly when the invigilator signifies that time has expired, whether the answers are completed or not. Students are responsible for keeping track of time and must organize themselves to answer the examination questions in the time allotted.

Grading Information

Grade Equivalents - Letter grades are used for all purposes at the Law School; however, the numerical equivalent is used to determine the student's weighted average. The numerical equivalents to the letter grades are as follows:

A+ = 80 and above; A = 77-79; A- = 74-76; B+ = 71-73; B = 68-70; B- = 65-67; C = 60-64; D = 55-59; E = 50-54; FM = Below 50 (marginal failure); F = Below 50 (clear failure). The grade 'FM' is a transitional grade and becomes an 'E' or an 'F' after consideration by the Faculty at the end of the academic year of the student's overall academic average. Subject to writing supplemental examinations, a student must attain a grade of 'E' or better in each course, and in any event an overall weighted average of 55% to complete the work of any year. Pass or Fail grades are assigned to supplemental examinations and non-law courses for LLB credit, as well as to some Clinical Law courses. Non-law courses (except courses by students registered in the combined LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, and LLB/MLIS

programmes) are not used to determine a student's average. Honours/Pass/Fail grades are assigned to Clinical Law and the Criminal Clinic. An Honours or Pass grade in these courses is not used in determining a student's average, except in certain circumstances where the student would otherwise fail the year, and a Fail grade in these courses is assigned a numerical value and is used in determining a student's average.

Pass Requirements: First Year

The pass mark in a course is 50%, but an overall weighted average of 55% is required for advancement. A student who fails to attain the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments fails the year. Students in first year must attain an overall weighted average of 55% and pass every subject, either by regular, special, or supplemental examination, before advancing to Second Year. A student who fails in more than two courses also fails the year regardless of overall average. Students who fail the year are not permitted to advance to Second Year or to write the supplementals. They may apply for readmission. The success of any such application depends on all the factors considered by the Admissions Committee. Readmission in the year immediately following failure is only possible if vacancies develop in the first year class after the Admissions Committee has closed its wait list, but not later than the first Friday in October. The Admissions Committee has imposed a deadline of September 1 for receipt of applications for readmission in the year immediately following failure.

In April, 1977, the following grade distribution scheme for First-Year marks was adopted by Faculty Council. Any variation from the permissible range of marks must be approved by Faculty Council:

Permissible Grade Distribution

First-Year Grades

A	5-15%
B.....	30-50%
A & B together.....	45-55%
C.....	20-35%
D.....	10-20%
E.....	5-10%
F.....	0-5%

Median grade 62-66

Pass Requirements: Second and Third Year

The pass requirements for Second and Third years are the same as for First Year, except in the following respects:

- (a) **Applicable only to Third Year - The University "up-and-down" Rule:** A Third Year student who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one course and attains an average on the work of the year that exceeds 50% by twice as much as the failure in the course is below 50% is permitted to graduate.
- (b) **The "60-40" Rule:** A student in either Second or Third Year who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one non-compulsory course, makes 40% or more in that course and has an average of 60% or more on the work of the year is permitted to advance or graduate, as the case may be. Students who have satisfied these conditions may, if they wish, write a supplemental examination in the course failed to improve their record in that course.
- (c) **Applicable only to Second Year - Carrying a Failure into Third Year:** A student in Second Year who fails only one course and has an average of 60% or more on the work of the year is permitted to advance and may carry the failed course as an integral and additional part of the Third Year programme. Where the failed course is optional, the student may petition the Committee on Studies for permission to take a course or courses other than the one that was failed.
- (d) **A Part-time Rule for Those with One Failure:** A student in Second or Third Year who fails only one course and who is not eligible for or does not opt for advancement or graduation under (a), (b), or (c), supra, may take the course again on a part-time basis and may write the next regular examination or assignment in the course. Where the failed course is optional, the student may petition the Committee on Studies for permission to take a course or courses other than the one that was failed. This part-time year counts as one of the four years during which a student must complete the full-time LLB course to qualify for the degree.
- (e) **Supplemental Privileges - Clinical Law, Clinical Course in Criminal Law**



Major Paper Guidelines Table

Research:		Outstanding	Thorough	Not quite thorough	Serious but unsuccessful canvass of sources	Mere attempt to consider the issues	No serious research effort
Organization Logical Flow	Analysis Insight Synthesis						
Excellent Organization	Excellent	A	A-	B+	B	B-	F
	Very Good	A-	B+	B	B-	C	F
	Adequate	B+	B	B-	C	D	F
	Weak	B	B-	C	D	E	F
	Poor	B-	C	D	E	F	F
Well Organized	Excellent	A-	B+	B	B-	C	F
	Very Good	B+	B	B-	C	D	F
	Adequate	B	B-	C	D	E	F
	Weak	B-	C	D	E	F	F
	Poor	C	D	E	F	F	F
Moderate Disorganization	Excellent	B+	B	B-	C	D	F
	Very Good	B	B-	C	D	E	F
	Adequate	B-	C	D	E	F	F
	Weak	C	D	E	F	F	F
	Poor	D	E	F	F	F	F
Substantial Disorganization	Excellent	B	B-	C	D	E	F
	Very Good	D-	C	D	E	F	F
	Adequate	C	D	E	F	F	F
	Weak	D	E	F	F	F	F
	Poor	E	F	F	F	F	F
Incoherent	Excellent	B-	C	D	E	F	F
	Very Good	C	D	E	F	F	F
	Adequate	D	E	F	F	F	F
	Weak	E	F	F	F	F	F
	Poor	F	F	F	F	F	F
Literary Style:							
Excellent:	Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level e.g. B to B+						
Average:	No change in table grade level as determined above						
Weak:	Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level e.g. B to B-						
Originality:	Raise table mark by one or two alphabetic grade levels e.g. A- to A or A- to A+						

- (i) For the purposes of paragraphs (a), (b) and (d) of these Pass Requirement rules, a failure in Clinical Law or in the Clinical course in Criminal Law shall be deemed to be a failure in more than one course.
- (ii) Except as provided in clause (iii) hereof, a student who fails Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law shall not be entitled to supplemental privileges and shall be deemed to have failed the academic year.
- (iii) The Committee on Studies may permit supplemental privileges to a student who has failed either Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law where:
 - (a) the basis of a failing grade is the student's paper, in which case a written memorandum may be authorized as the mode of supplemental examination; or
 - (b) the failure is recorded on the basis of a discrete evaluative device of which replication is feasible in the opinion of the Committee.

Note: Students are advised that while second and third year grades are not strictly governed by a grade distribution curve, several requirements are in place which encourage uniformity of grades between sections. The following requirements were adopted by Faculty Council in the fall of 1979:

A. Grade Distribution:

1. The bell curve will continue to apply to the evaluation of first year courses.
2. Those teaching second and third year courses should take note of the first year grade curve in their evaluation and use it as a general guiding principle. The larger and more traditional (i.e. lecture method, examination) the course, the more likely it is that some rough concordance with the first year curve will emerge.
3. The Studies Committee should perform an overseeing function with respect to second and third year grades. Prior to the Faculty marks meeting, the Studies Committee should be provided with a breakdown of the grades awarded in each of the second and third year courses and should make appropriate enquiries concerning any obvious anomalies. In the event that the committee is not satisfied with the explanation offered by a faculty member for an apparent anomaly, the committee should direct him/her to reconsider his/her marks and the Committee may bring the matter to the attention of the Faculty marks meeting.
4. A full breakdown of marks awarded in individual courses should be available to members of the faculty at the Faculty marks meeting.

B. Excessive Disparity Between Sections:

1. A faculty member who teaches any course in which there is an "examination", must provide a draft of the "examination" to colleagues for their comments.
2. Before handing in his/her grades, a faculty member teaching any sectioned course must provide to his/her colleagues the best, an average and the worst (including all failures, if any) papers for their consideration. (This also applies to those teaching major paper courses).
3. The Studies Committee will again have an overseeing role in the matter.
4. Before submitting grades to the administration, a faculty member teaching any non-sectioned course must provide a sample of his/her papers or examinations (i.e. the best, an average and the worst) to a colleague for review.

Major Paper Courses

Each second or third year student must take at least one course which has been designated as a major paper course per year. Some courses are available on the basis of evaluation by examination, or by major paper, the difference being that when the course is evaluated by examination, two credits are earned, and where a major paper is written, three credits are earned. In choosing one of these courses, please indicate which method of evaluation you choose, by including it for 3 hours (paper) or 2 hours (examination).

Students are reminded that guidelines for major papers were adopted by Faculty Council on March 31, 1980, amended on November 23, 1984, and amended again in Summer 1991 as follows:

A "major paper" is a writing requirement worth not less than 60% of the final mark awarded in a course.

No method of evaluation in any course may require a major paper unless that requirement has received the approval of Faculty Council. Students should not be faced with a method of evaluation different from that which appears in the latest published description of the course. Any student may, however, be given the option of writing a major paper in any course, provided the current rules on numbers of major papers are respected. Obviously, all of these constraints can be evaded by assigning papers worth only slightly less than 60%, assigning several papers, and so on; but the wish of Faculty Council is that their spirit is to be respected.

Major Paper Guidelines

(a) Objective of Major Paper Requirement

The major paper requirement is intended to assist in the improvement of the legal research and writing skills the student already has. It is to be, in effect, an extension of the first year legal writing program. The topics upon which the written assignments are undertaken should be of a type suitable for in-depth research in a limited field of inquiry and substantial Faculty input is essential.

(b) Performance Expectation

The aim should be writing of publishable quality. It is to be expected that most students will not achieve such a high level of quality, just as most students will be unable to achieve an A standing in other courses. Papers should exhibit at least some level of legal analysis and not consist of a mere recitation of decisions and facts. Supervision should be sufficient to make the writing requirement a real learning experience. This necessarily involves feedback to the student during the preparation of the paper and after its completion.

(c) Curve Does Not Apply

The curve does not apply as a guideline in the marking of major papers. The fact that a course is a major paper course and that the curve does therefore not apply will be indicated on the student's transcript.

(d) Criteria

The criteria of 1) Research; 2) Organization: Logic/Coherence; 3) Analysis-Insight-Synthesis; 4) Literary Style and 5) Originality are adopted explicitly as the ones relevant to evaluation of major papers. The definition of these criteria and the alphabetical grade equivalents and weights assigned to them as set out in the following table are adopted.

Please see table on page 114.

I. Research involves the ability to find, select and use effectively all primary materials (case, statutes, regulations) and secondary sources (books or articles) relevant to the topic. In many courses, a comparative analysis of material from other jurisdictions (e.g. Britain and the United States) is appropriate or even essential. Students should not rely exclusively on secondary sources, but should read the original text of major cases and statutes referred to in the literature. Research materials should include, where appropriate, non-legal sources. Empirical research by students ought to be encouraged.

The table adopts the following descriptors for research (horizontal axis):

- i) Outstanding - as defined above
- ii) Thorough- no important area of research has been missed but there are a few loose ends or other sources that ought to have been explored.
- iii) Not quite thorough - an important area of research has been missed or there are both loose ends and other sources to be explored.
- iv) Serious but Unsuccessful canvass of sources contains the failings of (iii) only more so.
- v) Mere attempt to consider sources - distinguishable from (iv) as being cursory rather than serious in considering main sources or there are clear errors in research, e.g. student fails to check for appeals of relevant decisions, and bases much of the analysis on a court of appeal case that has been reversed by the Supreme Court of Canada.
- vi) No serious research effort - self explanatory

II. Organization: Logic/Coherence relates to the logical and coherent presentation of the subject matter, so that it is readily intelligible to the reader.

The introduction should assist the reader by providing both a clear statement of the problem that the student has chosen to analyze, the goal she/he seeks to achieve and a brief overview of the subjects she/he intends to discuss. The conclusion should play a similar role at the end of the paper, except that it should also summarize the student's conclusions. Topics should appear in a logical sequence. Legal and factual material that provides the foundation for discussion of a particular issue should be set out before that issue is reached. The student should use headings to structure the paper and indicate when she/he is moving to a new topic or subtopic. There should also be transitional text to justify the shift to a new topic, explain its connection to issues previously discussed, and the like.

The table adopts the following descriptors for Organization (vertical axis):

- Excellent Organization
- Well organized: A few minor flaws, but generally good logical flow
- Moderate Disorganization throughout, but paper is generally intelligible
- Substantial Disorganization: paper hard to follow
- Incoherent: Disorganization is so great that paper is unintelligible

III. Analysis-Insight-Synthesis: These criteria relate to the evaluation of the student's ability to understand and utilize

effectively the materials that she/he has found through research. They require an understanding of the subject matter that goes beyond the ability to merely recite the rationes of cases, the conclusions reached by other authorities or bare statistics.

Analysis relates to the student's detailed use of cases, statutes, and secondary sources within the paper to explore particular issues that she/he has identified. Good analysis will assist the reader to achieve a sophisticated understanding of the issues and relevant legal authorities without the need to read all the various sources that the student had identified through research. The student should provide a factual background adequate to permit the reader to understand the context in which legal problems arise. She/he should describe relevant legal material (cases/statutes) and important policy analysis (for example, Law Reform Commission materials) in sufficient detail to provide the reader with a clear view of any legal controversies that exist and reasoning that has been put forward to support the various positions. There are a wide variety of analytical weaknesses that may be displayed by students. Examples include missing a relevant issue or legal argument, identifying legal problems but not exploring available legal principles that may have a bearing on their solution, or stating the conclusions of cases significant to analysis of an issue without setting out the reasoning that the court used to justify its conclusions.

"Insight" involves an in-depth understanding of the fundamental issues. Good "Synthesis", which usually demonstrates this understanding, reflects the ability of the student to integrate the diverse material that she/he has found into a conceptual framework that is clearly explained to the reader. Insight and synthesis would probably show up in a strong statement of thematic material at the outset, its use as an organizing device in the paper, and a serious attempt in the conclusion either to determine whether the initial hypothesis had been proven or to assess the conceptual apparatus for its explanatory power. Weak insight and synthesis may be demonstrated by a student's failure to integrate relevant authorities for some or all of the paper.

A better paper will draw inferences from the digested material as to the present state and future development of the law in the area researched, as well as formulating recommendations for legal changes that might improve the situation and serve appropriate policy goals. Good analysis without much insight or synthesis may be

adequate depending on the complexity or the novelty of the topic or research method. For instance, good analysis of an original topic (see Originality *infra*) may be as much as can be expected and should be rewarded highly. The same quality of analysis of a topic on which there is already a body of published original writing that provides a framework or platform for the student's paper would have to show its own insight and synthesis to rate equally highly. A paper that sets out numerous cases or articles or otherwise merely describes the results of the student's research efforts, however extensive, without attempting to extract common principles or create an analytical basis is likely to be judged as poor.

The table adopts the following descriptors for analysis-insight-synthesis (vertically within each box in the table):

- Excellent
- Very Good
- Adequate
- Weak
- Poor

IV. Literary Style: This criterion relates to the linguistic style in which the paper is written. Most Dalhousie law students do a competent job with grammar and spelling and many have excellent literary style. The stylistic problems present in papers are of two sorts. Legal writing should be formal but clear and straightforward. Some students tend to be too colloquial, using slang or contractions such as "won't". Other students try too hard to be formal, producing convoluted sentences, making excessive use of the passive voice, and the like.

Because most students are competent in terms of literary style, this criterion is used to make adjustments in the grades produced by the table set out above only in extreme cases. The professor may increase or reduce the alphabetic grade result produced by the table set out above by one grade level for exceptionally strong or exceptionally weak literary style as described below:

Descriptors for literary style:

Excellent: Literary style is significantly above the norm for Dalhousie Law students.

Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B+

Average: Literary style is consistent with that demonstrated by the majority of Dalhousie law students, i.e. some stylistic weaknesses but basically competent

No change in table grade level as determined above



Weak: Student's literary style falls significantly below the norm for Dalhousie Law Students and demonstrates serious, persistent weaknesses in grammar, spelling, or style

Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B-

V. Originality: A highly prized, all-too-rare quality that cannot be easily defined, is used in the Table to raise the alphabetic grade that would have been assigned otherwise by a maximum of two grade levels. A paper may demonstrate good "analyse-synthese" but still be lacking in originality. There are two different kinds of originality: topic originality and substantive originality.

The first sort of originality relates to the topic itself. This kind of originality exists when the student selects a topic where no research has been previously undertaken in Canada (i.e. there are no Canadian secondary sources that deal with the issue that the student has selected). There may or may not be articles or books that have been published on the topic in foreign jurisdictions (e.g. the United States or Britain), but even when such foreign sources do exist, a significant degree of creativity and extrapolation is required on the part of a student who undertakes to write on a topic where no previous Canadian research is available to help with all or part of the topic. This kind of originality may exist in major papers that display weaknesses in other areas. Indeed, some kinds of analytical or organizational problems may be attributable precisely to the fact that the student is working in an area where no guidance is available from previous research carried out by more experienced scholars. The professor may recognize this kind of originality relating to topic by increasing the alphabetic grade produced by the table above by one level (e.g. from a B to a B+).

The second kind of originality may appear in the way the research is approached or in the understanding that the writer has gained of the topic and is able to convey to the reader, or in the form of new and convincing insights that are unique to the student author. This kind of originality, which is the hallmark of a paper of "publishable quality", is not mere novelty although in other contexts the word may have that meaning: the new position advocated by the student must be credible, as well as novel. A major paper may demonstrate this kind of originality, even though the topic has been previously considered by other researchers in Canada. Originality of this kind will normally be associated with good "insight-synthese-analysis". The professor may recognize this kind of substantive originality by increasing

the alphabetic grade produced by the table above by either one or two levels depending on the extent of the originality demonstrated by the paper (e.g. from an A- to an A, or from an A- to an A+ grade).

The cumulative effect of increases for originality is restricted to a jump of two grade levels. In other words, a professor cannot award a student an originality increase of three grade levels by cumulating an award of one grade level for topic originality, and two grade levels for substantive originality.

(d) Guidelines for Major Paper Courses

1. Normally the paper will not be shorter than 25 pages.
2. Normally a paper of a general descriptive nature will not meet the standards.
3. Normally the topic undertaken will be suitable for in-depth research with legal emphasis in a limited field of inquiry.
4. Normally the supervisor should approve the topic and the outline or draft of the paper.
5. Faculty members should make themselves available to meet with students to discuss the graded papers.
6. At each stage of the supervision of major papers, both the supervising faculty member and the student should pay explicit attention to each of the criteria relevant to the evaluation of the paper.
7. Copies of the major paper guidelines should be made available to students.

Review Process

The following review procedures were passed by Faculty Council in October 1980, as amended March 1987 and are now in effect.

Part I

1. (a) A student who is dissatisfied with the grade received in a course or in a component of a course may discuss the grade informally with the Faculty member involved.
- (b) A student, having received the final grade in a course, may seek a review of the grade given in any written component of the course on the basis that an error has been made in grading.
- (c) A student may seek a review of the result of a special or supplemental examination on the basis that an error has been made in grading.
- (d) The Request for Review shall be made by letter to the Associate Dean not later than 21 days following distribution of the grade. If special circumstances or cause exists, the

Associate Dean may permit a Request for Review to be filed after the 21 day period has elapsed.

- (e) The written Request for Review shall be accompanied by the sum of \$15.00 (refundable if the appeal succeeds). The Committee on Studies may waive the \$15.00 fee on the basis payment would cause financial hardship. The written Notice shall also contain:
 - (i) the student's name and code number;
 - (ii) the name of the course and of the faculty member(s) who taught and/or evaluated it; and
 - (iii) a reasonable explanation of the nature of the error in grading which the student believes affected the mark or grade received.
 - (f) The Associate Dean shall notify the faculty member or members in question of the Request for Review immediately, unless the provisions of paragraph 2(a) apply, and shall provide to the faculty member a copy of the Request for Review or of the Notice.
2. (a) Upon receiving a written Request for Review in accordance with paragraphs 1(d) and 1(e) hereof, the Associate Dean shall, where the Request or Notice concerns a grade of 80 or higher, and in any other case may refer the matter to the Committee on Studies to consider whether or not to allow the review to proceed.
 - (b) Where, pursuant to (a) hereof, the Associate Dean refers a Request for Review and in its opinion, but subject to sub-paragraph (c) hereof:
 - (i) the Request or Notice is not being made on the basis that an error has been made in grading or
 - (ii) a successful review is highly unlikely, having regard to the additional marks needed in a particular course, or the number of courses in which improvement is needed to materially or significantly affect the standing of the student, the Committee on Studies may refuse to allow the review to proceed.
 - (c) A student whose request for review is referred to the Studies Committee shall be given an opportunity to meet the Committee or, if that is not practical, to write on the matter.
 - (d) The Associate Dean may join in the deliberations of the Studies Committee but shall withdraw before the Committee makes its decision.
 - (e) The Associate Dean shall notify the faculty member(s) and student(s) involved of the decision of the Committee on Studies to permit a Review to proceed.
 3. Subject to paragraph 4 hereof, within five (5) working days of receipt of notification of a Request for Review pursuant to paragraph 1 (a) or paragraph 2(f) hereof, the faculty member shall advise the Associate Dean whether he or she agrees that an error in grading occurred and shall recommend to the Faculty Council that:
 - (i) the grade or mark remain unchanged;
 - (ii) that the grade or mark be lowered, and by how much; or
 - (iii) that the grade or mark be increased and by how much.
 4. (a) When, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, it is impossible or impractical within the time limits prescribed above:
 - (i) to notify the faculty member affected of the Request for Review;
 - (ii) to obtain from him or her the decision called for in paragraph 3 hereof; or
 - (iii) to receive the cooperation of the affected member of the faculty in the conduct of the review, the Committee on Studies may extend the time within which: (i) to notify the faculty member of the Request for Review; or (ii) the faculty member shall make the decision and recommendation required by paragraph 3 hereof; and
 - (b) where the cooperation of the faculty member affected cannot be obtained at all or obtained within a time-frame that would not prejudice the student, the Committee on Studies may proceed with the Review by
 - (i) requiring another member of faculty to evaluate the written component in respect to which the Review has been requested and to comply with paragraphs 3 and 5 hereof; or
 - (ii) omitting (a) hereof entirely and, after receiving a submission, if desired, from the student, deciding upon a reasonable method of review.
 5. The faculty member's decision shall include a report of his or her deliberations, containing inter alia, an indication (a) of the mode of grading the assignments in the course and (b) an assessment of the student's work.
 6. The Associate Dean shall write to the student indicating the result of the review and enclosing a copy of the decision.

7. The student may discuss the decision with the faculty member but his or her unavailability or unwillingness to participate in a discussion shall not justify the student's failure to take the next step called for in paragraph 8 hereof and in the time there provided.
 8. Any student may initiate a review from the decision of a Faculty member by giving written notice to the Associate Dean within seven (7) days of its receipt, which shall indicate the basis for the review.
 9. Upon receipt of the notice of review, the Associate Dean shall appoint two persons, preferably with expertise in the subject, as a review board, to review the grade assigned and to determine whether an error has been made in evaluating the student's work.
 10. (a) The Associate Dean shall provide the review board and the student with unmarked copies of all documents relevant to the review together with a copy of the faculty member's decision.
(b) The Associate Dean shall provide the review board with a copy of all documents relevant to the review of:
 - (i) at least one other student whose mark or grade was five (5) or more higher than that obtained by the student seeking the review;
 - (ii) at least one other student whose mark or grade was five (5) or more lower; and
 - (iii) the student whose mark or grade was the best in the course.
 11. (a) The members of the review board shall independently review the grade assigned to determine whether, in their opinion, an error has been made in grading the work of the student in the context of the mode of grading and the grades assigned the other students whose work is being used for comparison.
(b) Subject to sub-paragraphs (c) and (d) hereof, the members of the review board shall meet and shall assign a final grade on the work received.
(c) Where the grade being reviewed is an E, F/M or an F, (or a mark within those grades), or where the student's eligibility to register for the next year of study in law or to graduate may depend upon the mark or grade assigned by the review board, and where it finds that there has been an error in grading, it shall have an unrestricted power to assign such mark or grade, whether the same as or higher than that assigned by the professor affected, as it deems appropriate.
 - (d) Except as otherwise provided in sub-paragraph (c) hereof, where the grade being reviewed is a D or higher, (or a mark encompassed within the grade of D or higher), the review board shall retain the mark or grade assigned by the professor unless it finds that there has been an error in grading, and it recommends that the mark or grade in the written component under appeal be increased by such an amount that it will cause the student's final mark in the course to be changed by three (3) marks or more.
 - (e) When the review board cannot agree upon a change in mark or grade, the mark or grade under review shall remain unchanged.
 - (f) The review board shall report its decision to the Associate Dean within twenty-one (21) days of its appointment.
 - (g) The Associate Dean shall report the decision of the review board to the student and provide a copy of its decision.
12. The Associate Dean shall report periodically to Faculty Council concerning the results of Part I appeals.
- Part II: Other Academic Matters**
1. Student appeals and grievances on all other academic matters relating to academic standards, course requirements, examinations and other evaluative procedures, grades, pass requirements, advancement requirements, graduation requirements and other University or Faculty academic regulations, including matters decided in the first instance by the Studies Committee, may be made by notice in writing to the Studies Committee. A student who had made an appeal or grievance to the Studies Committee shall be given an opportunity to meet the Committee or, at the student's option, to write on the matter. The Studies Committee shall decide each such appeal or grievance and report its decision to the student forthwith and to Faculty Council. If the Studies Committee has not decided an appeal or grievance written one month after receipt by the Committee of the notice in writing, the student may appeal the matter to Faculty Council.
- On February 15, 1985, Faculty Council adopted as a standard for a Part II Review that an evaluation fails to satisfy the requirements of a Part II Review where it is

shown that the evaluation was not conducted fairly, was not conducted properly or was not conducted by competent evaluators. For the purposes of this section, "conduct" will include the setting, administration and marking of the evaluative device.

2. A Part II appeal shall be initiated within 21 days following distribution of the grade by a notice in writing to the Associate Dean, and shall be accompanied by:
 - (a) a concise statement identifying the teacher and course that is the subject of the appeal;
 - (b) the sum of \$15.00 refundable if the appeal succeeds: (The Committee on Studies may waive the fee on the basis payment would cause financial hardship);
 - (c) where applicable, a statement of the reasons why the student alleges that the evaluation was not conducted (i) fairly; (ii) properly; or (iii) by competent evaluators;
 - (d) the order in which the student wishes the appeal to be heard, where a Part I appeal was also filed by the student.
3. If special circumstances or cause exists, the Committee on Studies may permit a Part II appeal to be filed after the 21 day period provided in paragraph 2 of this Part hereof has elapsed.
4. (a) As soon as possible after receipt of Notice of Part II Appeal, the Associate Dean shall meet or otherwise communicate with the student, invite him or her to make written submissions in support of the appeal which shall be responded to, in writing, by the professor affected or by such other person as the Dean may designate in case of the unavailability of the professor and, if requested by the student, arrange for a hearing to be held at a mutually convenient time and date.
 - (b) The Committee on Studies shall hear and decide the appeal, granting such remedy or remedies as it deems to be appropriate in the circumstances, and shall provide written reasons for its decision.
5. The Committee on Studies shall notify the student and faculty member affected of its decision and shall report the same to Faculty Council.

3. That Senate appoint a Senate Academic Appeals Committee to hear student academic appeals beyond the Faculty level and that
 - (a) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee be vested with the jurisdiction by the Senate to hear student appeals on academic standards, course requirements, examinations and other evaluative procedures, grades, pass requirements, advancement requirements, graduation requirements and other University or Faculty academic regulations, and
 - (b) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee be given authority to develop hearing procedures and policy guidelines relating to said student appeals, and
 - (c) the jurisdiction of the Senate Academic Appeals Committee to hear said student appeals would only exist in those instances when the approved appeal regulations and procedures of the respective Faculty had been fully exhausted by the student, and
 - (d) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee would have no jurisdiction to hear student appeals on a matter involving a requested exemption from the application of Faculty or University regulations or procedures except when irregularities or unfairness in the application thereof is alleged.

The attention of students in the Faculty of Law is directed to the Minutes of the Senate of the University for March 21, 1983 adopting the following recommendation:

Faculty of Medicine

Location: Tupper Building, 16th Floor
 Telephone: (902) 494-3591
 Fax: (902) 494-7119

Academic and Administrative Staff 1992/93

Dean

Ruedy, J., MDCM (Queen's), FRCP(C), FACP

Associate Deans

Dickson, D.H., BA, MSc, PhD (Western),
 Research
 Gray, J.D., BSc, MD (Alta), FRCP(C),
 Postgraduate Medical Education
 Mann, K., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dal),
 Undergraduate Medical Education
 Putnam, R.W., MD, CCFP(C), Admissions and
 Student Affairs

Assistant Dean

Higgins, L.M., MD (McGill), FACOG, FRCS(C),
 Saint John Campus

Directors

Kaufman, D.M., BEng, MEng (McG), EdD
 (UBC), Medical Education
 MacDougall, B.D., BComm, MHSA (Dal),
 CMA, Finance and Administration
 Penney, J., Professor, Student Advisor
 Programme

Administrative Staff

Blackburn, Judy W., Postgraduate Medical
 Education Co-ordinator
 Detienne, Brenda L., Admissions and Student
 Affairs Co-ordinator
 Graham, Sharon D., BComm (SMU) Evaluation
 Holmes, Bruce, BSc (Acadia), MEd (Dal),
 Assistant Director, Faculty and Programme
 Development
 Lee, Shumin, BSc (Tor), Instructional Design
 Co-ordinator
 MacFarlane, Dilly, BA (MSVU), Alumni Affairs
 Co-ordinator
 Macleao, Margaret C., BSc (StFX), RPDt.
 (London), MBA (SMU), CMA, Assistant
 Director, Finance and Management Services
 O'Neill, Robert, Research Co-ordinator
 Paterson, Grace I., BSc (UBC), Medical
 Informatics Co-ordinator
 Portman, Pat, Surveys and Selections
 Co-ordinator
 Power, Lynn, BSc (Dal), BEd (MSVU),
 Administrative Coordinator

Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation

Sloan, Jean, BA (French), BPR (MSVU)
 Administrator/Public Relations Coordinator
 Teixeira, Dina, Secretary

Faculty Council 1992-93

Benstead, Dr. T.
 Bley, Dr. J.
 Chandler, Dr. B.
 Croil, Dr. R.
 Foyle, Dr. A.A.
 Garner, Dr. J.B.
 Halperin, Dr. S.
 Hansell, Dr. M.
 Johnston, Dr. G.C.
 Murphy, Dr. M.G.
 Norman, Dr. R.W.
 Stokes, Dr. A.
 Wallace, Dr. C.

Ex officio: President, Dean, Vice-Dean,
 Associate and Assistant Deans, Faculty
 Secretary, President of Medical Students'
 Society, President of Intern Resident
 Association of Nova Scotia.

Professors Emeritus

Aldous, J.G., MA (UBC), PhD (Tor), Professor
 of Pharmacology (1945-1981)
 Bethune, G.W., BSc (Acadia), MDCM (Dal),
 FRCS(C), FACS, Professor of Surgery
 (1959-1985)
 Cooper, J.H., MBChB (Glasgow), LGMC
 (U.K.) FRCP(S), FRCP(C) Professor of
 Pathology (1962-1988)
 Gossie, C.L., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS,
 FRCS(C), Professor of Urology (1948-1977)
 Hammerling, J.S., BSc, MD (NY Med Col),
 FACS, Professor of Otolaryngology
 (1952-1973)
 Irwin, A.C., B.A. Cum Laude (Sask), MD,
 DPH (Tor), DSM (Edinburgh), Professor of
 Community Health and Epidemiology
 (1967-1989)
 Isekutz, Bela, MD (Szeged), DSo (Budapest),
 Professor of Physiology (1967-1983)
 MacLeod, E.J., BA (Acadia), MDCM (Dal),
 Professor of Physiology (1961-1976)
 MacRae, D.M., BSc, MDCM (Dal), CRCS(C),
 FCCP, Professor of Ophthalmology
 (1938-1975)
 Mack, F.G., MDCM (Dal), LMCC, FRCP(C),
 Professor of Urology (1950-1990)
 Nicholson, J.F., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FRCP(C),
 Professor of Psychiatry (1951-1981)
 Norvell, S.T., BSc, MD (Illinois), FRCP(C),
 (1961-)
 Ross, E.F., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS,
 FRCP(S), Professor of Surgery (1968-1973)
 Saunders, Richard L., de CH, MDChB (Edin.),
 FRS (E & SA), FRSA, Professor of Anatomy
 (1938-1973)
 Steeves, L.C., BA (MtA), MDCM (McG),
 Professor of Medicine (1948-)

Stevenson, W.D., MD (Tor), FRCS(C), Professor of Neurosurgery (1948-1978)
 Stewart, C.B., OC, BSc, MDCM (Dal), MPH, PHD (JHU), FAPHA, FRCP(C), MCFP, LLD (UPEI), DSc (St.F.X.), LLD (Dal), Professor of Epidemiology (1948-1978)
 Sdill, H.C., MA, MBChB (Cantab), FRCP(C), Professor of Family Medicine (1959-1985)
 Tupper, W.R.C., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS, FICS, FRCS(C), FRCOG (Eng.), FACOG, Professor of Obstetrics & Gynecology (1950-1983)

General Information

Dalhousie Medical School was organized in 1868, but medical teaching was carried out by the independent Halifax Medical College from 1875 to 1911, when the Faculty of Medicine was re-established by the University.

The Faculty provides a complete medical training leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD). Nationally accredited pre-registration clinical training and specialist medical training is provided in University-affiliated hospitals in Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick. The Division of Continuing Medical Education is responsible for the continuing education of the practitioners of the three Maritime Provinces.

The Faculty is fully accredited by the Committee on Accreditation of Canadian Medical Schools.

Extensive additional responsibilities are undertaken in the fields of research and clinical investigation in all departments of the Faculty.

Mission Statement

Dalhousie University is a centre for higher learning that strives to benefit society through the discovery, dissemination and preservation of knowledge. The Faculty of Medicine supports and promotes these purposes, for we believe that it is within this framework that we can remain at the forefront of knowledge and provide the proper milieu from which will emerge excellent physicians and scientists. Thus our mission is an equal commitment to the provision of exemplary patient care, the education of students, the discovery and advancement of knowledge and, through education and community work, to service to society in the Maritime provinces, Canada and worldwide.

The Dalhousie University Faculty of Medicine is a Canadian centre of learning dedicated to the imparting and discovery of knowledge through health education,

research and care. We seek to create a learning and research environment that will enable us and our graduates to provide leadership in serving, together and in partnership with others, the broad health needs of individuals and communities in the Maritime Provinces. Committed to excellence in our pursuits, we strive for continued development as a faculty of medicine of national and international stature.

A faculty of medicine's three primary roles are health education, research and care. To function effectively in a continuously changing world of demographics, expectations, politics and resources, an effective administrative organization with adequate resources must be in operation.

Faculty

The Faculty of Medicine has approximately 1145 faculty members, based in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island. Faculty meetings are held regularly throughout the year to determine policy on academic matters.

Faculty Council

Faculty Council is the executive committee of Faculty which meets frequently throughout the year, advising Faculty on academic matters and the Dean on administrative matters. Faculty Council is also responsible for hearing student appeals and for administering the departmental survey process and the selection of candidates for important Faculty administrative posts.

Standing Committees of Faculty

There are 11 standing committees of Faculty (Faculty Council, Health Science Library Committee, Medical Research Committee, Ethics Review Committee, Scholarships and Awards Committee, Admissions Committee, Student Financial Aid Committee, Faculty Resource Committee, Preclinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Clinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Nominating Committee). These committees report annually to Faculty.

Degree

The Degree conferred by the University is Doctor of Medicine (MD). The course extends over four years.

Academic Year

The academic year for the first two years of the medical course begins early in September and extends to the end of May. The third year begins at the end of August and ends in March. It consists of Clinical

Rotations and required courses. The fourth year is a Senior Clinical Clerkship which begins in March and ends late in April of the following year. The University Academic Calendar is to be consulted each year for exact dates.

Graduate Studies

In association with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, courses are given that lead to degrees of MSc or PhD. Qualified students may register concurrently for the MD and graduate degrees (MSc or PhD) in the Faculty of Medicine. Currently available programmes include: Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Pathology (MSc only), and Physiology and Biophysics (for further information please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar).

Research Opportunities

Research in the Faculty of Medicine is supported mainly by research grants and awards to individual faculty members from national granting agencies including the Medical Research Council of Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare, National Cancer Institute of Canada, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Heart Foundations, Canadian Heart Foundation. Substantial additional assistance is made available through endowments to the University from the estates of the Hon. J.C. Tory and Gladys Marie Osman and the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation.

Undergraduates registered in the MD Programme are encouraged to participate in ongoing research projects within the Faculty of Medicine. Three major programmes are available to medical students with an interest in biomedical research.

BSc (Medicine)

This programme is designed to provide a select group of highly qualified and motivated medical students with an opportunity to gain experience in basic and/or clinical research during the two twelve-week summer periods and elective time over two years. The programme consists of the regular undergraduate medical curriculum in first and second years, a research project, formal weekly seminar and discussion sessions over the summer, a written thesis and oral defence. The emphasis of the programme is on the successful completion of a piece of research from the design stage through implementation, to oral presentation and defence of the written paper.

A limited number of students will be admitted into the two-year programme from each first year medical class. Successful

applicants will receive an annual stipend of approximately \$5000. Interested students are advised to consult with the Research Office in the Faculty of Medicine and the elective programme advisor for first year. Elective lists made available to the first year class in early September provide a starting point for students to select topics of interest for this programme.

It is the student's responsibility to file a formal application for the BSc (Medicine) programme before the deadline in early February of each year.

MD/PHD Programme

The Faculty of Medicine offers jointly with the Faculty of Graduate Studies a combined MD/PhD programme. This programme is open only to students who are enrolled in both the Faculty of Medicine MD programme and in the Faculty of Graduate Studies in one of the basic science departments of the Faculty of Medicine.

This programme is restricted to a very select group of highly motivated students wishing to carry out graduate work concurrently with their MD studies. Successful candidates are required to have completed at least a Dalhousie four-year honours degree programme or equivalent, and residency requirements for students entering the combined programme with a masters degree would be two years; without a masters degree this would be extended to three years. Students entering the programme would generally initiate their studies as full-time students registered in the MD programme and as part-time students in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. During the first two years, elective time and summers would be devoted to developing a PhD thesis proposal and initiating research. Upon completion of the first two years of medicine students will be given a leave of absence from the study of medicine and would register as full-time graduate students. Upon completion of all of the research for the PhD including thesis defence, applicants would resume full-time studies in the Faculty of Medicine completing years three and four.

It is anticipated that this concurrent programme would effect a significant saving of time for any students contemplating both degrees.

Summer Research Programme

Each year applications are received for students interested in pursuing research over one summer in the Faculty of Medicine. Scholarships valued at approximately \$3700 are available to support medical student

research projects during the twelve-week period from June until August of each summer.

Individuals interested in participating in any of the above three research programmes in the Faculty of Medicine should contact the Research Office, Faculty of Medicine, 15th Floor, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, at 494-1887.

Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation - Studentship Programme

The Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation was formed in 1979 and has as its objective the support of research and related activities in the Faculty of Medicine and its affiliated teaching hospitals. A number of prestigious studentship awards are available to highly qualified medical students with a demonstrated interest in and potential for success in biomedical research. The award is open to any first year medical student. The Foundation supports supervised research experience from the end of the first to the end of the third year of medical school with the objective to encourage highly qualified and motivated medical students to consider careers in biomedical or behavioral research. There are four awards made each year. Current value is \$10,000 per studentship. (\$5,000 per year for two years). The W. Alan Curry Studentships which is similar to the Foundation Studentships but awarded every second year to a student engaged in research in the Department of Surgery or the Department of Anatomy are also available.

Faculty Regulations

1. Medical students are required to adhere to the general University Regulations. Clinical clerks, interns and residents will be subject to the rules and regulations of the hospital department to which they are assigned concerning hours of duty, holidays, etc. Patient care responsibilities override University and statutory holidays.
2. Medical students must observe the regulations of the hospitals relative to undergraduate and post-graduate students, and any violation of such regulations will be dealt with as if a University regulation were violated.
3. All University regulations respecting fees apply to the Faculty of Medicine. In addition, students who have not paid their annual university tuition fees in full by the end of January will be suspended from the Faculty. If the fees are not paid by February 15, the registration of the

student for the session will be cancelled. (In this connection it should be noted that the Awards Office and the Office of the Dean of Medicine always give consideration to the provision of bursaries and loans for those in genuine financial need but application for such aid must be anticipated by the student.) A charge is made for handouts.

4. Such instruments and uniforms as students may be required to obtain shall be of a design approved by the Faculty.

Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association

The Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association is composed of over 3,000 former medical students of the University and Associate members. It operates a number of programmes, including: class reunions; receptions; assisting with fund raising; providing information about the School to medical alumni; and acting as a resource centre to all medical students and alumni. The office, furnished by the Class of 1961, is situated on the first floor of the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building in space provided by the Dean of Medicine.

Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building

The Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building was completed in the summer of 1967. This 15-storey structure, the chief Centennial Project of the Government of Nova Scotia, is named after Sir Charles Tupper (1821-1915), one of the founders of the Faculty of Medicine, a Father of Confederation, and the only physician to have been Prime Minister of Canada.

The Tupper Building houses the W.K. Kellogg Health Sciences Library which occupies part of the first and all of the second floors of the Tupper Building. The library has a collection of approximately 158,000 volumes and yearly receives 2,400 current serials. The collection also includes over 2,900 audio visual programmes.

The Kellogg Library was made possible by the generous gift, in 1965, of \$420,000 from the W.K. Kellogg Foundation of Battle Creek, Michigan. Other benefactors include the Medical Society of Nova Scotia, which makes an annual contribution to maintain the Cogswell Collection, and the Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia which provides an annual grant in honour of the late Dr. John George MacDougall who was, for many years, President of the Board and a member of the staff of the Faculty of Medicine.

The Tupper Building also houses the following: teaching, research and administrative facilities of the Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Physiology and Biophysics, Pharmacology, Microbiology and Pathology; space for the undergraduate and graduate teaching of science students; study, recreational and dining areas for medical students; the Office of the Dean of Medicine; the Animal Care Centre; the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Office; the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation; and, Medical Computing and Media Services.

Clinical Research Centre

The Centre (formerly Dalhousie Public Health Clinic), which was constructed in 1923 following a gift from the Rockefeller Foundation, was originally built to house the outpatient services of the clinical departments. The Centre is now physically connected to the Tupper Building and, together with a block of space connecting the two buildings (the Link), houses several of the research units of the clinical departments of the Faculty and the offices of the Department of Community Health and Epidemiology.

Family Medicine Centres

These centres are modern ambulatory clinical facilities housing the administrative, research, clinical and educational resources of the Department of Family Medicine. The first of these opened in 1975 and is situated on the ground floor of Fenwick Towers. The Cowie Hill Family Medical Centre is in Spryfield and a third unit is situated at Camp Hill Medical Centre.

Affiliated Hospitals

The majority of clinical departments are located in one of the affiliated teaching hospitals. The affiliated hospitals are divided into two categories; the major teaching hospitals which have assumed responsibility for the teaching, research and administration of the academic programmes of the Faculty of Medicine include the Victoria General Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, the Saint John Regional Hospital, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the Camp Hill Medical Centre. Other affiliated and associated institutions, which for the most part are involved in the Dalhousie University Integrated Intern and Resident Training Programmes include the Archie McCallum Hospital (Department of National Defence), The Nova Scotia Hospital, Centracare Hospital, Sydney Community Health Center, St. Martha's Hospital, The Moncton Hospital,

Dr. Everett Chalmers Hospital, St. Joseph's Hospital, Queen Elizabeth Hospital and Prince County Hospital.

Dalhousie Medical Students' Society

All medical students are members of this Society, which exists to promote the welfare and general interests of the medical undergraduates, including social and sports activities, relations with the Faculty and with the Students' Union of the University. The Society presents honours and awards to outstanding medical students.

The president and vice-president of the Medical Students' Society, the presidents of the four undergraduate classes and the president of the Interns and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are members of Faculty. The Presidents of the Medical Students' Society and the Interns and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are ex-officio members of Faculty Council. Medical students are members of the following Faculty committees: Medical Education, Student Financial Aid, Admissions, Library and Intern. Regular monthly meetings are held by the Dean and associates with the class presidents and educational representatives as well as the president of the Medical Students' Society.

Alpha Omega Alpha Honor Medical Society

Founded to foster the highest standards of professional idealism and scholarship, this honour student organization has chapters in the principal medical schools of Canada and the United States. Students are elected to membership in their third or fourth years and not more than one-sixth of the members of any class may be elected. Entrance is dependent on character, personality, and scholarship. The activities of Alpha Omega Alpha include bimonthly meetings, for which papers are prepared and presented by undergraduate members, and an annual banquet at which a distinguished speaker delivers an address.

Medical Undergraduate Student Advisor Programme

Director: Prof. June Penney, Department of Anatomy, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building Telephone: 494-3400 or 494-2051 (Secretary)

This is a confidential support program which was devised by the students. It is separate from the Dean's Office and it enables students to get help for individual, personal and academic problems from a person who has no influence on their

academic career. All communications are strictly confidential. Referrals are made when necessary.

There are also a number of lunch hour and evening events associated with the program; and evening discussion on "Medical Marriages", a banker who gives advice on "Managing your Money". There is also a series of Brown Bag lunches on items of general interest.

Students looking for advice should contact the Director. Early contact is recommended before problems become critical.

Admissions

Admission to First Year

1. Application and Selection

Entrance to the Faculty of Medicine is limited to 84 students annually. Successful candidates are selected by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, whose decision is final.

The application for admission is to be made only on the regular application form of the Faculty of Medicine which may be obtained from the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University after October 1st.

The completed form must be returned to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. B3H 4H6 post marked not later than November 15 in order to be considered for entry to the class beginning the following September. All applications must be accompanied by a \$30.00 processing fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees. Applicants to the Medical School will be limited to 3 applications in a 5-year time frame.

- A completed application consists of
- (1) the application form filled out by the applicant as required,
 - (2) the \$30.00 fee as noted above,
 - (3) three completed confidential assessments (which are to be sent directly to the Office of the Dean, Faculty of Medicine, 15th Floor, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H7),
 - (4) evidence that the Medical College Admission Test has been taken,
 - (5) official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended by the applicant (if the applicant is still engaged in university studies, an interim transcript is to be sent when the application is made and a final official transcript forwarded by the institution concerned on the completion of those studies), and

- (6) supplementary information form.

The Admissions Committee will not consider incomplete applications.

2. Selection Objectives

The Faculty is seeking applicants who have a good record of achievement in both academic and non-academic activities. Applicants with a broad academic background have an enhanced chance of admission as humanities and social sciences cultivate desirable personal qualities for students and physicians. This includes sound basic training in the sciences in order that they can understand the complexities of modern scientific medicine. The greatest possible proficiency in communication and self-expression, both oral and written, is a necessity to the future medical practitioner. In addition, in order to have acquired the required degree of intellectual maturity, the prospective medical student should have more than basic training in at least one field of learning, whether it be in the humanities, social sciences, life sciences or physical sciences.

3. Selection Factors

Sources of information and factors considered by the Admissions Committee include (a) academic requirements, (b) ability as judged on university records and on the Medical College Admission Test, (c) confidential assessments received from referees of the applicant's choice and from any others the Committee may wish to consult, (d) interviews, and (e) places of residence. More detailed comments and explanations on each of these follow in paragraphs 4-10 below.

4. Academic Requirements

The Admissions Committee recognizes that appropriate preparation for the study of medicine can be acquired through many varied educational backgrounds. The major objective is that premedical education encompasses broad study in the physical, life and social sciences and the humanities. The minimum requirement for entry, however, is a baccalaureate degree. There are no absolute prerequisite courses. Background in the physical and life sciences will help a student to deal with the considerable load of scientific information involved in undergraduate medical study. Courses in the social sciences and humanities will be helpful in understanding human behaviour in health and illness. Ability to communicate effectively, both oral and in writing, is essential. The committee believes that attracting students with a rich variety of

educational backgrounds is in the interest of all students. Such preparation supports the training of outstanding physicians.

The medical undergraduate has to deal with a great more information per unit of time than is usually the case in university undergraduate programmes in arts or science. Therefore, the Admissions Committee will consider not only the academic grades of applicants but the type and degree of difficulty of university courses completed.

5. Academic Ability

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which our students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard to ensure serious consideration for admission. However, a demonstrated capacity to carry a full programme of demanding advanced level classes is a necessary asset for a medical student. The ability to obtain consistently better than average grades in such a programme is the best indication of that capacity. An academic record which shows failed or repeated classes, classes passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry into medical school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely. With a limited enrolment and many more applicants than the class requires, those with the best academic record will have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can, and does, make significant use of non-academic factors (see para. 7) in deciding which applicants will be admitted.

6. Medical College Admission Test

The Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) is a requirement for admission to the Faculty of Medicine. It is a useful predictor of academic performance in the preclinical years of medical school and considerable weight is placed on MCAT results by the Admissions Committee. For example, those whose scores place them in the lowest third percentile of the applicant pool will have a poor chance of being accepted. It is the responsibility of the applicant to arrange to take the Test.

Students applying in the fall of 1993, for admission in September 1994, must have written either the April 1991 or subsequent MCAT. This new MCAT is less science-based and more balanced. It has been designed "to encourage students interested in medicine to pursue broad undergraduate study in the natural and social sciences and in the humanities. The updated MCAT will assess mastery of basic biology, chemistry, and physics concepts; facility with scientific problem solving and critical

thinking; and writing skills." Students should note that the scientific information to answer questions on the new MCAT should be obtainable in first year undergraduate courses. Performance in the verbal reasoning test and writing sample test will be enhanced by a broad undergraduate education including the humanities. These tests will now make up half the total MCAT examination.

Information about the MCAT, including an application form, can usually be obtained from the Registrar of the university the student is attending or by writing to MCAT Registration, The American College Testing Programme, P. O. Box 168, Iowa City, Iowa, 52243. The latest date for submitting an application is about four weeks before the testing date.

7. Non-Academic Factors

These play a very important part in the evaluations of the Admissions Committee. The attributes of emotional stability, intellectual curiosity, social values, initiative, leadership, reliability, personal maturity, motivation and communicative skills, as determined by referees's confidential assessments, interviews, etc., are considered for each candidate. Any outstanding achievement is given consideration. Such achievement would be drawn to the attention of the Committee by the referees or in the Supplementary Information Form provided.

8. Interviews

Applicants with a reasonable chance of admission are invited for an interview. Occasionally a second interview is arranged if additional information is needed to reach a decision.

9. Place of Residence

Admission preference is given to Canadian citizens (or landed immigrants) whose place of residence is in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick or Prince Edward Island (the Maritime Provinces of Canada). The place of residence is for university students is normally presumed to be the country or province in which the home of the applicant's parents is located. Attendance at a university in the Maritime Provinces does not, by itself, constitute having residence in the Maritime Provinces.

Applicants who have been, or will be, in the work force for 12 or more months at the time of commencement of studies in the Faculty of Medicine will normally be presumed to be resident of the place where such employment occurred. Other relevant factors will be taken into account by the Admissions Committee in their determination of the residency status of each applicant.

Each applicant is encouraged to give detailed and complete information on their resident status at the time of application.

All applicants are expected to claim the same place of residency on all applications to medical schools. Failure to do so may lead to rejection of the application. The decision of the Admissions Committee regarding the residency status of each applicant will be final and is not subject to appeal.

10. Immunization Requirements

The Faculty of Medicine's immunization policy requires that all students show documented appropriate immunization for tetanus, diphtheria, polio, measles, mumps and rubella. Proof of immunization would be written documentation obtained from a physician and/or public health facility, including the date of the immunization. All students must be immunized against Hepatitis B, which will be made available in a three injection series in the autumn of the Med I year, at a cost of approximately \$80.00 (responsibility of the student). It is strongly recommended that all students be immunized against influenza. On registration day, all Med I students are skin tested to establish their tuberculin status.

11. Notification

Candidates will be informed of the status of their application (e.g. accept, defer, reject or wait list) between early February and late June. Those candidates who are wait listed can expect to hear anytime between the end of June to Registration day.

12. Deferrals

Applicants who are offered a place in the incoming class may request a deferral of admission for one year. The Admissions Committee may, at its discretion, grant a limited number of these requests in any one year to outstanding students. The most common reason for deferral is completion of an academic programme such as a Masters or PhD degree.

Students who are enrolled in a graduate studies programme will be strongly encouraged to complete the programme before entering medicine. It is anticipated that such students will apply during their last year.

13. Acceptance Fee

On notice of acceptance into the Faculty of Medicine, applicants must be prepared to sign a formal agreement of acceptance and to deposit with the Registrar the sum of \$200 before a specified date. This sum is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers but is not refunded if the student withdraws.

14. Eligibility

An application is not considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from another medical school at the request of the Faculty of that school.

15. Re-application

A new application form must be completed in each year in which application is made.

16. Exceptions

In exceptional circumstances certain of the academic requirements for admission may be waived or modified by the Faculty Admissions Committee with consent of the Dean.

17. Amendment of Admission Regulations

These regulations may be amended or added to without notice by the Faculty of Medicine. In ordinary circumstances adequate notice of change is given.

Admission with Advanced Standing

Advanced standing admissions are uncommon and only occur from other LCME accredited medical schools in Canada and the United States when openings exist in the student body. Residents of the Maritime Provinces wishing to return for compassionate reasons to complete their undergraduate medical studies at Dalhousie are given priority.

Curriculum Leading to MD Degree

The curriculum of the Faculty of Medicine is under continuous review, to respond to changes in patterns of health and disease treatment, the health care system, and in methods of effective teaching and learning. The description of the four-year programme which follows reflects the outcome of a curriculum review in 1991 which will result in a changed curriculum. The new curriculum will be implemented over four years, beginning with the first year class entering in September 1992.

Objectives of the Undergraduate Programme

These objectives are adapted from those developed by the Long Term Planning Committee in collaboration with the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee (1987). The objectives were reviewed in 1991.

Basic Assumptions

1. All physicians require a common foundation of knowledge, skills, and attitudes, the basis for which should be developed in the course of undergraduate medical education.
 2. The function of the undergraduate medical education programme is to prepare the physician to undertake a post MD educational programme leading to independent practice in one of the fields of medicine (e.g. family medicine, specialty practice). The graduating student cannot be expected to possess all the knowledge, skills and competencies that are essential for the practicing physician. Rather, the emphasis is on concepts, skills, and attitudes, and the integration of basic and clinical sciences.
 3. Essential components of an undergraduate medical education programme include the presence of formal mechanisms to evaluate its performance, adequate administrative support and participation in medical education research.
- (e) To work effectively as a member of a team that includes physicians, other health professionals and community agencies.
 - (f) To participate in peer review activities and respond positively to constructive criticism.
 - (g) To contribute to the development and success of health care programmes and institutions. Demonstrate an understanding of the organizational aspects of the Canadian and Maritime health care systems, with their various programmes and institutions; knowledge of the impact of demographic, socioeconomic, political and technological factors on health care delivery and of strategies and measures for cost containment.
 - (h) To appreciate the fundamental contribution of research to the evolution of medicine.

Educational Goals for the Medical Student

At the end of the undergraduate course the aspiring physician should:

1. Be an active, independent learner, able to seek out information; to analyze it critically, and to apply it by scientific reasoning to the solution of clinical problems; and to use the changing technology of information processing.
2. Possess the strong foundation of knowledge, skills, values and attitudes required for the pursuit of a postgraduate medical education programme and for life-long learning. This will include the ability:
 - (a) To identify, evaluate, and help resolve health problems in individual patients; to help patients adjust to their condition and to make efficient use of available resources for these purposes. In so doing the student will utilize appropriate aspects of the basic, clinical, behavioral and social sciences.
 - (b) To demonstrate skills in information seeking, information analysis, scientific reasoning and the application of results.
 - (c) To educate patients and others in the promotion of health and the prevention of disease. Demonstrate a strong commitment to the promotion of health.
 - (d) To take into consideration the personal needs of each patient, as well as the family and social

environment, when managing clinical problems. Demonstrate a caring, compassionate and dedicated attitude towards patients.

The Four-Year Programme

What follows is a description of the 1993-94 curriculum. For years one and two, the revised curriculum is described. For years three and four, the description is of the current curriculum.

First Year

Begins in late August with a duration of 39 weeks.

The First year programme is designed around clinical cases or problems. Students will work in groups of 7-8 with a faculty tutor, meeting for approximately six hours weekly. Laboratory experience and a small number of lectures will be included. In the revised curriculum, an important component of learning is participation in the small group tutorials. Students are expected to participate, and evaluation will reflect this expectation. The units are planned to run consecutively as follows:

Unit 1 Introduction - 1 week

Unit 2 Human Body - 8 weeks

Unit 3 Metabolism & Function of Human Organ System - 10 weeks

Unit 4 Genetics, Embryology, and Reproduction - 5 weeks

Unit 5 Principles of Pharmacology - 4 weeks

Unit 6 Pathology, Immunology & Microbiology - 8 weeks

Students will also study Population Health, and normal human growth and development. In addition, one half day weekly will be devoted to each of patient contact and to elective study. Attendance at patient contact is also required.

Second Year

Begins in late August with a duration of 39 weeks. In their second year of study, students will continue to learn in small groups of 7-8 students with a faculty tutor. Six hours weekly will be devoted to tutorial experience. Attendance at tutorials is required. Students will continue to have lectures (approximately three weekly) and laboratory experiences. Self-directed study is an integral component of the curriculum, and time is scheduled for this activity. The curriculum is organized in Units which run consecutively throughout the year. The Units are organized as follows:

Unit 1. Brain and Behaviour - 10 weeks

Unit 2. Skin, Glands and Blood - 9 weeks

Unit 3. Cardiovascular and Respiratory - 8 weeks

Unit 4. Motion, Nutrition and Excretion - 9 weeks

Unit 5. Clinical Epidemiology and Biostatistics

Unit 6. Patient - doctor

Unit 7. Elective

Units 5, 6 and 7 will run throughout the year.

NOTE: At the time of writing, planning for second year is still underway. Some changes may occur before September 1993.

Third Year

Begins in late August or early September, with a duration of 28 weeks.

Required Clerkship	Rotations
Family Medicine	4 weeks
Medicine	8 weeks
Pediatrics	4 weeks
Ophthalmology.....	2 weeks
Otolaryngology.....	2 weeks
Surgery	4 weeks

Required Courses	Hours
(Tuesday, Thursday afternoons)	
Development and Behaviour.....	50
Neurosciences	41
Pharmacology/Therapeutics	31
Reproduction	67

Fourth Year (Clerkship)

Begins in early March, with a duration of 59-60 weeks.

Required Clerkship	Rotations
Anaesthesia.....	1 week
Electives	6 weeks
Family Medicine	2 weeks
Gynaecology.....	3 weeks
Medicine	8 weeks
Neurosurgery	1 week
Obstetrics.....	4 weeks
Pediatrics	8 weeks
Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation	1 week
Psychiatry	8 weeks
Radiology	1 week
Surgery	8 weeks
Urology.....	3 weeks

Courses	Hours
(Wednesday afternoons)	
Anaesthesia (Advanced Cardiac Life Support)	16
Topics in Medicine.....	28
Community Health and Epidemiology	15

Classes

The courses in the 1991-92 curriculum, as well as the course chairs, or unit heads, are listed alphabetically, and the courses are briefly described.

"The Introduction to the Clerkship" is a one week preparatory course for the clerkship.

Anaesthesia

Dr. A. MacIntyre, Chair 428-3044

The Course Committee is responsible for Basic Cardiac Life Support training in the pre-clinical years for a one-week clinical clerkship in Fourth Year and for Advanced Cardiac Life Support training early in Fourth Year.

Anatomy (The Human Body)

Dr. I. Mobbs, Unit Head, 494-2497

This course consists of an introduction to the structure of the normal human body in the First Year. Neuroanatomy is held in Second Year.

Brain and Behaviour

Unit Head - Dr. R. A. Purdy 428-2132

132 Faculty of Medicine

This ten-week interdisciplinary unit will be developed to incorporate objectives of the Neurosciences, Neuroanatomy, Neurophysiology and Psychiatry. The Unit occurs in year two.

Cardiovascular and Respiratory

Unit Head - Dr. N. Morrice 496-5698

This eight-week Unit in second year will introduce the concepts, knowledge and skills which are necessary to understand disorders of these two systems.

Community Health and Epidemiology

Unit Head - Dr. K. Scott 494-3836

This course is included in first, second and fourth years. In the first year, concepts of population health are introduced. The second year introduces clinical epidemiology and biostatistics. These concepts in years one and two are designed to be acquired through the study of patient problems.

Community Health is also a component in the fourth year of our current curriculum.

Development & Behaviour

Dr. A. Corvin, Chair 494-6491

This is an interdisciplinary unit in Third Year. Emphasis is on personal management, medical ethics, human sexuality, death and dying, human growth and development and law for the physician. Selective workshops in these areas and others are offered in Third Year.

Electives

Dr. A. Corvin, Chair, 494-7099

A significant portion of first, second, and fourth years is available for study of the student's choice.

Family Medicine

Dr. V. Hayes, Chair 494-7010

This course consists of a four-week clerkship in Third Year and a two-week rotation in Fourth Year. In addition to formal small group sessions, students are assigned to preceptors, many of whom practise in smaller communities throughout the Maritime provinces.

Genetics, Embryology, and Reproduction

Dr. M. Ludman, Unit Head, 494-6491

In this unit students will be introduced to molecular and human genetics, to early development and reproduction.

Identity, Microbes and Defence

Dr. D. Mahony, Unit Head, 494-2179

The First Year unit will include the study of problems which introduce relevant concepts and principles of immunology, microbiology, and pathology.

Medicine

Dr. R.A. Purdy, Chair 428-2132

This course includes interviewing and clinical skills in First Year. Consolidation of these skills and some subspecialty teaching occurs in Second Year, Third Year (Junior Clerkship), and Fourth Year (Senior Clerkship). In first and second year, other interdisciplinary issues are introduced, including sexuality, ethics, growth and development. The unit in first and second year is called Patient-Doctor. Selectives are available in Fourth Year.

Metabolism and Function of Human Organ Systems

Dr. C. Helleiner, Unit Head, 494-3773

This course introduces students to concepts and principles in biochemistry, physiology, and molecular biology.

Motion, Nutrition and Excretion

Unit Head - Dr. J. Hanly 428-7040

This second year Unit of nine weeks in length, will emphasize the basic mechanisms underlying musculoskeletal, gastroenterological and renal disorders.

Neurosciences

Dr. M. Sadler, Chair, 428-7451

This interdisciplinary course takes place in Third Year. The emphasis is on clinical problems.

Obstetrics and Gynecology/Reproduction

Dr. R. Liston, Chair 420-6614

This course includes a four-week rotation in Obstetrics and a three-week rotation in Gynaecology during Fourth Year.

As well, a lecture series in reproduction is presented in Third Year.

Ophthalmology

Dr. A. Hoekin-Mott, Chair 428-4302

This course consists of a two-week clerkship rotation in Third Year. Theory, practical assessments and a varied experience with both adults and children, combined with an experience at the Sir Frederick Frazer School for the Blind, comprise this programme.

Otolaryngology

Dr. F.S. Wong, Chair 428-4345

This departmentally-administered course consists of a two-week clerkship rotation in Third Year. Emphasis is on skills relevant to the non-specialist. Students are involved in outpatient clinics and preceptors' offices, as well as with in-patients.

Paediatrics

Dr. M. Ste-Marie, Chair 428-8746

The Second Year programme is primarily devoted to the acquisition of basic skills of physical examination and history taking in infants and children. This also includes an introduction to the normal newborn. During a one-month clerkship in Third Year students follow in-hospital patients with common paediatric problems. A Senior Clerkship rotation in Fourth Year provides students with more training in Neonatology and other selective opportunities.

Pharmacology/Therapeutics

Dr. T. White, Chair 494-3462

This interdisciplinary course occurs in the Third Year of our current curriculum. The emphasis is on therapeutic applications of drugs, concentrating on the basic principles rather than specific therapeutics of different diseases. Workshops on alcohol and substance abuse are included.

Principles of Pharmacology

Unit Head - Dr. T. White 494-3462

This four-week Unit occurs in first year. It emphasizes basic pharmacological principles, such as factors affecting absorption, metabolism and excretion of drugs.

Psychiatry

Dr. M. Michalon, 420-2125

This course consists of a clinical skills programme in First Year, a Second Year programme, and a Fourth Year clerkship. In Second Year students are introduced to clinical psychiatry in lectures and patient contact sessions. This occurs within the Brain and Behaviour unit. In Fourth Year, the students are involved in an eight-week clerkship in which in-patients and outpatients are seen. This programme is complemented by a seminar series.

Radiology

Dr. M. Mitchell, Chair 428-3648

This course consists of a one-week rotation in Fourth Year. Students learn about appropriate diagnostic examinations for

various clinical problems, as well as discriminating between competing and complementary studies. An attempt is made to assist the student in developing rudimentary interpretive skills. Students are also introduced to concepts of radiology in the Human Body Unit.

Skin, Glands and Blood

Unit Head - Dr. G. Roberts 428-3692

The nine-week Unit will be developed to facilitate students' understanding of disorders affecting the skin, endocrine glands and blood. The Unit occurs in second year.

Surgery

Dr. A.C. MacDonald, Chair 428-2594

This departmentally-administered course consists of clinical rotations in the Third and Fourth Years. A four week clerkship is required in Third year, and eight weeks in Fourth year.

Urology

Dr. J. Grantmyre, Chair 425-3940

This departmentally-administered course consists of a three-week clerkship rotation in Fourth Year. Experience with in-patients and outpatients is complemented by a seminar programme.

The "Two-Years-in-Three" Option

Every year there are a number of students in medical school with graduate degrees uncompleted, with time-consuming family commitments or illness, with extracurricular activities which they wish to continue or a desire to pursue a career in medical research. The "2-in-3" programme is an attempt to assist these students.

A student may take 3 years to complete years 3 and 4. A set programme has been established and students will take individual courses and examinations at the regular session. This means that the workload of students in this programme may vary depending on the year, but on average it will be reduced by 1/3. Students may not benefit from the correlation among courses that occurs in the regular programme. Students may, by application to the Associate Dean of Undergraduate Medical Education, enter the programme up until December 1st of the third academic year.

The Medical Education Unit

The purpose of the Medical Education Unit is to assist students and faculty functioning in the Faculty of Medicine by:

- (1) helping to coordinate and administer all undergraduate medical classes and educational experiences;
- (2) assisting students who require assistance or information with regard to curriculum, evaluation, elective experiences, or other matters which arise;
- (3) helping to organize, administer, analyze and evaluate all external and internal examinations and evaluations and undergraduate medical students;
- (4) implementing faculty development workshops and seminars, and responding to individual faculty learning needs;
- (5) providing or seeking advice and consultations for the functioning committees of faculty in all areas of educational planning, implementation and evaluation, and
- (6) evaluating curricular changes and innovations, and initiating and developing researchable questions which will assist in development and improvement of the educational experience for our undergraduate medical students.
- (7) promoting and supporting the application of information technology in medical education.

Medical Students in Hospitals and Other Clinical Settings

This document was developed by the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee, with input from the Council of Teaching Hospitals, as a guide to students, faculty, senior housestaff and hospital administrators.

A medical student is a person enrolled in the Dalhousie Faculty of Medicine programme leading to the MD degree. This includes students from other universities receiving portions of their education at Dalhousie. The clinical settings include patient contact on hospital wards, in operating rooms, emergency and outpatient departments, in the offices of preceptors, public health clinics, other health facilities and on home visits. While in the hospital, students are subject to the rules of the hospital as well as those of the Faculty of Medicine.

Student Identification

Each student should wear a nametag on the left upper chest. The nametag may be the one provided by the Faculty of Medicine, or one provided by the hospital if the hospital prefers. The nametag identifies the student by name, as a "Student Physician" and, in the final two years, by the level of training (e.g. "Junior Clerk" or "Senior Clerk"). Junior Clerk nametags are yellow; Senior Clerk nametags are blue.

On meeting a patient or family member for the first time, students should identify themselves by name and level of training and the name of their preceptor or attending physician. For instance: "Hello Mrs. Jones, I'm Mary Smith, a third year medical student working with Dr. Comsau." Hospital staff and faculty should refer to students as "Mr., Mrs. or Miss" rather than "Doctor".

Student Dress and Appearance

Appearance shall be professional and in accordance with hospital Regulations. Unless otherwise specified by the preceptor, medical students shall wear clean, white, pressed lab coats of hip or knee length. Jeans, sneakers, and bare feet in sandals are not considered proper dress code. Men shall wear ties or turtlenecks. Women should avoid long necklaces and wear minimal jewellery. Senior Clerks may wear open neck hospital white shirts and trousers. Students are responsible for obtaining and laundering their own uniforms. Operating room "greens" are suitable for the operating and recovery rooms only. Hair should be under control. Nails should be short.

Hours

In the final two years of medical school, students shall conform to the schedule of the clinical service to which they are assigned, which may include Saturday morning, except for centrally-scheduled activities. Junior Clerks have scheduled activities every Tuesday and Thursday afternoon from 1:30 to 5:30 p.m. Senior Clerks have scheduled activities every Wednesday afternoon from 1:30 to 5:30 p.m. Junior and Senior Clerks shall leave their clinical settings early enough to reach these scheduled activities on time, and shall not be expected to return to the clinical setting unless "on call" that evening.

Night and Weekend Call

Junior and Senior Clerks may be asked to take night and weekend call if there is educational merit. Every third night and every third weekend is the maximum frequency unless specifically approved by the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee. Clerks should not be on call on the final night of a rotation. Rotations begin on Monday at 8:00 a.m. and finish on Sunday (or on the final day of the year) at 5:00 p.m. If no bed is available, the student will not be expected to remain in the hospital after 11:00 p.m. Clerks shall not be on call alone, but always with an attending physician and ordinarily an intern or resident as well. Junior Clerks on call will always be called in addition to, not prior to or instead of, a more senior house

staff member or attending physician. Senior clerks may be called alone, but only in situations agreed to by the course committee and the medical director of the hospital involved.

Holidays

First and second year medical students do not work on statutory or University holidays. This also applies to Junior Clerks except that there is no February study break in third year. Senior Clerks shall work according to the schedule of their preceptor or hospital. If additional holiday time is to be taken for religious reasons or to write optional exams, it is the student's responsibility to notify the attending physician in advance.

Insurance

Students and the University are insured against litigation arising from actions taken during their education, whether at Dalhousie or during elective experiences elsewhere.

Vaccinations

During the course of a medical student's study and subsequent career, exposure to communicable diseases is extremely common. One preventable infection, for which a safe and effective vaccine is available, is Hepatitis B. Infection with Hepatitis B can be fatal or can lead to a chronic carrier state that may jeopardize practice opportunities. It is strongly recommended that all students seek immunization with the Hepatitis B vaccine prior to starting their clinical rotations. This vaccine is expensive but is a worthwhile investment in the future. Students who wish vaccination against Hepatitis B or organisms that may be encountered on electives abroad may arrange these through the Dalhousie Student Health Service at their own expense.

Illness

A Junior or Senior Clinical Clerk who becomes ill should notify the attending physician as soon as possible to ensure that responsibilities are transferred to others. Leaving a message with the hospital switchboard or ward clerk is not considered adequate notification.

Stipend/Expenses

Senior Clerks receive a stipend from the hospital of approximately \$216 per month. Expenses for travel and accommodation are borne by the student.

Relationships With Other Members of the Health Care Team

These relationships shall be courteous, respectful and collaborative.

Consent by Patient to be Involved in Medical Education

A patient may prefer not to be involved with medical students. The patient's preference shall be respected, regardless of whether the patient is on a teaching unit or not.

Confidentiality

A patient's right to privacy must be respected. All transactions between a student and patient are confidential and should not be discussed except with other members of the clinical team, the student's preceptor or in a way which makes it impossible to identify the patient. Such discussions should not take place within hearing of other patients, visitors or staff. Confidentiality should also be respected in relation to patient-related learning experiences within the Tupper Building and places in other than hospital settings.

Degree of Responsibility

Any involvement with a patient by a student at any level of training is a responsible act. A student's actions, or failure to act, may cause emotional or physical harm. All students are responsible for their own actions and shall neither seek nor accept medical or other professional responsibility beyond their capabilities. Patient care responsibilities must only be assigned to students to a degree commensurate with their ability, and in a volume estimated to provide optimum learning, without diminishing the quality of patient care. The degree of responsibility will be graded and progressive consistent with the individual's capabilities. Students should only have responsibility for the care of patients when educationally advantageous or in an emergency. No student should have any personal, educational, or professional involvement with a patient except at the direction and under the supervision of a faculty member or duly qualified health professional to whom instruction has been delegated (with hospital privileges, when such involvement takes place in a hospital). The student should exercise judgement as to whether another member of the health care team or family member should be present during an examination.

The Course or Unit Committee assigns students to preceptors with access to patients through their offices or their hospital appointments. Each preceptor is responsible to the Course or Unit Committee (and thereby the University) for all matters that relate to the student's education and evaluation. Preceptors are responsible to the hospital and/or the Provincial Medical Board for any actions of a student under their supervision that affect patient care.

All notes by a student in the medical record, including referrals and requisitions, must be legible and be signed by the student indicating the student's level of training (e.g. Mary Comeau, Junior Clerk). All such notes should also be promptly signed by a licensed physician who thereby takes responsibility for the accuracy of the content of the note. This licensed physician may be the patient's intern or resident. No order for an investigation or treatment may be acted upon unless so countersigned.

Evaluation

Evaluation is conducted in the Faculty of Medicine for two purposes: (1) to enable both student and Faculty to evaluate progress, which determines where satisfactory progress has been achieved, and also to discover where difficulties lie so that remedial action can be taken; (2) to certify to the public and its licensing authorities that a graduate of this Faculty of Medicine is a dependable and competent physician.

To meet the above objectives, several types of evaluations are held throughout the first three undergraduate years. Learning examinations are held occasionally throughout the year to enable each student to evaluate areas already learned in order to use time more efficiently in preparation for final exams. Grading examinations ordinarily take place at regular intervals. Evaluation of clinical skills is also conducted.

At the beginning of each year, Promotion and Examination Regulations are distributed to all medical students. In years one and two, evaluation occurs at the end of each unit.

Grading

All student performance will be recorded as "Pass" or "Fail" on the official transcript. In the clinical years, "Distinction" is also awarded. Numerical or letter grades do not appear on the transcript.

Ongoing Evaluation

In addition to examinations, students may be evaluated on both attitudinal attributes and skills. This evaluation is ongoing, and

contributes to performance assessment in all courses, particularly in the clinical experiences.

Graduation

A student must have completed and passed all components of the curriculum before convocation. For students in their final year who have been unable to do so due to outstanding remedial work or the need to complete work missed due to illness, graduation at the Fall convocation will be possible.

To determine which students will graduate with "Distinction", the performance and distinctions from all four years are considered. This determination is made by the Awards Committee, as are other decisions about graduation awards and prizes.

Application Procedure for the Qualifying Examination

Apply directly to the Medical Council of Canada. The Registrar's office of MCC will process the applicant's credentials and issue an admission letter and an ID card. Application kits will be available at the offices of Faculties of Medicine, Provincial Medical Councils and the Medical Council of Canada.

Licensing

Students are reminded that they must conform to the regulations prescribed by the Medical Board or Council of the province in which they wish to practice. Contact the licensing authority in each Province for specific regulations. The names and addresses of the Registrars of the Medical Licensing Authorities of the Atlantic provinces and the Medical Council of Canada are as follows:

Nova Scotia: Dr. B.J. Steele, Registrar, Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia, Lord Nelson Arcade, Suite 3050, 1515 Spring Garden Road, Halifax, N.S. B3J 2L2.

New Brunswick: Dr. Ed Schollenberg, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of New Brunswick, 400 Main Street, Suite 1079, Saint John, N.B. E2K 4N6.

Prince Edward Island: Dr. Ronald D. Drysdale, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Prince Edward Island, Polyclinic Professional Centre, 199 Grafton Street, Charlottetown, P.E.I. CIA 1L2.

Newfoundland: Dr. Louis E. Lawton, Registrar, Newfoundland Medical Board, Churohli Park Chambers, 15 Rowan Street, St. John's, Nfld. A1B 2X2.

Medical Council of Canada: The Registrar,
1887 Alta Vista Drive, P.O. Box 8234,
Ottawa, Ont. K1G 3H7.

Postgraduate Medical Education

A separate calendar is produced for Postgraduate Medical Education. One is available by phoning that office at 494-3591 or writing to the Office of the Dean of Medicine, 15th Floor, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, Halifax, NS, B3H 4H7.

Departmental Programmes

Anaesthesia

Location: 10th Floor, Victoria General Hospital, Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 428-2331

Professor and Head of Department

C.E. Hope

Professors

R.D. Stewart
W.D.R. Writer

Associate Professors

T.J. Coonan
A.A. Drysdale
K.W. Fairhurst
J.H. Falndel
D.D. Imrie
J.W.D. Knox

Assistant Professors

C.T.B. Allen
R.A. Barker
A.J.M. Clark
E.C. Davies
G.A. Finley
W.N.M. Gallacher
J.J. Glenn
R.J. Hall
K.R. Hamilton
O.R. Hung
P. Houlton
C.P. Jouis
I.C. Keith
A.C. Kelly
G.O. Launoelott
A.J. McIntyre
R.G. McLaren
D.L. Morrison
J.D. Morrison
C.A. Murchland
M.F. Murphy
J.T. Murphy
S.S. Pearsaud
S. Pytka
R.C. Shukla

J.A. Smith
J.C. Thomson
G. Whatley

Lecturers

A.G. Clark
G.L. Goulding
T. Hackmann
D.R. Hughes
M. Hynes
P. Jackson
S. Lee
W.A. LePage
D.S. Litz
P. Livingston
A. McIntyre
V. Logan
B. MaoManus
W.P. McKay
I. Morris
H. Muir
J. Muir
J.E.S. Ngan
M. Redmond
F. Roper
J.E. Soovil
C.M. Soder
S.S. Stubbs
D.G. Wille
H. Yazer

The Department of Anaesthesia provides general, regional and local anaesthesia for all types of general surgery, neurosurgery, cardiovascular surgery, urology, gynecology, plastic and orthopedic surgery, and obstetric and pediatric anaesthesia in the operating and case rooms of the hospitals affiliated with Dalhousie University. It has intensive care responsibilities and consultation services in most hospitals. The Department at the Victoria General Hospital is jointly responsible with the Department of Surgery for the Surgical Intensive Care Unit activities. Additionally the Department also operates a Pain Clinic at the Victoria General Hospital.

Its faculty is well equipped to teach all aspects of medicine related to anaesthesia and acute care medicine, and illustrate the application of the basic sciences of physiology, pharmacology and anatomy to anaesthesia. They participate in undergraduate instruction in basic science subjects, and in system block committees. Some are responsible for Basic and Advanced Cardiac Life Support Certification.

Fourth-Year Medicine

A two-day course is given at the beginning of fourth year dealing with cardiopulmonary resuscitation, with an introduction to training in the skills of intravenous therapy, endotracheal intubation,

138 Faculty of Medicine

artificial ventilation, closed chest-compression, arrhythmia detection and electrical and pharmacological treatment.

Electives

First Year

Departmental faculty act as preceptors in guiding students in a literature survey.

Second and Third Year

One afternoon per week may be taken as an elective in Anaesthesia, acquiring specific skills or investigating a particular topic.

Fourth Year

Clinical clerks may choose one month of Anaesthesia as an elective, to further practice the basic skills associated with airway control and ventilation.

Internship

Four weeks may be taken in Anaesthesia to further upgrade skills and knowledge related to acute care medicine.

Residency Training

An Integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General, Camp Hill Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Izak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Halifax Infirmary and Saint John Regional Hospital.

A two-year diploma course is also available. These two years will count toward Certification or Fellowship of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

Anatomy and Neurobiology

Location: 13th Floor, Tupper Building
Telephone: (902) 494-2052
Fax: (902) 494-1212

Professor Emeritus

Saunders, Richard L. de C.H.

Dr. D.G.J. Campbell Professor and Head of Department

D.A. Hopkins

Professors

D.M. Chapman
D.H. Dickson
J.G. Rutherford
R.J. Weserburg

Associate Professors

R.E. Clattenburg

R.W. Currie
M.M. Hansell
I.G. Mobbe
J.C. Penney
K. Semba

Assistant Professors

G.V. Allen
H.H. Ellenberger
W.B. Mathieson
F. Smith

Lecturer

G. Sinha

Senior Instructor

A.C. Marshall

Teaching Fellow

R. Kallecharan
J. Shea

Demonstrators

D. Ferrie
S. Specht
S. Whitefield

First-Year Medicine

Anatomy - Anatomy in the first year of Medicine introduces students to Gross Anatomy and Histology through a case-oriented problem-situated (COPS) approach. Students attend small group tutorial sessions where a case is discussed and learning issues from a particular anatomical region are raised. These issues are resolved in the tutorials, laboratory sessions and with the aid of a minimum number of lectures.

Second-Year Medicine

Neuroanatomy - the gross and microscopic anatomy of the human central nervous system is presented in a series of lectures, laboratory periods and tutorials. The integration and functional significance of structures composing the central nervous system are stressed. The course is designed to provide the student with the neuroanatomical foundation necessary for subsequent clinical studies.

The course has a single final exam with both a written and practical component. The currently suggested text is Barr and Klemm's "The Human Nervous System."

Electives for Medical Students

The department participates in the elective programme.

First Year Students

The Department offers a variety of essay topics covering areas of recent research interest, which enable students to become familiar with topical research in medicine and with the facilities of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

The Department also offers short research projects under the direction of staff members for medical students wishing to undertake basic or pre-clinical research.

Second and Third-Year Students

The Department offers research projects under the direction of staff members. The Department also offers electives in Head & Neck Anatomy and Neuroanatomy. An elective in Musculoskeletal Anatomy can be offered in conjunction with the staff of the Division of Orthopedic Surgery.

Residency Training

Programmes can be arranged for residents to help fulfil basic science requirements in specialty training.

Graduate Studies

Students wishing to take classes leading to an MSc or PhD degree in Anatomy should consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Medical graduates wishing to take advanced training in neuroanatomy, gross anatomy, developmental anatomy or histology should consult the Head of the Department. (For details of courses see Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar.) It is also possible to take a combined MD/PHD programme.

Classes for Dentistry Students

Gross Anatomy: This course is offered to first year students. Special emphasis is placed on the anatomy of the mouth and related structures of the head and neck.

Microanatomy: This class for first-year dental students consists of one lecture and a two-hour laboratory per week. The course covers the microscopic structure of the tissues and organs of the human body, stressing the relationship of structure and function.

General Studies: This class in Oral Biology for first-year dental and dental hygiene students is given by the Faculty of Dentistry with input by the Anatomy Department. There are weekly one-hour lectures from September to December and two lectures per week in the second term.

Neuroanatomy: An overview of the gross and microscopic anatomy of the human central nervous system is presented in a series of

approximately nineteen lectures and ten laboratory periods. This course is given in the spring term concurrent with Neurophysiology.

Classes for Health Professions Students

General basic lecture courses in gross anatomy, microanatomy and neuroanatomy are offered to meet the needs of students in nursing and pharmacy (101C), recreation, physical and health education (102C) and dental hygiene (102A). A lecture and laboratory course in head and neck anatomy (103B) is also offered to Dental Hygiene students. In addition, special lecture and laboratory courses in gross anatomy (217R/217OR), microanatomy (216A) and neuroanatomy (210B) are offered to Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy students.

The following courses are open with a limited enrolment to Arts and Science students:

Neuroanatomy/Biology 3440B/Neuroscience 3440B

Human Histology/Biology 3430A

Comparative Vertebrate Histology/Biology 3421B

Human Gross Anatomy/Biology 3436R

Biochemistry

Location: 9th Floor, Tupper Building
Telephone: (902) 494-2480

**The Carnegie and Rockefeller
Professor and Head of Department
W.C. Breckenridge**

Professors

A.H. Blair
W.C. Breckenridge
R.W. Chambers (Post-retirement)
P.J. Dolphin
W.F. Doolittle
M.W. Gray
C.W. Helleiner
C. Lazier
C. Mezal (post-retirement)
F.B. Palmer
D.W. Russell (post-retirement)
R.A. Singer
M.H. Tan (major appointment in Medicine)
M.W. Spence (major appointment in Pediatrics)
J.A. Verpoorte
S.D. Wainwright (post-retirement)
C.J.A. Wallace

Associate Professors

H.W. Cook (major appointment in Pediatrics)
F.J. Maclean

Assistant Professors

D.M. Byers (major appointment in Pediatrics)
D.E.C. Cole (major appointment in Pediatrics)
P.X.-Q. Liu
H.-S. Ro

Lecturers

S.S. Reddy (major appointment in Medicine)
D.C. Riddell (major appointment in Pathology)

First-Year Medicine

The practice of medicine requires an understanding of the chemistry underlying the maintenance and reproduction of human beings and their disease-causing parasites. Biochemistry provides the foundation on which physiology, pharmacology and much of pathology rest. The study of Biochemistry introduces students to the basic principles important to a practicing doctor and shows where we are in the continuing effort to understand in detail the chemical basis of life. The principles of Biochemistry will be introduced through the study of selected cases, in small group tutorials and independent learning.

Second and Third-Year Medicine

The Department makes minor contributions to several interdisciplinary courses.

Electives

The Department offers two types of elective programmes to limited numbers of medical students. (1) small research projects under the direction of staff members and (2) investigations in some depth of student's choice, utilizing the resources of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library. Students wishing to take an elective in Biochemistry should consult Dr. Helleiner so that a suitable programme may be selected.

Classes for Dentistry Students

Biochemistry for first year Dental students
D1004A.

Nutrition and Biochemistry D1004B: (taught in collaboration with the School of Nursing for Dental Hygiene students).

Classes for Science Students

Details of the following classes will be found in the Calendar of the College of Arts and Science.

2020A Cell Biology

2200B Introductory Biochemistry

3200A Biological Chemistry

3300B Intermediary Metabolism

3400B Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

4301B Biochemical Communication

4302A Biochemistry of Lipids

4304B Integration and Control of Metabolism

4400R Protein Synthesis and Control Mechanisms

4403A Structure, Organization and Replication of Genes

4404B Gene Expression

4602R Honours Project and Thesis

4603A or B Advanced Laboratory in Biochemical Techniques

4700A Proteins

4701B Enzymes

4800R Clinical Medical Biochemistry

4801R Introduction to Pharmacology

4802R Principles of Instrumentation

Classes for Health Professions Students

Biochemistry 3101A: Biological Chemistry for Students of Pharmacy

Biochemistry 3102B: Metabolism for Students in Pharmacy

Chemistry/Biochemistry 143: (taught in collaboration with Chemistry Department) Introduction to Chemistry and Biochemistry for Bachelor of Nursing Students.

Graduate Studies

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degree of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. A complete description of these programmes, as well as of graduate classes, is in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Community Health and Epidemiology

Location: Clinical Research Centre,
University Avenue, Halifax,
Nova Scotia

Telephone: (902) 494-3880

Professors Emeritus

C.B. Stewart
A.C. Irwin

The Eddy Professor and Head of Department

D.R. MacLean

Professors

- F.G. Cohen (cross appointment from School for Resource and Environmental Studies)
M. Cohen (cross appointment from Oral Biology, Faculty of Dentistry)
P.C. Gordon (major appointment in Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation)
A.H. Leighton (joint appointment in Psychiatry)
A. Richman (joint appointment in Psychiatry)
M.J. Stewart (cross appointment from School of Nursing)
F. White (major appointment with CAREC, Trinidad)

Associate Professors

- M.G. Brown (joint appointment in Health Services Administration and cross appointment in Economics and Physiotherapy)
D. Hamilton (cross appointment from Mathematics, Statistics & Computing Science)
A. Ismail (cross appointment from Dentistry)
D.R. MacLean
J. Murphy (cross appointment from Psychiatry)
K.E. Scott (cross appointment in Pediatrics)

Assistant Professors

- C. Balram (major appointment with N.B. Department of Health)
B.J. Eastwood (cross appointment in Paediatric and Community Dentistry)
K. Gordon (major appointment with Paediatrics, IWK)
M. Gross (cross appointment from Surgery)
J.R. Guernsey (cross appointment from School of Resource and Environmental Studies)
V. Hicke (major appointment from Research and Statistics, NS Dept. of Health and Fitness)
M. Ismail
G. Johnston (cross appointment from Health Services Administration)
D. Langille (major appointment as Assistant Dean/Director, CME)
J.M. Langley (cross appointment from Paediatrics)
L. MacLean (major appointment in School of Business Administration)
L.L. McIntyre (cross appointment from Faculty of Health Professions)
C. Poulin
H. Robineon (major appointment in Maritime Services Branch of Health and Welfare Canada)
P. Roy (cross appointment from Surgery)
W.F. Schleich (cross appointment from Medicine)
K. Scott (cross appointments from Depts of Paediatrics, Obstetrics, and Gynaecology)
L. Sweet (major appointment in PEI Dept. of Health and Social Services)

G. Zahner (major appointment with Yale University Medical School)

Lecturers

- L. Dodds (cross appointment in Obstetrics and Gynecology)
V. Hicke (major appointment with Maritime Medical Care, Inc.)
S. Kirkland
J. LeBlanc (major appointment with Nova Scotia Department of Health & Fitness)
K. MacPherson (major appointment Camp Hill Hospital)
J. Braunstein (major appointment with Nova Scotia Department of Health and Fitness)
J. Prentice (major appointment with Maritime Tel & Tel)
S. Weeranasignhe

The teaching programme of this department is designed to meet the following objectives:

1. to help the student develop a knowledge and understanding of the methods required for the primary, secondary, and tertiary prevention of disease.
2. to help the student learn about health resources in the community and how these may be most effectively utilized by physicians.
3. to assist the student in acquiring a basic understanding and knowledge of health data acquisition and its analysis and interpretation.
4. to assist the students in acquiring a basic knowledge of epidemiological approaches to problems of maintaining health and preventing disease, to assist students to recognize that health or disease results from interaction between the host, the agents of disease, and the environment.

To achieve these objectives the Department participates in the undergraduate and post-graduate medical education programme by active involvement in the Population Health Unit, the Critical Appraisal Unit, the Clinical Epidemiology Unit, and the Physician as Manager Unit, by providing electives, by participating in residency teaching and by individual consultations with students.

Fourth-Year Medicine

This course features a series of lectures, seminars and panel discussions dealing with health promotion and disease prevention. The sessions reflect a life-cycle approach, highlighting topical issues pertinent to each stage of life, from infancy through old age. The approach to each issue is based upon the fundamental concepts of health promotion and disease prevention. Where possible, issues are addressed from the patient's or

142 Faculty of Medicine

consumer's perspective as well as from the viewpoints of the health professional and the health care "system".

Electives

A broad range of electives are offered, which provide opportunities to examine community problems. Elective programmes are designed to provide a learning experience based on the individual student's particular interest.

Residency Programme

A joint residency programme approved by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, is offered in affiliation with the University of Toronto.

Department of Family Medicine

Location: Ground Floor, Fenwick Towers
Telephone: (902) 494-7010

Professor Emeritus

H.C. Still

Head of Department

D. Gese

Professors

D.A. Gese

I.C. Cameron

D.B. Shree

Associate Professors

C. Abbott (major appointment in Medicine)

D.C. Brown

D.M. Maxwell

T.J. Murray (major appointment in Medicine)

M.D. Nixon

W.G.C. Phillips

W. Putnam (major appointment in Continuing Medical Education)

Assistant Professors

M.L. Bell

G. Brosky

F. Burge

S. Cameron

C. Cervin

W.F. Dennis

V. Hayes

M. Keating

R. Lea (major appointment in Obstetrics/Gynecology)

H.I. MacGregor

B. Prime-Walker

D. Sinclair

A.M. Whelan (major appointment in Pharmacy)

W. Wrixon (major appointment in Obstetrics/Gynecology)

Lecturers

M.R. Banks

T. Barry

D.V. Brien

J. Curry (major appointment in Surgery)

M. Dunoon

L. Freedman

D. Fay

W.L. Johnson

E.A. MacLeod

L.L. Morgan

E.V. Phillips

H. Ruparella

J.A. Smith

J.G. Sommers

Clinical Instructors

M. Antle

M. Armitage

G. Archibald

J.F. Archibald

B. Ashley

J.M. Auffrey

B. Barrett

C. Barry

G.L. Beatty

F. Bell

P. Baresford

G.H. Bethune

R. Blackwood

P. Boughen

L. Bowden

J. Brewer

M. Brewer

P.M. Brown

R.L. Brown

A.M. Burditt

C. Bugden

G. Campbell-Carles

J.D. Carson

M. Casey

G. Chesser

B. Clarke

K. Clarke

M.R. Clark

W. Chernin

C. Chow

E. Cooper-Rosen

M. Cottle

D. Cogswell

D. Craig

R. Craig

D. Craeswell

P. Crosskerry

A.C.H. Crows

D.L. Cogswell

R.J. Cooper

D. Cudmore

D. Curry

C. Davies

J. deMarsh

B. Demont

M. Dingle

G. Donald

B. Elliott
 C. Elliott
 G. Ernest
 J. Faltham
 M. Fleming
 J. Fitzgerald
 A. Foley
 P. K. Fraser
 J. Fraser
 L. Gagnon
 R. Genge
 S. Gibson
 M. Goodfellow
 F. Goodline
 S. Gowan
 G. Gracie
 J. Graham
 E. Guptill
 E. Hanley
 R. Harding
 S. Hart
 E.B. Holmes
 R. Hurley
 S. Hucain
 M. Johnson
 G.C. Jollymore
 J.C. Kazimireki
 M. Kazimireki
 P. Kerr
 R. Killeen
 R. Kimball
 T. Laughlin
 S. Leahy
 R. LeLacheur
 N. Lister
 D. MacDonald
 I. MacDonald
 J. W. MacDonald
 P. MacKean
 M. MacKenzie
 M. Mackin
 J. MacKillip
 J. MacLachlan
 P. MacLean
 J. McCracken
 D. McDonah
 J. R. McKelvey
 W. McLaughlin
 J. McNab
 M.S. McQuigge
 B. Mann
 M. Maosa (major appointment in Pharmacy)
 R. Mishra
 L. Morse
 C. Moyses
 K. Murray
 P. Newton
 J. O'Connor
 L. O'Neill
 R. Oliver
 E. Phillips
 W. Phillips
 E. Pugh
 M. P. Quigley

J. Ramanauekas
 C. Robinson
 E. Ross
 R. Samuels
 R. Scovil
 S. Sharma
 F.E. Slipp
 J.A. Smith
 M. Smith
 P. Spencer
 A. Steeves
 D.I. Stewart
 R. Stokes
 P. Sturmy
 D. Taylor
 P. Thorpe
 D.A. Wade
 M. Wart
 D. Woodbury
 E. G. Whitman
 B. Yoell
 D. Zitner
 H. Zitner

Family Medicine

The primary objective of this Department is to ensure that students, before graduation, have had some experience in office and home practice and in the long term follow-up of patients. The main objective of the residency training program is to assist physicians planning a career in Family Medicine attain the necessary skills and knowledge and foster the growth of a helping attitude. A number of members of Faculty from different departments participate in the activities of the Department.

First and Second Year Medicine

The Department participates in the interdepartmental systems subject program and in the introduction to Interviewing and Patient Contact teaching.

Third Year Medicine

All students have one month clinical clerkship in Family Medicine. They spend the first two and one-half days of the four week rotation in the Family Medicine Centre, attending seminars and preparing for their clinical experience in two Maritime practices.

Each student is assigned two preceptors who are responsible for the schedules of the clerks while with them in their practices. After the community practice experience, the clerks return to the Family Medicine Centre for a one day follow-up and evaluation of the rotation. During this time each clerk is also expected to report on a clinical project topic, a geriatric project topic; as well as varied other assignments.

144 Faculty of Medicine

Fourth Year Medicine

All students have two weeks of clinical clerkship in Family Medicine. Most of these experiences are in community practices outside of the metro area. This is an extension of the third year clerkship.

Evaluation is by preceptors assessment, a practice management and two other assignments.

Electives

Individual electives in Family Medicine are offered with respect to the students' interests and abilities in all four years.

Continuing Medical Education

The faculty contributes toward several Continuing Medical Education short courses either in planning or presentation, as well as travelling to community hospitals in the Maritime Provinces and presenting specific topics relating to Family Medicine.

Residency Training

The Department and the affiliated hospitals have an established residency program in Family Medicine. This first year (preregistration) meets the requirements for eligibility for licensure in Nova Scotia until January 1993. The integrated year residency program meets requirements as indicated for 1993.

The second year focuses on continuing comprehensive ambulatory patient care provided in Family Medicine Centres. Selected experiences in hospital and outpatient departments are also included. The resident will be responsible for the care of his patients from office to hospital, to home, and back to office visits. This year includes a twelve-week learning experience with a private family physician in one of several practices throughout the Maritime provinces. Candidates who complete Dalhousie's Residency in Family Medicine are eligible to sit the certification examinations of the College of Family Physicians of Canada.

Suggested Textbooks: *Family Medicine: A Guide for Practitioners of the Art*, 2nd edition, Rice, Shree, Hennen, Rakel and Conn; *Family Practice, Medallie*; *Family Medicine - Principles and Applications*, Hodgkin; *Towards Earlier Diagnosis*, McWhinney; *Introduction to Family Medicine*; *The Business of Medical Practice, A Canadian Handbook*, duBois

Suggested Journals: *Canadian Family Physician*, *The Journal of Family Practice*.

Medicine

Location: 4th Floor, Bethune Building, Victoria General Hospital, Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 428-2252

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department
S.G. Carruthers

Professors

R.N. Anderson
B.W.D. Badley
R.A. Carr
B.M. Chandler
A.D. Cohen
L.A.V. Fernandez

R.A. Fox
J.D. Gray
L.P. Heffernan
D.E. Johnston
J.V. Jones
R.L. Kirby
V.N. Khanna (Saint John)
G.A. Klassen
P.L. Landrigan
G.R. Langley
H.N.A. MacDonald
R.M. MacDonald
D.J. Macintosh
A.J. MacLeod
J.M. MacSween
T.J. Marrie
T.J. Murray
J.B. Ross
W. Sohlech
A.H. Shears
J.J. Sidorov
L.C. Steeves
M.H. Tan
R.S. Tonke
C.N. Williams

Associate Professors

E.C. Abbott
T. Benstead
D.M. Bowie
D. Chapman (major appointment in Anatomy)
G.J.H. Colwell
B.N. Corbett
C.R.T. Dean
K.R. Forward (Major in Microbiology)
M.J. Gardner
M. Gluner (major appointment in Pathology)
J.M. Gray
R.D. Gregor
S.P. Handa (Saint John)
J.G. Harby
D.A. Hesse
O.A. Hayne
D. Hirsch

P.S. Hoffman (major appointment in Microbiology)
J.G. Holland (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)
B.M. Horacek (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)
D.R.S. Howell
K.K. Jindal
E. Jones
C.J. Koilpolai
L.D. LaLonde
O.E. Mann
C.E. Maxner
G.W. McCormick
B.D. O'Brien
R.A. Purdy
J.R. Rae
E.L. Reid
R.S. Rittmaster
G. Rowden (major appointment in Pathology)
R.M. Sedler
S. Salisbury (major appointment in Pediatrics)
J.L. Sapp
A.H. Shlossberg
R.A. Singer (major appointment in Biochemistry)
J.R. Skillings
I. Szuler
R.T. Tanton
G.K. Turnbull
M.L. West
S.E. York

Assistant Professors

S. Ahmed
D.R. Anderson
I. Bata
D.J. Beaudin (Saint John)
S.F. Bedwell
R.C. Beveridge (Saint John)
B.J. Cooney
P.A. Crofts
R. Crowell
P.L. Emenau (Saint John)
A. Fine (Major in Physiology/Biophysics)
L.A. Finlayson
C.J. Foster
C.J. Gallant
D.G. Ginther
M. Gorelick
E. Grant (Saint John)
W.E. Greenlaw
F.C. Guy
E.R. Harrison
V. Ing
B.L. Johnston
P.C. Joshi (Saint John)
B.M. Joyce
C.M. Kells
D. King
J. Klotz
B. Knight (Saint John)
D. Leddin
R. Lodge (Saint John)

R.G. Macdonald (Saint John)
P.A. MacGregor
N. MacIntosh
A.R. Macneil
D.A. Malatjalian (major appointment in Pathology)
L. Mallory
J.M. Marsh
J.M. McClone (major appointment in Psychology)
C.P. McParland
D. McMahon
R.T. Michael
R.A.W. Miller
N. Morgunov (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)
D.L. Morrison
N. Morrison
A.H. Murray
S.J. Murray
T.J. Nevill
B.J. O'Neill
J.J. Patl
T. Peterson
S. Phillips
T. Pollak
A. Pysemany (major appointment in Paediatrics)
R. Rajaraman
M. Reardon
S.K. Reddy
H.A. Robertson
K.S. Robinson
K. Rockwood
R.M. Sadler
K. Sample
M.J. Soott
W. Sheridan
R. Simard
R.J. Teskey
L.M. Title
G.K. Turnbull
S.J. Van Zanten
F. Wilms
P.K. Young

Lecturers

P. Bailey (Saint John)
D.R. Barnard (major appointment in Paediatrics)
R. Beesoudo (Saint John)
D. Bewick (Saint John)
J.B. Bewick (Saint John)
V. Bhan
M.J. Burnell (Saint John)
A.W. Cockeram (Saint John)
P. Dhawan
S. Dolan
J.M. Dornan (Saint John)
G.H. Farboody (Saint John)
A. Foyle (major appointment in Pathology)
R. Gregg
D.J. Haldane
B. Hunt (Saint John)

D.R. Keeling (Saint John)
B.A. Lang (major appointment in Paediatrics)
T.D. Loane (Saint John)
R. Lodge (Saint John)
P. Lopez
N. MacDonald
K.M. MacPherson
R.K. Mahar
D.J. Manning
D. Marr (Saint John)
A.D. McDougall (Saint John)
G.L. McLean (Saint John)
N. Morgunov (major appointment in Physiology & Biophysics)
H. Morrison
D. Mosher
J.C. Pond (major appointment in Pathology) (Saint John)
P.H. Reid (Saint John)
G.N. Shep
D. Simpson
E. Sutton
D. Theriault
R.D.L. Tremaine
C.J. Teouille (Saint John)
J.C. Wallace (Saint John)
N.G. Walsh
E. Zayed (major appointment in Pathology)

Instructor

B. Simohleon
J. Smith

Academic Programmes

The Department of Medicine is located in five hospitals, the Dalhousie Clinical Research Centre and the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building. The Department's clinical teaching units are located in Camp Hill Medical Centre consisting of the former Camp Hill Hospital (93 active and 150 extended care beds) and the former Halifax Infirmary Hospital (85 beds), the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Center (52 beds), the Saint John Regional Hospital, New Brunswick (75 beds), the Victoria General Hospital (254 beds). The Canadian Forces Hospital participates in third year and postgraduate residency training and the Prince Edward Island Hospital, Charlottetown and the Dr. Everett Chalmers Hospital, Fredericton, in the internship. The Department's Research laboratories are associated with its teaching units and are also in the Dalhousie Clinical Research Centre and the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building.

Academic Courses

First Year Medicine

1. Introduction to interviewing, pathophysiology and clinical skills: The Department provides a bedside teaching course to first-year students, one morning (3 hours) per week for most of the

academic year. Several introductory sessions are concerned with the approach to and interviewing of patients. Members of the Departments of Family Practice and Psychiatry participate in this component. Subsequently, the course is concerned with the application of physiological principles to patient problems and general clinical skills. Students work in small groups.

2. System course teaching: Through its divisions of Dermatology, Geriatrics, Neurology, Respiratory, Endocrinology, Cardiology, Gastroenterology, Hematology-Oncology, Infectious Disease, Nephrology, Rheumatology, General Medicine, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, the Department participates in the corresponding interdisciplinary course teaching programme and basic science-clinical correlative teaching sessions.
3. Electives: The Department offers student electives in several areas.

Second-Year Medicine

1. Clinical skills medicine: The Department provides this bedside teaching course one morning a week (3 hours) throughout the academic year. Students learn clinical skills and the pathophysiology of symptoms and signs working in groups of four, by examining patients in the clinical teaching units of Camp Hill Medical Centre, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Center and the Victoria General Hospital. This course is ordinarily taught through an approach both to general medicine and systems. Recommended texts: Harvey, *The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Bates, *A Guide to Physical Examination*.
2. System course teaching: This programme is a continuation to that given in first year.
3. Electives: The Department offers elective opportunities in several areas.

Third-Year Medicine

1. Junior clerkship medicine: The Department offers an 8 week experience for all third year medical students. This course runs throughout the academic year and permits the student the opportunity of assessing and reviewing with their assigned preceptor two new cases per week. The Department's Clinical Teaching Units at the Canadian Forces Base Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre, Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, and the Victoria General Hospital are involved in this programme. Each week students are assigned and expected to work up two patients for presentation to their assigned preceptor. The emphasis

on the programme is the compilation of an appropriate data base using an integrated history and physical examination. This information is then used by the student to construct a medical record. The student is expected to do appropriate background reading to formulate a diagnostic and therapeutic plan for managing the patients.

The data base and problem formulation are reviewed by the assigned preceptor. An attempt is made to relate the underlying pathophysiology with the clinical presentation. The students are introduced to the utilization of laboratory investigations. In addition to the patient contact exposure, the Department also runs a didactic series for the students during their rotation. The basic textbook recommended for the course is: *The Principles and Practice of Medicine* by Harvey et al. This text may be supplemented by reading more detailed textbooks such as Harrison's *Principles of Internal Medicine* and Besson and MacDermott's *Textbook of Medicine*.

2. System course teaching: The programme is a continuation of that in the first and second year.
3. Electives: The Department offers elective opportunities in several areas.

Fourth-Year Medicine

1. Clinical clerkship medicine: The Department offers a full-time, eight-week course consisting of four weeks of Core General Medicine and a four week Selective experience in one of the subspecialty areas of Internal Medicine. The Clerkship experience is available in Camp Hill Medical Centre, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the Victoria General Hospital. In addition, each clerk is required to complete two projects in Geriatrics and Rehabilitation Medicine. The course includes comprehensive patient assessment, clinical problem solving, clinical management and therapeutics. The clinical clerk becomes a member of the treatment team, has defined and increasing responsibilities for patient care. The clerk's clinical notes become part of the hospital record. The clerk writes investigation and management orders under supervision.

Teaching is incorporated in the clinician's bedside assessment of patients which occurs daily. There are daily specialty conferences and seminars which are of interest to clinical clerks. Recommended texts: Harrison, *Principles of Internal Medicine*; Harvey et al., *The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Besson and MacDermott, *Textbook of*

Medicine; Davidson, *Principles and Practice of Medicine*. Students must use the medical literature frequently in their patient assessment and management.

2. Clinical clerkship electives: These are available on a full-time basis, similar to the regular clinical clerkship programme and are ordinarily for 4 weeks, although longer elective periods can be arranged. In addition to general clerkships as above, a number of specialty clerkships are available in Dermatology, Neurology, Respiriology, Cardiology, Gastroenterology, Geriatrics, Hematology-Oncology, Endocrinology, Nephrology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, and Rheumatology.

Students have responsibilities in the inpatient clinical teaching unit and in ambulatory care.

Internship

The Department provides a straight medical internship in Medicine, participates in the rotating internship and in the straight internship in Family Medicine.

1. Straight Internship in Medicine: This is a full-time course that continues for one year. The year is divided into blocks of time, usually 4 to 8 weeks, of general and specialty medicine. Teaching is incorporated into patient assessment sessions with clinical staff and in conferences and seminars held daily. The year is ordinarily integrated into the next year of postgraduate training (R1) in Internal Medicine since it is acceptable by the Royal College as a year of approved training. Prerequisites for admission include an MD from an approved medical school, Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia temporary licence and previous academic performance satisfactory for this course. There are opportunities for up to 12 weeks rotations in other clinical departments.
2. Rotating internship: This is an eight-week rotation of general medicine emphasizing comprehensive clinical evaluation, application of clinical and pathophysiological principles, management and therapeutics. Teaching is incorporated into patient assessment sessions held daily and daily seminars and clinical conferences.

Recommended texts: Harvey et al, *The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Harrison, *Principles of Internal Medicine*; Davidson, *Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Besson and MacDermott, *Textbook of Medicine*. In addition, post-graduate students must use original medical literature in patient assessment and management.

3. **Internship electives:** Elective opportunities exist in General Medicine, Geriatrics and the following medical specialties - Cardiology, Coronary Care Unit, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, Hematology-Oncology, Medical Intensive Care, Nephrology, Neurology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Respiriology, and Rheumatology.

Residency Training

The Department provides an approved full general Internal Medicine training programme and fully approved specialty training in Cardiology, Dermatology, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, Geriatrics, Hematology, Infectious Diseases, Nephrology, Neurology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, and Rheumatology.

1. **Cardiology:** This is an approved programme based in the Victoria General Hospital with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.
2. **Dermatology:** This is an approved programme based at the Victoria General Hospital with rotations at the Camp Hill Medical Centre and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.
3. **Endocrinology:** This is an approved programme based at the Halifax Infirmary Hospital.
4. **Gastroenterology:** This is an approved programme based in the Victoria General Hospital and the Camp Hill Medical Centre with elective rotations in Pathology and Radiology or to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.
5. **General Internal Medicine:** This is an integrated four-year programme using the clinical facilities of the teaching hospitals: Camp Hill Medical Centre, Canadian Forces Hospital, the Victoria General Hospital, Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the St. John Regional Hospital (New Brunswick). The first two years are core clinical years of which straight internship in Medicine may be one. One of the third or fourth years is as a senior resident, the other is normally an elective. Rotations are available in Cardiology, Clinical Pharmacology, Dermatology, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, General Medicine, Geriatrics, Hematology-Oncology, Infectious Disease, Nephrology, Neurology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Respiriology, and Rheumatology. Trainees normally complete a rotation in each of these during their course.
6. **Geriatrics:** This is an approved programme based in Camp Hill Hospital.

7. **Hematology:** This is an approved programme based at the Victoria General Hospital with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital and the Hematology Laboratories.
8. **Infectious Diseases:** This is a two-year programme based at the Victoria General Hospital.
9. **Neurology:** This is an approved programme based at the Victoria General Hospital.
10. **Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation:** This is an approved programme based in the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, with rotations available in appropriate medical and surgical disciplines.
11. **Rheumatology:** This is an approved programme based in the Victoria General Hospital.

Microbiology and Immunology

Location: 7th Floor, Tupper Building
Telephone: (902) 494-3587
FAX: (902) 494-5125

Professor and Head of Department

K.B. Easterbrook

Professors

G.C. Johnstone
S.H.S. Lee
D.E. Mahony
K.R. Rozee
D.B. Stoltz
C. Stutterd

Associate Professors

R.I. Carr (major appointment in Medicine)
K.R. Forward
T. Ghose (major appointment in Pathology)
P.S. Hoffman (joint appointment in Medicine)
A.C. Issekutz (joint appointment in Pediatrics)
T. Lee (joint appointment in Surgery)
R. Rajaraman (joint appointment in Medicine)
H. Shah (major appointment in Oral Biology)

Assistant Professors

C. Barnes
G.S. Bezanson
R.A. Bortolucci (major appointment in Paediatrics)
R. Duncan
M. Drebot
G.T. Faulkner
D.J.M. Haldane
S.A. Halperin (major appointment in Pediatrics)
D.W. Hoekin
T.B. Issekutz (major appointment in Pediatrics)
T.J. Marrie (major appointment in Medicine)
W.F. Schlech (major appointment in Medicine)
A.W. Stadnyk (major appointment in Paediatrics)

Instructor

K. Frinoski

First-Year Medicine

Pathology, Immunology and Microbiology participate in an eight week unit (PIM Unit) in the COPS curriculum. Immunology is taught in a two week portion of this unit by way of tutorial sessions and lectures. Microbiology is taught over a three week period by way of tutorials, lectures and laboratory sessions. Both disciplines address basic science biological issues to provide students with a background to better understand immunological disorders and clinical problems in infectious diseases. An introduction to some clinical problem solving skills is a component of the case study approach.

Second-Year Medicine

Infectious diseases and immunological problems will form part of an organ-oriented curriculum throughout the year (currently under design).

Third Year

A continuation of the final Second Year traditional track course which deals with infectious diseases is presented in tutorial sessions within the junior clerkships programme.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is given by the Department. It comprises four years in Medical Microbiology and meets the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital and the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children.

Classes for Dental Students

First Year Microbiology: This class covers the general principles of medical bacteriology, virology, mycology, parasitology and immunology. Specific topics related to oral infectious diseases complete the course.

Classes for Science Students

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers a B.Sc. Honours programme, as well as Combined Honours programmes with the Departments of Biochemistry and Biology, and provides a wide range of classes, listed below, dealing with various aspects of microbiology. Students should consult the Calendar of the Faculty of Science for a full description of these programmes and classes.

Microbiology 2100A: Introductory Microbiology

Microbiology 3033A: Microbial Genetics

Microbiology 3114A: Introductory Virology

Microbiology 3115A: Introductory Immunology

Microbiology 3118B: Medical Bacteriology

Microbiology 4022A/B: Microbial Ultrastructure Project

Microbiology 4024A: Microscopy

Microbiology 4026A: The Mammalian Cell as a Microorganism

Microbiology 4027B: Genetic Mechanisms of Cancer

Microbiology 4037A: Genetics of Industrial Bacteria

Microbiology 4038B: Molecular Biology of Yeast

Microbiology 4114B: Advanced Virology

Microbiology 4115B: Topics in Immunology

Microbiology 4118A: Molecular Pathogenesis

Microbiology 4301A: Immunobiology

Microbiology 4302B: Molecular Immunology

Microbiology 4601A: Laboratory Techniques in Molecular Biology

Graduate Studies

The MSc programme generally requires two years to complete and comprises classes in microbiology and allied disciplines, and research work resulting in a written thesis.

The PhD programme is from three to five years duration and involves class work as for the MSc plus research of a high calibre culminating in a thesis.

Graduate programme streams in Immunology, Virology, and Molecular Genetics and Microbial Pathogenesis are available to allow well-qualified students to concentrate their studies while acquiring general knowledge and understanding of major concepts in Microbiology.

An MD/PhD programme is also available.

Students should consult the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the Graduate Studies Coordinator for a full description of these programmes.

Classes for Medical and Health Professions Students

Microbiology 1100A: Is designed for nurses and other health professionals and deals with the major groups of microbial pathogens as well as theories of immunity, infectious disease prevention and community health.

Microbiology 2020B: This class in General Microbiology is designed for students in the College of Pharmacy. Other interested students may register upon request.

Research Facilities

Members of the Department are housed in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, the nearby Victoria General Hospital and the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children. Research in both basic and clinical microbiology, immunology and related disciplines is carried out in laboratories at these locations.

Neurosurgery

Location: Room 2111, Victoria General Hospital, Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 428-2096

Professor Emeritus
W.D. Stevenson

Head and Professor
R.O. Hoiness

Programme Director
W.J. Howes

Professor
W.S. Huestis

Assistant Professors
W.J. Howes
R.A. Langille
D. Malloy

Third-Year Medicine

Neurosurgery participates in third year teaching in conjunction with neurology and neuropathology, over a six week period, in a Neurosciences Course Teaching Programme for third year students with a coordinated approach to all aspects of neurological disease.

Fourth-Year Medicine

Students also rotate as clinical clerks, on the Neurosurgical Service, on a weekly basis. During this period, students have an opportunity to become an integral part of the Neurosurgical Unit and obtain a broad exposure to clinical neurosurgery, or

alternatively may elect to pursue in more detail some particular aspect of neurosurgery under staff supervision.

Internship

For those who have selected Neurosurgery as a part of their rotation, the intern programme is planned to provide a broad exposure to the specialty, with particular emphasis on dealing with trauma and neurosurgical emergencies.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a five-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. (It is possible that the period of training will be increased to six years in the near future).

An approved North American internship is a prerequisite. The course provides for a year of basic science training in the neurological sciences, and at least thirty-six months of clinical neurosurgery (including pediatric Neurosurgery) with progressive responsibility. A full educational programme in allied neurological science fields is a part of the programme. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.

Obstetrics and Gynecology

Location: Grace Maternity Hospital, University Avenue, Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 494-2455

Professor Emeritus
W.R.C. Tupper

Professor and Head of Department
L.J. Peddle

Professors

A.C. Allen (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
T.F. Beckett
R.C. Fraser
E.R. Luther
M.R. Oulton
M. Wilkison
W. Wrixon

Associate Professors

B.St.J. Brown (Major appointment in Radiology)
L.M. Higgins
J. Jeffrey
R.H. Lee
Y.M. Ling
R.M. Liston

W. Moger (Major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)
 J.A. Perlin
 E. Rees (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
 A. Shlosberg (major appointment in Medicine)
 D.L. Stinson (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
 R.D. Webster
 W.D.R. Writer (Major appointment in Anaesthesia)
 J. Zayid (Major appointment in Pathology)

Assistant Professors

F. Ahman
 A. Armon
 T.P. Corkum
 L. Dodds
 S.A. Farrell
 G. Graves
 R. Grimshaw
 N.N. Isa
 D.W. Johneton
 K. Landymore
 R. Loeberberg
 H.L. Lord
 C.A. Maley
 D.A. Mitton
 P. Murphy (Major appointment in Physiology/Biophysics)
 J. O'Keane
 P. Pearce (Major appointment in Psychiatry)
 B. Parleh
 E. Pereira
 R. Popat
 S. Robinson (major appointment in Medicine)
 K.E. Scott (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
 M. Van den hof
 J. Wenning

Lecturers

E.M. Andrade
 K. Cox (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
 G. Gill
 E. Pelusa (major appointment in Pediatrics)
 L.J. Stirk
 M. Vincoer (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
 A. Zilbert

Clinical Instructors

H. Akoury
 R. Andrews
 I. Balcomb
 C.F. Brennan
 G. Brodie
 R. Caddick
 G.B. Christie
 S. Connors
 J. Crumley
 D.W. Cudmore
 A. Gardner
 H.G. Good
 J.S. Henry
 L. King
 M.B. Kingeton

D.A. Krickle
 P. Landau
 J. MacKay
 T. Moore
 D.S. Morgan
 R. Saxon

The objectives of the Department are to make available a basic core of knowledge in Obstetrics and Gynecology, and, at the same time, provide sufficient opportunity for self-education. The objectives are those laid out in the "core curriculum" developed by the association of Professors of Obstetrics and Gynecology.

The objectives indicate the minimum of knowledge, skills and behaviour patterns the student must attain prior to entering an Internship/practice. These objectives are not meant to be all embracing. It is the responsibility of the students to identify their own priorities and to be sure they acquire the knowledge and skills defined in the objectives. The Department provides lectures, audio-visual aids, discussion groups and suggested reading material. In addition, students have an opportunity to be actively involved in patient assessment and care.

Third-Year Medicine

The core material is presented by means of lectures, small group sessions, and independent study.

Lectures in the Reproductive Course will provide the basis of normal female physiology, endocrinology, pregnancy and preventive care in Gynecology. An introduction to the basic and clinical aspects of gynecologic pathology and abnormal pregnancy is also given.

Fourth-Year Medicine

In the clinical clerkship, the student spends most of his time in the hospital setting. The clerkship includes four weeks at the Grace Maternity Hospital (Obstetrics) and three weeks either at the Infirmary or the Victoria General Hospital (Gynecology). The clerk works as part of the medical team of clerk, intern, resident and staffman, and is given graduated responsibility in the care of patients. Daily tutorials and twice weekly teaching rounds are held. He attends most of the Outpatient Clinics, where he actively participates in the care of the patient.

Electives

Most members of the Department are prepared to function as elective preceptors. The faculty may suggest elective topics, but it is preferable that the students develop their own electives.

Internship

This is provided at the Grace Maternity Hospital, the Victoria General Hospital and the Halifax Infirmary in Halifax, St. Rita Hospital in Sydney, St. Martha's Hospital in Antigonish, the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, N.B., Monoton Hospital, Dr. G. Everett Chalmers Hospital at Fredericton, Queen Elizabeth Hospital in Charlottetown and Prince County Hospital in Summerside.

Resident Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of The Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. The participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Halifax Infirmary Hospital in Halifax and Saint John Regional Hospital, in Saint John, N.B.

A formal academic programme with pathology seminars, grand rounds, basic science seminars and journal clubs, functions throughout the academic year.

Ophthalmology

Location: Halifax Infirmary Hospital,
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 498-4343

Professor Emeritus

D.M. MacRae

Professor and Head of Department

R.P. LeBlanc

Professors

J.H. Quigley
M.S. Ramsay

Associate Professors

G.R. LaRoche
D.B. O'Brien
E.V. Refuse

Assistant Professors

D.M. Andrews
B.K. Horeman
A.E. Hoskin-Mott
M. Humayan
V. Kozoušek
J.R. MacNeill
R.M. Reed

Lecturers

V.P. Audain
J.W. Beaton
L. Dayal-Gosine
I. DeBecker
D.M. Keating

C.E. Maxner
D.M. O'Brien
B.R. Pretty
G.A. Sapp
C. Seemone

Third-Year Medicine

Junior Clerks spend 2 weeks rotating through the Department attending general and some specialty clinics and attending grand rounds. They are exposed to the diagnosis and management of emergency ophthalmological problems. Time is spent at the I.W.K. reviewing pediatric ophthalmology. There are also several didactic lectures and a computer learning module, and extensive audiovisual library.

Text: American Academy, Ophthalmology Study Guide for Student and Practitioners of medicine.

Electives are available for 4th year clinical clerks (primarily when there are no 3rd year students).

Internship

A 4-week experience is offered as an elective to Interns. This provides a comprehensive programme of patient involvement on the ward and in clinics. There is an extensive backup Audio-visual/Library system also available to complement the clinical experience. There is no night call, though some would work on Sunday afternoons.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals include the prime base at the Camp Hill Medical Centre and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital and rotations to the Victoria General Hospital and Camp Hill Hospital.

Other Classes

Seven lectures and clinics are provided for the Outpost Nursing students.

Otolaryngology

Location: 3rd floor, Graham Hall, Halifax
Infirmary, Halifax, N.S.
Telephone: (902) 498-4348
(Administration)

Professor Emeritus

J.S. Hammerling

Professor and Head of Department

E.L. Attia

Professor

G.M. Novotny

Associate Professors

G.T. Mencher (Audiology)

D. Phillips (Psychology)

F.S.H. Wong

Assistant Professors

C.C. Cron

J. Nasser

M.N. Wall

K.E. Walling

Lecturers

D. Kirkpatrick

First-Year Medicine

Topics for study electives are provided by the Department and the students guided in their programme. Residents in Otolaryngology participate in the Head and Neck part of Gross Anatomy and demonstrations as staff requirements permit.

Second-Year Medicine

Otolaryngology input is included in the Neurosciences course.

Third-Year Medicine

Instruction is given on diagnosis, treatment and pathology of diseases of the ear, nose and throat; including examination of the head and neck arranged in the clinics of Camp Hill Medical Centre and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, and some private offices.

Recommended texts: DeWeese and Saunders, Textbook of Otolaryngology; Adams, Boies and Paparella, Boies' Fundamentals of Otolaryngology; V.J. Dayal, Clinical Otolaryngology; F.E. Lucenta and S.M. Sobel, Essentials of Otolaryngology; Attia and Marshall, Disorders of the Ear: Diagnosis and Management, Disorders of Nose and Sinuses.

A two-week rotation is provided through the Department for all students during which a full, supervised involvement is encouraged in patient diagnosis and management. Students are required to do a ten-minute presentation on a topic of their choice. Audio-visual programmes and reading materials supplement the instructions and seminars. A learning examination is arranged.

Internship

A 4-week experience is offered as an elective to rotating interns.

Resident Training

An integrated University resident training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year rotation meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Residents are accepted into the programme at the R1 level where arrangements are made through the Department of Surgery to have one year basic surgical training. From R2 - R4, the residents are based at the Camp Hill Medical Centre (Halifax Infirmary site) and Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital and Camp Hill Medical Centre.

Continuing Medical Education

Clinical traineeships are arranged for practicing physicians through the Division of Continuing Medical Education. The staff also participates in the Community Hospital CME Programmes and the Annual Dalhousie Refresher Course.

Pathology

Location: 11th Floor, Tupper Building

Telephone: (902) 494-2091

Professor Emeritus

J.H. Cooper

Head of Department

M.A. Moss

Professors

A.D. Fraser

T. Ghose (cross appointment in Microbiology)

M.L. Givner (cross appointment in Medicine)

D.T. Janigan (cross appointment in Surgery)

M.A. MacAulay

G. Rowden (cross appointment in Medicine)

I. Zayid (cross appointment in

Obstetrics/Gynaecology)

Associate Professors

A.H. Blair (major appointment in Medicine)

A.D. Fraser

D. Guernsey (joint appointment in Physiology & Biophysics)

R. Gupta

S.J. Luner

J.S. MacKay (Saint John)

D.A. Matzellan (cross appointment in Medicine)

R.F. McCurdy (cross appointment in Environmental Studies)

M.A. Moss

J.C. Pond (cross appointment in Medicine) (Saint John)

V.E. Sengalang

A. Trillo

Assistant Professors

M.A. Aquilar
D.R. Barnard (cross appointment in Pediatrics)
S.C. Boss
S. Boudreau
D.E. Cole (Major appointment in Pediatrics and Biochemistry)
A.A. Covert
K.C. Dooley
L.C. Dymond
A. Foyle (cross appointment in Medicine)
R.B. Fraser
W.L. Greer
A.K. Guha
G.J. Hardy (Saint John)
S.U. Khaliq (Saint John)
C. Lee
B.A. Nassar
R.A. Perry
M.S. Ramsey (major appointment in Ophthalmology)
A. Raza-Ahmed
L. Resch
C. Riddell (cross appointment in Biochemistry)
G.T. Roberts
R.E. Scott (Saint John)
N. Walsh
B.A. Wright (cross appointment in Dentistry)
J.R. Wright (cross appointment in Surgery)
E. Zayed (cross appointment in Medicine)

Lecturers

K.N. Alexander (Saint John)
A.I. Bernerdo
T. Boutlier
V.F. Bowes
P.L. Braden
O. Hayne (cross appointment in Medicine)
D.M. Murphy
M.E. O'Brien (Saint John)
C.V. Powell (Saint John)
K.S. Robinson (cross appointment in Medicine)
N.N. Sarkar
H.T. Tran (Saint John)

Instructors

C. Alexander (Colchester Regional, Truro)
L.M. Desormeau (St. Martha's, Antigonish)
C.P. Handforth (Colchester Regional, Truro)

Demonstrator

J. Cadeau (St. John)

Second-Year Medicine

General & Systems Pathology: This is a course of 92 hours (39 for General Pathology and 53 for Systems Pathology).

General Pathology: deals with the selective and co-ordinated responses of cells, tissues and organs to injurious stimuli, with particular emphasis on the role of such responses in the pathogenesis of diseases. The subject areas covered by the programme are cell injury, and extracellular abnormalities, the inflammatory response, neoplasia, pathology of cell membranes, physical and chemical ageing and environment. Most of the instruction is by lectures. Learning resources, including slide programmes are readily available. There are 10 hours of laboratory sessions which deal with selected structural changes in injured cells and tissues.

Text: Cotran, Kumar & Robbins, *Pathologic Basis of Disease*, 4th Edition. Recommended as a general text which can be used for the pathology courses in this and the Systems Pathology.

Texts for supplementary readings are: Florey, *General Pathology*; LaVia and Hill, *Principles of Pathobiology*; Movat, *Inflammation, Immunity and Hypersensitivity* and Rubin and Farber, *Pathology*.

Systems Pathology: instruction includes lectures and tutorials. The special pathology of the organ systems of the body is taught mostly in the 2nd and 3rd trimesters of the second year, within the framework of the pattern of interdisciplinary courses that have been adopted by the Faculty. The emphasis in this pattern of teaching is on presenting special pathology to the student in such a way as to facilitate his/her learning the subject in correlation with appropriate clinical and laboratory manifestations. Clinical chemistry forms part of the system course teaching in this year, emphasizing the selection, interpretation and correlation in the laboratory study of disease.

Texts: Cotran, Kumar & Robbins, *Pathologic Basis of Disease*, 4th Edition. Recommended texts for supplemental reading: Anderson, *Pathology*; Canterow and Trumper, *Clinical Biochemistry*; Kark et al, *A Primer of Urinalysis*; Gray, *Clinical Pathology*.

Electives

A programme is available, by arrangement, for a limited number of students who wish to extend their learning in pathology beyond what is presented in the core programme of lectures and laboratories.

Open Conferences

A number of Departmental Conferences in the Dr. D.J. MacKenzie Laboratories are available to students. These are scheduled weekly throughout the year and are: surgical pathology, gross autopsy pathology,

neuropathology, GI pathology, nephropathology, pulmonary, dermatopathology, ear-nose-throat, cytological nervous system, eye, gynecologic pathology rounds, lecture courses in pathobiology, clinical medical biochemistry. Schedules are available from the Departmental Secretary.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Anatomical Pathology, General Pathology, Hematologic Pathology and Medical Biochemistry. Participating hospitals are the Camp Hill Medical Centre (Queen St.), the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre (Robie St.), and the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick.

Classes for Dentistry Students

Second Year: A systematic survey of human diseases is given with special emphasis on material directly relevant to the practice of Dentistry. The course is described in detail in the Calendar of the Faculty of Dentistry.

Graduate Studies

Graduate programmes are described in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Pediatrics

Location: IWK Children's Hospital,
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 428-8228

Professor and Head of Department

N. Kenny

Professors

A.C. Allen
R.A. Bortolucci
C. Camfield
P.R. Camfield
M.M. Cohen Jr. (major appointment in Dentistry)
H.W. Cook
J.F.S. Crocker
J.P. Finley
D.A. Gillis (major appointment in Surgery)
R.B. Goldbloom
A.C. Issekutz
P.J. McGrath (major appointment in the Psychology)
D.L. Roy
M.W. Spence

J.P. Welch

Associate Professors

J.P. Anderson
T.F. Baskett (major appointment in Obstetrics)
B.St.J. Brown (major appointment in Diagnostic Radiology)
D. Byers
D.E.C. Cole
J.M. Dooley
R.S. Grant
B.D. Grover
S. Haplarin
Doris L.B. Hirsch (major appointment in Psychiatry)
D. Human
T.B. Issekutz
E.R. Luther (major appointment in Obstetrics)
B.S. Morton
M.A. Nanton
H. Orlik (major appointment in Psychiatry)
A.F. Pysemany
E.P. Rees
S. Salisbury
K.E. Scott (major appointment in Community Health and Epidemiology)
M. Ste-Marie
D.A. Stinson
R. Whyte
R. Zinman

Assistant Professors

D.R. Barnard
J. Byrne (major appointment in Psychology)
K.S. Cox
Y. David
C. Forsyth
J.G. Gaden
M. Giacomantonio (major appointment in Surgery)
K. Gordon
B. Hanna
A. Hawkins
D. Hughes
B. Lang
J. Langley
G.R. LaRoche (major appointment in Ophthalmology)
R.M. Lieton (major appointment in Obstetrics)
M. Ludman
G.W. MacDonald (major appointment in Psychology)
L.K. McNeill
E. Pelouse
N. Ridgway
R.D. Schwarz (major appointment in Medicine)
S.E. Shea
D.J. Smith
A.W. Stadnyk
A. Stokes (major appointment in Psychiatry)
M. Vincer
J. Weckman

P. Wren
M. Yhap

Lecturers

M.D. Bethune
K.J. Burrows
T.P. Corkum (major appointment in Obstetrics)
K. Dockrill
J.R. Duncan
D.N. Garey
J. Kawchuk
J. LeBlanc (adjunct appointment in Community Health and Epidemiology)
T.D. Loane (major appointment in Physical Medicine)
D. McCulloch
E.A. McRobert
D. Meek
C. Morley
C. Ojah
E. Paraskevopoulos
M.F. Scully
S.S.C. Siau
D. Smith
M. Smith
C.M. Soder (major appointment in Anaesthesia)
E. Szudek
S. Webster
J. Wenning (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

First Year Medicine

First year core pediatric material on growth and development is included in a comprehensive block on development and behaviour. This block presents an overview of the continuum of human growth and development from conception to death.

A lecture programme in human growth and development covers the following topics: intrauterine growth, pregnancy and delivery, child development and behaviour, family/child interaction and adolescence.

To provide clinical correlations for the didactic programme, a special well baby course has been organized. First year students, working in pairs, are assigned a newborn infant early in the year. Following discharge of mother and infant, the students visit the home at monthly intervals. They record the infant's growth, height and weight on standard growth graphs. They observe the progressive physical and behavioural development of the infant in its natural home environment and conduct standardized screens of development, recording the results. In addition, they observe parent/child interaction and the effect of the newborn on the family. A nurse and a member of the department are available for assistance and guidance at all times.

Second Year Medicine

The programme is devoted principally to the acquisition of the basic skills of pediatric history - taking family interviewing and the physical examination of infants and children. This programme is carried out in wards of the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital. Students also attend the neonatal nurseries of the Grace Maternity Hospital to develop experience and understanding of medical problems of the newborn infant. Regular home visits to the infants whose early growth and development they observed during the first year are optional in the second year schedule. The students are provided with a detailed immunization, health and social record to maintain on the family.

Recommended Textbook: Goldbloom, R.B., (Ed), *Pediatric Clinical Skills*, New York, Churchill - Livingstone, 1992.

Third Year Medicine

Students spend one month at the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital as part of their junior clerkship. Students have an opportunity to work up and follow in-hospital patients. Supervised sessions by teaching clinicians are designed to refine their history taking and physical examination skills and to emphasize diagnostic, therapeutic and preventive aspects of common medical problems in children. They attend weekly seminars in infectious diseases, respiratory diseases, nephrology and neonatology. Students are required to discuss and complete a series of learning modules with terminal objectives on common pediatric problems.

Fourth Year Medicine

Students spend 4 weeks at the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital as part of their clinical senior clerkship rotation, working on the in-patient or out-patient services. They also spend a mandatory 4 week rotation in the neonatal nurseries of the affiliated teaching units of the Grace Maternity Hospital, the Monoton Hospital, or the Dr. E. Chalmers Hospital in Fredericton. During their senior clerkship, the clinical clerks are active members of the general medicine teams and gain considerable experience in history taking, physical examination, diagnosis and treatment of childhood diseases. Ample opportunity is afforded to acquire basic skills which are necessary to the practice of pediatric medicine. Direct observation of these skills by a more senior member of the team is a requirement.

A series of small group teaching sessions emphasizing therapeutic aspects of pediatrics is held during the clerkship period, conducted

by members of the Department. Clerks are also encouraged to attend the various weekly clinical case conferences held in the hospital. Evaluation sessions are held during and at the conclusion of the clerkship rotation by the clerkship clinical instructors. There is also an end of rotation MCQs written examination.

Electives

The Department of Pediatrics offers elective programmes for interested students in all four years. Arrangements for these electives may be made through the Department early in each academic year. The department elective representative is Dr. Mark Ludman 494-8491. Arrangements for elective programmes in the 4th or Clerkship year, including ones at other medical schools, should be made by the students during the Spring trimester of their third year. All inquiries for these electives should be directed to the Dean's office.

Rotating Internship

Dalhousie rotating internships and P.G. Y-1 in family medicine include an 8-week rotation in pediatrics. These pediatric rotations may include experiences at any of the following participating hospitals: the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Saint John Regional Hospital, Dr. G. Everett Chalmers Hospital, Fredericton, New Brunswick, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Chatham, Moncton Hospital, and Sydney Community Health Centre. They are designed for students planning to enter general practice by extending further the clerkship experience with responsibility for direct patient care.

Residency Training

The Department of Pediatrics at Dalhousie University offers a four-year postgraduate training programme in pediatrics. Successful completion of this residency renders the trainee eligible for the specialty examinations in pediatrics offered by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, and by the American Board of Pediatrics. The programme is based primarily at the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, a 205 beds teaching hospital and pediatric research center in Halifax, Nova Scotia. This institution serves as the tertiary care pediatric referral center for the three Maritime provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island. In addition, it serves as a community pediatric hospital for the cities of Halifax and Dartmouth. The population of the metropolitan area is approximately 280,000. The referral base in the Maritime provinces is approximately 1.5 million.

Residents also rotate to the Grace Maternity Hospital in Halifax and to the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick. The Grace Maternity Hospital adjoins the IWK. Among its 8,000 obstetrical deliveries per year are included all deliveries in the metropolitan area, as well as high risk referrals from all of Nova Scotia and PEI. An active Regional Reproductive Care Programme encourages antenatal referrals of all high-risk pregnancies. Three well-baby nurseries and an extremely busy neonatal intensive care unit provide a broad range of neonatal exposure for residents. Pediatric residents also attend all high-risk deliveries.

The Saint John Regional Hospital is a new facility which has a pediatric unit affiliated with Dalhousie University. It provides secondary and some tertiary care for children from a large area of New Brunswick. Saint John is a city of 105,000. Accommodation is provided for residents who are on rotation in Saint John.

The programme in pediatrics is designed to provide a well-rounded experience, covering all "core" areas, but also providing time for specialization in areas of individual interest. The first three years of training cover the core requirements established by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Specific rotations will include the Emergency Department, Ambulatory Clinics, In-patient general Pediatric wards, Newborn Intensive Care Units, Pediatric Intensive Care Unit, Pediatric Surgery, Child Psychiatry, Behavioral and Developmental Pediatrics, and many of the Pediatric subspecialty services. In addition to time set aside for research, the fourth year of the programme can usually be individually designed to meet the specific training needs and interests of the resident.

There is ample time for electives, which may be spent pursuing a clinical specialty, or engaging in a research project. Many of the faculty members are actively involved in research, and resident participation is mandatory.

The training programme provides "graded responsibility" to housestaff according to the level of seniority and expertise. In general, all housestaff will be on call one night in four. Each resident is permitted four weeks paid vacation per year, and is permitted to attend one educational conference per year.

The Faculty of the Department of Pediatrics has grown rapidly over the past few years. In Halifax there are 45 full-time members of the Department, and 21 part-time faculty members. Most of the latter group are general pediatricians practicing in the community. In addition, a further 19 individuals from the Departments of

158 Faculty of Medicine

Dentistry, Dermatology, Surgery, Psychiatry, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Gynecology and Psychology have cross appointments with the Department of Pediatrics. In Saint John, New Brunswick, our faculty comprises 4 full-time and 4 part-time members. The full-time faculty have sub-specialty expertise in the following areas: biochemical genetics, cytogenetics, respiratory, gastroenterology, endocrinology, nephrology, neurology, cardiology, intensive care, neonatology, hematology-oncology, infectious disease, immunology, allergy, rheumatology, developmental pediatrics and child psychiatry.

Resident Evaluation

All pediatric postgraduate trainees must take the annual in-training examination of the American Board of Pediatrics. This examination, the cost of which is partially subsidized by the Department, provides valuable feedback concerning areas of strength or weakness in clinical knowledge. It also helps the Department to assess its own deficiencies or weaknesses. After each clinical rotation, an in-training evaluation report is completed and is reviewed with the trainee. The trainees are interviewed twice annually to review evaluations and general progress. The clinical skills of the resident staff are assessed regularly by means of oral and clinical examinations.

Rounds and Conferences

At the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, regularly scheduled conferences include weekly Grand Rounds, Admission Rounds, Radiology Rounds and many subspecialty conferences. In addition, there is a dedicated educational time set aside for trainees. A weekly schedule of pediatric conferences and teaching sessions exists at both the Grace Maternity Hospital and the Saint John Regional Hospital. All residents are subsidized to attend one approved national or international scientific meeting per year.

Continuing Medical Education

Members of the Department of Pediatrics participate in the activities of the Division of Continuing Medical Education, offering annual short courses in selected topics of pediatric interests, preceptorships for periods of two to four weeks, and special training programmes tailored to individual needs of physicians interested in their own continuing education. In addition, Departmental teachers attend clinical teaching conferences at various hospitals throughout the Maritime Provinces.

Pharmacology

Location: 6th floor, Tupper Building
Telephone: (902) 494-3435

Professor Emeritus

J.G. Aldous

The Carnegie and Rockefeller

Professor and Head of Department

K.W. Renton

Professors

J.W. Downie

G.R. Ferrier

J. Gray (major appointment in Medicine)

H.A. Robertson

J. Ruedy (major appointment in Medicine)

J. Sawynok

M.M. Vohra

T.D. White

Associate Professors

G.M. McKenzie

Assistant Professors

J. Blay

R.I. Hall (major appointment in Anesthesia)

S. Howlett

M. Kelly

O. Hung (major appointment in Anesthesia)

T. Peterson (major appointment in Medicine)

P.T. Pollak (major appointment in Medicine)

Pharmacology in the first year of Medicine introduces students to the principles of pharmacology and some specific drug groups primarily through a case-oriented problem-stimulated (COPS) approach. Students attend small group tutorial sessions where a case is discussed and learning issues raised. These sessions are supplemented with several lectures, 2-3 hour Patient Oriented Problem Solving (POPS) sessions, and a Drug-Literature Evaluation (DLE) project.

Therapeutics in the third year of Medicine is being reorganized to integrate into the COPS curriculum. Special emphasis is placed on the principles of pharmacokinetics and drug interactions, particularly as these relate to appropriate dosing. Drug treatment in special populations (eg. young, elderly, during pregnancy, for patients with renal or hepatic insufficiency, etc.) is emphasized.

Electives

Opportunities for elective work in pharmacology are open to students. Laboratory (research) experience should include work during the summer months as paid summer research assistants.

Continuing Medical Education

The Department participates in this programme either in planning or through presentation of lectures given at various centres in the Maritime Provinces.

Residency Training

The Department provides formal and informal sessions for residents. With approval, training in various research laboratories of the department can be arranged for residents to enhance their research skills.

Classes for Dental Students

Separate Pharmacology courses for dental students are given in the first and second years. These are designed to emphasize those drugs most commonly employed by dentists. However, other drugs are also discussed, especially in connection with medical problems their patients may have which are not necessarily associated with their dental problems. Drug interactions and allergic reactions are stressed.

Students in the dental hygiene programme receive a separate course of lectures directed at their requirements.

Classes for Arts and Science Students

Introductory classes are offered as a credit in the Honours BSc (Biology and Biochemistry) programmes under the designation Biology 4404A, 4405B, Biochemistry 4804A, 4805B, Neuroscience 4374A, 4375B.

Graduate Studies

Advanced work leading to the MSc and PhD degrees is offered to both science and medical graduates. The Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be consulted.

Classes for Health Professions Students

Students registered in Third Year of the College of Pharmacy receive instruction in systematic pharmacology designated as Pharmacology 3470. Students in the Occupational Therapy programme receive a course of lectures designated 4400A. Students in Nursing receive instruction in systematic pharmacology designated as Nursing 2030B.

Henson College

Correspondence course for Certified Nursing Assistants, a course in basic pharmacology for practicing nursing assistants.

Physiology and Biophysics

Location: 3rd Floor, Tupper Building
Telephone: (902) 494-3517

Professors Emeritus

B. Iseokutz
E. MacLeod

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

T.F. McDonald

Professors

J.A. Armour
B.M. Horroek
M. Horroekova
G.A. Klassen (major appointment in Medicine)
I.A. Melnertzhagen (major appointment in Psychology)
W.H. Moger
M.R. Oulton (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)
D.D. Rasmussen
R. Rosen
J.C. Szerb
M. Wilkinson (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)
H. K. Wolf
A.Y.K. Wong

Associate Professors

R.E. Brown (major appointment in Psychology)
A. Corvin
R.P. Croll
J.D. Dudar
A.M. Fine
D.L. Guernsey (major appointment in Pathology)
D. Hirsch (major appointment in Department of Medicine)
J.G. Holland
N. Morgunov
M.G. Murphy
D.J. Pelzer
G. Stroink (major appointment in Physics)
R. Zinman (major appointment in Pediatrics)

Assistant Professors

M.J. Gardner (major appointment in Medicine)
B. Hanna (major appointment in Pediatrics)
D. Johnston (major appointment in Department of Medicine)
A. Kholopov
K.M. Landymore (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)
S. Martin (major appointment in Department of Biology at Mount Saint Vincent University)
P.R. Murphy
S. Pelzer
R. Rittmaster (major appointment in Department of Medicine)
A.M. Taylor (major appointment in Animal Care)

160 Faculty of Medicine

Lecturers

S.P. Handa (major appointment in Saint John Regional Hospital)

Senior Instructor

C. Couture

The role of the Department in undergraduate medical teaching is:

1. to help the student toward mastery of the physiological principles which underlie the functioning of the organ systems of the human body.
2. to encourage the student to develop an orderly and critical approach to the evaluation of experimental results.
3. to prepare the student for the future application of his/her physiological knowledge in the practice of medicine.

First-Year Medicine

First year studies follow the Case-Oriented Problem-Simulated (COPS) curriculum. The department has 15 members serving as tutors in the various units of Med I, and provides 5 cases, 14 lectures and 9 laboratory/conference sessions in the Metabolism and Function Unit.

Second-Year Medicine

Topics covered include the motor and sensory systems, control of the circulation, metabolism and electrical activity of the brain, and the physiology of the special senses.

Third-Year Medicine

Electives

The Department offers two types of elective programmes to limited numbers of medical students:

1. small research projects under the direction of staff members, and
2. investigations in some depth of published work on a topic of the student's choice, utilizing the resources of the staff member and the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

Graduate-Level Classes

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Advanced graduate seminars and lecture courses are given in cell and molecular physiology, cardiovascular physiology, membrane physiology, endocrinology, neurophysiology etc. A complete description of these programmes is in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Classes for Students in the Health Professions, Dentistry, and Other Faculties

Physiology C 100OR: Distance Education course equivalent to Physiology 101OR

Physiology 101OR: For students in Nursing, Dental Hygiene, Physical Education, and Kinesiology

Physiology 201OR: For students in School of Pharmacy

Physiology 203OR: For students in Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Health Education, and Kinesiology

Neurophysiology 3110A: For students in Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy

Exercise Physiology 3120B: For students in Physiotherapy

Physiology 4403R: For senior non-medical undergraduates, and graduate students

Psychiatry

Location: 4th Floor, Abbie Lane Building, Camp Hill Medical Centre, Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 486-2470

Professor Emeritus

J.F. Nicholson

Professor and Head of Department

A. Munro

Professors

H. Fish (Honourary Adjunct)
P. Flynn
D. Hirsch
S. Hirsch
A.H. Leighton
P. McGrath
W.O. McCormick
A. Richman
K. Standage

Associate Professors

S.N. Akhtar
B.S. Clark
J. Connolly
U. Kusamakar
J.D. McLean
J.M. Murphy (Adjunct Associate)
J.B. O'Regan
H. Orlik
P. Reynolds
E.M. Rosenberg
M. Schwartz
A. Stokes

Assistant Professors

A. Bassett (Visiting)

C. Bilebury
W. Birnie
S. Brooke
L.M. Buffett
A.M. Cook
K. Covert
I.A.A. de Coutere
J.D. Fisk
G.C. Gosse
A. Hipwell
J.L. Howes
I.A. Kapkin
C. Lavallee
D.D. MacDonald
G. W. MacDonald
C. Mate-Kole
D.F. Maynee
M. Michalon
R. Morehouse
S.L. Russell
M. Teehan
M. Vaille
D. Writby
L. Yatham

Lecturers

C.M. Abbott
A. Brooke
H. Bush
G. Butler
J. Campbell
D. Cane
V. Chengapa
W.B. Crist
J. Curtis
S. Deverejan
N. Dhar
P. Diaz
D. Doiron
D. Eastwood
R. Evans
M. Flynn
P. Forsythe
J. Gabriel
B. Garvey
P. George
J. Gojer
G. Gordon
J. Gusella
U. Jain
W. Junek
M.J. Kelly
M. Lynch
R. MacGillivray
T.J. MacKay
P. Maleviaraschohi
D. Mulhall
M.S. Muthu
S. Narang
M.T. O'Neill
P. Pezroe
S. Piggott
D. Pilon
K. Quirk

R. Ramasubbu
P. Ritvo
D. Ross
W.E. Smith
C. Steele
M. Sullivan
P.S. Theriault
M. Tomlinson
A. Wilson
N. Woufff

Clinical Instructors

D. Addleman
K. Ahmad
G. Aquino
G. Gray
P.E. Perry
B. Speers

The objectives of undergraduate teaching in the Department of Psychiatry are: to underline the significance of biopsychosocial factors in normal human development and in illness, to enable students to recognize psychiatric disorders, and to treat these disorders within their competence or else refer the patient for psychiatric investigation and management.

Texts: Barker, P., *Basic Child Psychiatry*; Waldinger, R.J., *Psychiatry for Medical Students*; Andreasen, N.E., *Introductory Textbook of Psychiatry*.

First-Year Medicine - Human Behaviour

1. Seven hours of planned lectures will be presented to first-year medical students in the subsection of the Patient/Doctor Unit. The main subjects covered will be: growth of intelligence, learning theory, social development, emotional development, defense mechanisms and adulthood/middle years/old age.
2. Two seminars will be offered in participation with other disciplines in the area of infant temperament and family functioning.
3. Psychiatry will participate with other disciplines in case studies concerning adolescence/aggression and illness behaviour.
4. The patient contact programme consists of three sessions, each of three hours, with seven to eight students supervised by senior psychiatrists. This is designed to initiate students into concepts of psychiatric disorders by exposing them to live patient interviews and observation of treatment sessions.

Second-Year Medicine - Clinical Psychiatry

A thirty-hour lecture series covers the major child and adult psychiatric syndrome and disorders and their management. It runs parallel to a patient contact programme consisting of five sessions of three hours each. Groups of three to four students are supervised by junior and senior faculty. Using pre-circulated protocols the students learn to take psychiatric history and to assess the patient's mental status, then discuss diagnosis and management with their faculty.

In the year 1993-94, with the new curriculum, will commence a series of case studies (9 hours per case) which will cover the major child and adult psychiatric disorders. To this effect, the Department of Psychiatry has already submitted to the Associate Dean of Undergraduate Studies, 8 completed cases (4 more cases are to follow).

Third-Year Medicine

There has been no formal psychiatric teaching in Year Three, but electives may be taken in this year.

Fourth-Year Medicine - Clinical Clerkship

The student spends an eight-week period in the Department of Psychiatry and during this time has an opportunity to examine and to some extent participate in the treatment of patients on inpatient wards and outpatient services as well as the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital Outpatient Clinic, the Atlantic Child Guidance Centre and the Nova Scotia Hospital. Some students may also have the opportunity to do their clinical clerkship rotation in the Annapolis Valley. The student is involved in treatment responsibility for suitable patients, under supervision. An intensive seminar series on important psychiatric conditions is carried out during this eight-week period.

Electives

Electives are offered in all four years, varying from a few patients assigned for individual psychotherapy, to research projects for the student.

Internship

The majority of Dalhousie interns spend four weeks of their rotating internship on a psychiatric service. During this time they are involved in a teaching programme and take an active part in the treatment of patients in the hospitals in Halifax, the Annapolis Valley, Fredericton or Saint John as well as the Nova Scotia Hospital.

Residency Training

An integrated university residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating units and hospitals are Atlantic Child Guidance Centre, Camp Hill Medical Centre, Valley Health Services Association, the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children, Nova Scotia Hospital, Saint John Regional Hospital, and the Victoria General Hospital.

Each postgraduate student spends at least two 1/2 years in the central university programme to complete the mandatory rotations required by the Royal College. The remaining months are spent in a variety of psychiatric or related clinical or research settings in the Maritime Provinces or elsewhere.

Electives available in the senior years include additional training beyond the minimum time in geriatric or consultation/liaison psychiatry or experience in anxiety disorders, eating disorders, sleep disorders, neuropsychiatry, forensic psychiatry, semi-rural community psychiatry, pain management, research projects or secondment to relevant non-psychiatric experience, such as neurology.

Continuing Medical Education

The Department offers refresher courses (in collaboration with the Division of Continuing Medical Education) for general practitioners and specialists. General practitioners may come for a clinical traineeship in the Department of Psychiatry, and the Department takes part in the general courses offered by the Division of Continuing Medical Education.

Diagnostic Radiology

Location: 3rd Floor, Victoria General Hospital, Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 428-2482

Professor and Head of Department D.B. Fraser

Professors

J. Aldrich
B. St. J. Brown
G.E. Davis
E.B. Grantmyre
J.S. Manchester

Associate Professors

J. Andrew
J.A. Aquino
B.D. Byrne

D.R. Campbell
 L.A. Fried
 J.R. Jackson
 R.H. James
 A.J. Johnson
 G.R.M. Jones
 G.P. LeBrun
 G.E. Lund
 A.D. MacKeen
 C.L. MacMillan
 W.F. Mason
 R.M. Miller
 J. Rees
 M.D. Riding

Assistant Professors

I. Anderson
 J.S. Caines
 W.N. Covert
 C. Daniele
 R. Dobson
 B.K. Flemming
 D. Gordon
 S.E. Iles
 G. Llewellyn
 C. Lo
 M.B. Macken
 W.J. Maloney
 R.H. Martin
 M.J. Mitchell
 J.D. Moir
 G.F. Murphy
 A.J. Shaw
 D. Thompson
 M. Woolnough
 D.E. Yeadon

Lecturers

D. Acton
 D. Barnes
 M. Barry
 W.F. Barton
 G. Butler
 K. Chantziantoniou
 D. Cheverle
 M. Cooper
 R. Ellis
 J. Heelan
 W.F. Ho
 D. Iles
 C. Mawko
 G.F. Murphy
 J.H. Oxner
 B. Pass
 D. Ryan-Sheridan
 R. Tingley
 J.F. Whelan

First, Second and Third Year Medicine

Lectures and demonstrations are given in the various system course with emphasis on radiological anatomy, physiology and pathology. The student becomes familiar with the many diagnostic imaging modalities

(x-ray, ultrasound, computerized tomography, magnetic resonance, and nuclear medicine) and with interventional radiology such as needle biopsy, angioplasty, percutaneous tubal drainage, and vascular embolization. Electives available for second and third year.

Fourth-Year Medicine

All fourth year students now have a compulsory rotation of one week through diagnostic imaging. The emphasis is placed on the investigation of patient problems, using various imaging modalities, interventional diagnostic and therapeutic radiology. There is an integrated programme of clinical clerkship with the other teaching hospitals. One month electives are also available for fourth year.

Texts: Appleton, Hamilton, Simon, Surface and Radiological Anatomy.

In fourth year, the following books are suggested reading: Squire, Fundamentals of Roentgenology, Macchian, Synopsis of Roentgen Signs, and Armstrong X-Ray Diagnosis.

Internship

One month electives available for September to June inclusive.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Diagnostic Radiology. Participating hospitals include Camp Hill Hospital, Halifax Infirmary Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, the Victoria General Hospital, and Saint John Regional Hospital.

Fellowship Training

Clinical fellowships are available in Cardiovascular, Gastrointestinal, Neuroradiology, and General Imaging.

CME Programmes

The department offers two week clinical traineeships in general imaging (CT, Nuclear Medicine, Ultrasound, Cardiovascular, Interventional, Mammography, General Pediatric Radiology and Neuroradiology) between October and May.

Radiation Oncology

Location: Nova Scotia Cancer Centre
 5820 University Avenue
 Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 1V7
 Telephone: (902) 428-4210
 Fax: (902) 428-4277

164 Faculty of Medicine

Professor and Chairman

P.J. Fitzpatrick

Professor

J.E. Aldrich

Associate Professors

J.W. Andrew

J.C. Carson

J.F. Filbee

J.R. Skillings

A. Tadros

Assistant Professors

R. Gramatovici

M.E. Hale

D.M. Jones

P. Joseph

J.S. Meng

S. Sagar

S. Samant

O.S. Wong

Lecturers

M. Burnell

R. Gregg

N.S. Kulkarni

S. Kumar

P. Lopez

First and Second-Year Medicine

Members of the department participate in teaching in the various body system programs. A large volume of clinical material is available for teaching purposes through the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation (CTRF) Nova Scotia Cancer Centre in the Diokson Building of the Victoria General Hospital. Students attend many of the multidisciplinary clinics in conjunction with consultants from other medical and surgical departments in the Halifax teaching hospitals.

Third and Fourth-Year Medicine

Members of the Department continue to participate in the various system blocks. A large volume of clinical material is available for teaching purposes through the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation (CTRF), Halifax Clinic in the Diokson Building of the Victoria General Hospital. Students attend many of the multidisciplinary clinics in conjunction with other departments. Everyone is encouraged to attend both the oncology and research rounds which are held on a weekly basis.

Electives

In all four years a one month elective study period is available on the request of a student. The time is spent in the CTRF Nova Scotia Cancer Centre which houses the Department of Radiation Oncology and the

radiotherapy treatment facilities that service the whole province. The rotation provides an overview on the management of all forms of cancer and in particular its treatment by radiotherapy. Altogether about one-half of all cancer patients receive treatment by radiotherapy.

A second ongoing programme throughout the academic year is for up to five students to spend one half day in the Cancer Centre each week. This provides both the opportunity to interact with cancer patients and to undertake a small clinical research project under the guidance of a staff radiation oncologist.

Residency Training

This is an accredited integrated four year training program leading to the fellowship in Radiation Oncology of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada (FRCPC). Residents rotate between the CTRF Nova Scotia Cancer Centre, the Halifax teaching hospitals, the Saint John Regional Hospital and spend nine months at the Princess Margaret Hospital in the University of Toronto. These rotations provide a broad all round experience in clinical oncology, an understanding of the biology of cancer and research methods.

Specific lectures on radiation medicine and oncology are given in other university departments on a regular basis.

Continuing Medical Education

As part of the outreach programme of the CTRF and the Faculty of Medicine, lectures and seminars are given on an ad hoc basis at hospitals throughout the province and at scientific meetings throughout the Maritimes.

Surgery

Location: Department of Surgery, IWK Children's Hospital, Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 428-8113

Professors Emeritus

G.W. Bethune

S.T. Norvell

E.F. Ross

Professor and Head of Department

D.A. Gillie

Professors

H. Bitter-Suermann

A.J. Bodurtha

G.P. Konok

A.S. MacDonald

D.A. Murphy

J.A. Myrden

S.T. Norvell
B.J. Perey
R.H. Yabeley

Associate Professors

D.I. Alexander
M.T. Casey
M. Gross
J.C. Hyndman
M.O. Iype
C.E. Kinley
R.W. Landymore
T.D.G. Lee (cross appointment in
Microbiology and Immunology)
A.C. MacDonald
A.E. Marble (joint appointment with TUNS)
W.S. Parkhill
D.P. Petrie
P.D. Roy
W.D. Stanish
B.J. Steele
C.K. You

Assistant Professors

J.D. Amrault
D.C.G. Bethune
G.W. Bate
A.N. Boulos
D.C.S. Brown
C. Bugden
C. Dal Campo
M. Erdogan
J.M. Giacomantonio
R.I. Hail (cross appointment in Anaesthesia)
W. Henderson
H.G. Higgins
R.B. Higgins
J.A. Johnson (cross appointment in School of
Dentistry)
D. Lalonde
H. Lau
J.L. Leahey
R.K. Leighton
G. MacKean
D.E. Morris
G. Reardon
T.M.F. Roberts
G. Sparkes
G.E. Stiles
J.A. Sullivan
J.O. Sundin
B. Valr
K.L. Wilson
J. Wood
J. Wright (cross appointment in Pathology)
W. Yu

Lecturers

E.P. Abraham
I.M. Ali
G.R. Burns
L.W. Caines
J.P. Curry

S.L. Curwin (cross appointment in School of
Physiotherapy)
R. Dionne
R.E. Englund
D. MacMichael
G. McGillivray
J. Paletz
W.J. Staphen
M. Taylor

Instructors

J. Acker
V. Calverley
B. McIntyre
H. Mitton
H. Scarth

The Department provides basic instruction in those diseases which fall within the field of surgery. Opportunities are provided to students so that they may become familiar with patients having surgical diseases, their diagnosis, investigation, and treatment. Students may pursue elective or research studies if they so desire.

First-Year Medicine

The Department participates with other departments, in correlation sessions.

Second-Year Medicine

The Department participates in the various courses of the curriculum providing instruction in certain surgical conditions. An introductory course in patient contact is given consisting of six sessions. These are meant to complement the other patient contact sessions in first and second year medicine. Also this provides an introduction to the methods used in the third year surgical patient contact. Instruction is provided in basic history taking and physical examination of patients with surgical diseases.

Third-Year Medicine

Students are assigned to the Department for a period of four weeks in Third Year. Their time is divided between patient contact sessions, afternoon seminar sessions, and ward work on a surgical teaching unit. Members of the Department are involved directly with teaching the small group patient contact sessions and the seminars. In addition, each member of the Department acts as a preceptor for a single student for eight weeks of the year. The students begin their exposure to longitudinal patient care. They also have a chance to develop manual skills which are necessary in dealing with patients in the senior clerkship and internship.

Fourth-Year Medicine

Students are assigned to the Department for a period of eight weeks. They are placed in two surgical teaching units for a period of four weeks each. They become an integral part of the surgical team caring for patients with surgical diseases. The principles of surgery should be reviewed and applied to the patient opportunities presented. Limited patient responsibility under supervision is experienced at this time. The complete spectrum from history, physical findings, investigation and management is covered. This is a further step in the preparation for a surgical rotation at the intern level.

Electives

In the Third and Fourth years these periods are decided upon by discussion between the student concerned and the Head of the Department and may involve a specific programme of clinical research, activities in the emergency department, reviews of a specific type of disease treated in the teaching units of the teaching hospitals, or other projects as suggested by the students concerned.

Internship

Internships are provided by the Department through their various teaching unit services in affiliated hospitals. For the rotating intern two rotations of four weeks each is provided. The intern becomes an integral member of the surgical team. Experience is gained with patients having trauma, infections, tumors and critical illnesses. An in-depth appreciation of illness and the responsibility for continuity of care is stressed. Anatomy, pathology, biochemistry, and physiology are correlated with the diagnosis and management of surgical diseases. Opportunities are provided for students wishing to take an elective rotation in any of the surgical disciplines.

Residency Training

Integrated University Residency Training Programmes in the disciplines of General Surgery, Orthopedic Surgery, Pediatric General Surgery, and Plastic Surgery are available in the Department. The training programmes in these disciplines are accredited by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals include the Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre, the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Archie MacCallum Hospital, Saint John Regional Hospital, and St. Joseph's Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

The General Surgery programme is a five-year programme. The programme is designed so that its graduates are prepared to pursue community practice, or to compete for clinical and/or research fellowships. There is considerable flexibility in the General Surgery training programme. The mandatory rotations include Intensive Care and Pediatric General Surgery (three months each), and a minimum of 30 months in General Surgery. Many elective rotations are available, including Orthopedics, Plastics, Trauma, Research, Community Surgery, and others. The final year is spent as the senior resident on a General Surgery service.

The Division of Orthopedic Surgery conducts a four-year programme. During the first year, residents rotate through such specialties as Plastic Surgery, Neurosurgery, ICU, and Cardiovascular Surgery.

Elective rotations are available during this period of time. The three core years of Orthopedic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in Adult, Pediatric and Traumatic Orthopedic Surgery. Residents are encouraged to carry out a post training year as a Fellow at this or another centre.

The Division of Plastic Surgery is similar in that the first two years are spent in general surgical rotations with particular reference to those subspecialties that are appropriate to plastic surgery. The two core years of Plastic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in adult and pediatric traumatic and reconstructive surgery.

The Division of Pediatric General Surgery offers a two year fellowship programme, one of six Royal College approved programmes in Canada, to trainees who have completed training in General Surgery.

A formal academic programme, in each specialty, with pathology seminars, grand rounds, basic science seminars, journal clubs, etc., functions throughout the year. The surgical divisions provide the funds for residents to travel to meetings to present their work. Funding is also provided for residents to attend two additional meetings during their period of training.

Continuing Medical Education

The Department sends its members to various centres throughout the Maritime provinces at the request of the Division, for meetings, conferences, etc. This is an important function in that it is now realized that continuing medical education is essential for the continuing competence of the graduate doctor.

Texts: Schwartz, Principles of Surgery; Sabiston, Textbook of Surgery; Malngot, Abdominal Operations.

Urology

Location: 5th Floor, Victoria General Hospital, Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902)428-2469

Professor Emeritus

C.L. Gossie
F.G. Mack

Professor and Head of Department

S.A. Awad

Professor

P. Belltaky

Associate Professors

R.B. Auld
A.E. Chesley
J.W. Downie (major appointment in Pharmacology)
W.A. Ernst
S.G. Lannon
O.H. Millard
R.W. Norman
R.D. Schwarz

Assistant Professors

P.A. Anderson
D.G. Bell
J.B. Gajewski
J.G. Lawen
H.A. Sullivan
H.D. Tewari
P.G. Wentzell

Lecturer

J.E. Grantmyre
M.J. Morse
S.H. Yoon

First and Second Year Renal-Urology Training

Renal-Urology teaching is integrated throughout the medical school curriculum from first year through to the clinical clerkship. Teaching is multi-disciplinary, involving members of basic science and clinical departments. In the first year, the structure and function of the normal urinary tract is reviewed and the application of normal physiology and anatomy to clinical practice is introduced. During the second year, the emphasis shifts towards the disease processes; the effect these have on normal diuresis and urinary tract function and their clinical presentation. Particular emphasis is directed toward the investigation and treatment of renal and urologic problems. This provides a sound preparation for clinical clerkship and practice.

Fourth Year (Clinical Clerkship)

Objectives of the clerkship are 1) to develop clinical familiarity with common urological diseases and 2) to gain experience in the evaluation and management of patients who have multiple medical problems in association with their urological diseases. The student spends a block of three weeks in the Department of Urology either at the Victoria General Hospital, the Camp Hill Medical Centre. The student evaluates a high volume of patients both in hospital and in the outpatient department and is responsible for formulating the patient problem(s), making a diagnosis and planning management. Formal teaching sessions include the grand rounds and small group seminars as well as the general urology clinics, tumor clinic and other special clinics. Electives are available for further in-depth study.

Reference Texts: *Urology for The House Officer*, Williams and Wilkins; *Lecture Notes on Urology*, John Blandy — Blackwell Scientific 1977. *General Urology*, Donald R. Smith; Lange Series.

Internship

Urology is offered as an elective. The four-week period can be spent at the Victoria General Hospital, the Halifax Infirmary or the Saint John Regional Hospital. The duties and assignments have been designed specifically to prepare the intern for general practice.

Residency Training

Specialty training in Urology is available in the Department. Currently entry requirements are successful completion of a rotating internship. The four year training program included one year of General Surgery and three years training in Urology. Successful completion fulfills the requirements for the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada specialty examinations.

A wide exposure to a variety of Urological conditions and procedures is provided. Participating hospitals include the Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre, Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children, and the Saint John Regional Hospital.

Division of Continuing Medical Education

Location: Ground floor, Fenwick Place
Telephone: (902) 494-2081

Director and Assistant Dean

D.B. Lengille

168 Faculty of Medicine

Assistant Directors

M. Fleming
K. Mann (Joint appointment, Dean's Office)
R.W. Putnam (Joint appointment in Dean's Office)

Continuing Medical Education programmes have been presented by the Faculty since 1922 with the introduction of the annual Dalhousie Refresher Course. Most members of Faculty participate in the activities of the Division. Subject material is predominantly clinically oriented, to be of practical value to the practicing physician, and ranges from research to applied therapeutics. Teachers and learners actively participate in the planning, performance and evaluation of each programme. A regular series of programmes are held in forty Maritime community hospitals. An increasing number of 'short courses', lasting from 1 to 3 days, are held in Halifax for family doctors and specialists. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of clinical traineeships, which are specifically individualized learning experiences of two weeks or longer duration. The Friday at Four programme is designed by the Division of Continuing Medical Education on behalf of the Faculty of Medicine to free a block of time for joint faculty and student continuing education. This programme consists of a two to three day departmental Involvement and Scientific Basis of Medicine Lecture by a visitor of national or international renown, presentations by the Dalhousie Research groups and student-sponsored activities. The Friday at Four series enables the students to witness faculty engaging in continuing medical education activities and to participate with them.

Consultative services in Continuing Medical Education are available to medical organizations. The division coordinates Scientific Assembly of the College of Family Physicians in the Maritimes. Research in medical education about effective teaching/learning methods, programme planning and evaluation is actively pursued. Particular emphasis is being placed on developing methods that encourage individual physicians to take an active part in designing, conducting and evaluating their own continuing education.

Medical Computing and Media Services

(formerly the departments of Medical Computing Services and Audio Visual Services)

Location: Basement, Tupper Building

Telephone: (902) 494-1234

(902) 494-8820

Fax: (902) 494-2046

Director:

Mike Walsh

Computing Services

The computing division provides computing support (systems development/hardware and software applications) to the Faculty of Medicine in the areas of research, instruction and administration, complementing the services provided by University Computing and Information Services (UCIS). Instructional and service support is provided for the Medical Computing Lab in the Tupper Link and Novell network services on TUPDEAN1 are also available.

Media Services

This division provides audio-visual services to the clinical and pre-clinical departments of the Faculty of Medicine. The division prepares slides, diagrams, and television productions to be used in the classrooms; and as self-learning resources, available to students in the Kellogg Health Sciences Library and in certain departments.

The division supports the research activities of the Faculty by preparing diagrams, illustrations and printed materials for publication, scientific poster display and for grant applications. Slides and video programmes are made for presentation at scientific meetings. Photographic and television facilities are available to faculty, staff and students. Advice is offered on technical questions and on the use of media.

The division is responsible for the maintenance of the audio-visual systems and equipment in the Tupper Building and the surrounding Carlton campus buildings. The television and teleconferencing services are used by the whole university.

Extensive editorial services are also available to aid in the presentation of manuscripts. Everything from grammar and punctuation to correcting galleys, preparing indexes, increasing clarity, and examining the logic and order of the document.

Faculty of Medicine Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries

Scholarships

The Medical Admissions Committee is responsible for the selection of entering scholars. The prescribed application form is available from the Office of the Dean of Medicine. The Scholarships & Awards Committee is responsible for the selection of in-course scholars. No application is required.

Entrance Scholarships and Bursaries

A variety of scholarships and bursaries are offered to all students who have been offered a place in Medicine. There are varying residence requirements. While selection depends primarily upon scholastic ability, the Admissions Committee may go beyond this in making bursary awards. Applications should be returned no later than two weeks after receiving your acceptance letter, addressed to Dr. R. Wayne Putnam, Associate Dean, Faculty of Medicine, 15th Floor, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H7.

The awards are made as soon as possible, subject to the acceptance of the applicant by the University for admission to the first year of the medical course in the year of award, and her/his registration as a student at the regular date in September.

Scholarships/Bursaries Limited to or Preference Given to Residents of the Three Maritime Provinces

James A. Wardrop Entrance Scholarship: This scholarship is the income of an endowment given by the late Dr. M.J. Wardrop in memory of his son. The scholarship is to be awarded to a student of high standing entering the first year of Medicine at Dalhousie University. (Applications are made under the same regulations as for University Entrance Scholarships above, deleting the first paragraph.)

Etta and Frederick Ross Memorial Bursary: A fund has been established by Dr. James F. Ross in memory of his parents, the income of which is to be used to enable a deserving student to attend the Faculty of Medicine of Dalhousie University.

The Dr. A. Gaum Bursary: This bursary, in memory of Dr. A. Gaum of Sydney, Cape Breton is to be awarded to an entering medical student who has demonstrated financial need, with preference to be given to residents of Cape Breton.

Dr. J.J. Carroll Scholarships: In memory of Dr. J.J. Carroll, the earnings from the fund will be used annually to provide two entrance scholarships to students enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University. These scholarships will be renewable at the same rate for years two and three of study in the MD programme provided that the recipient(s) maintains satisfactory academic standing. Preference will be given to applicants who are residents of Eastern Nova Scotia.

Department of Surgery Entrance Scholarship: This scholarship was established by Faculty members of the Department of Surgery, Dalhousie University. This award is to be given to a student from the Maritime Provinces on the basis of all-round excellence of the candidate, including both academic and non-academic factors.

Leslie Ann Campbell Entrance Scholarship: This memorial award in the amount of \$1000.00 will be given annually to a resident of Nova Scotia. The recipient will have demonstrated satisfactory academic standing and financial need. The award will be renewable for years two through four of the academic programme, provided the recipient maintains satisfactory academic standing and demonstrates continued financial need. While this award is being held on a continuing basis, it will not be available as an entrance scholarship.

Dr. John Quinlan Memorial Bursary: This fund has been established in memory of Dr. John J. Quinlan and is to be awarded to a student(s) from the Maritime Provinces entering Dalhousie University Medical School. The recipient(s) will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. The recipient may retain the bursary in year two of the programme leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine.

The Barbara L. Blauvelt Entrance Bursary: This bursary, in honour of Barbara L. Blauvelt, a forty-five year employee of Dalhousie, is to be awarded to a student from the Maritime Provinces in financial need. The award is to go to the student who is not in the top 25% of the applicants accepted into the programme.

Dalhousie University Entrance Scholarships: Approximately \$10,000 is available annually for disbursement by the Committee to deserving students.

Scholarships/Bursaries Open to All Entering Students

Etta and Frederick Ross Memorial Bursary: A fund has been established by Dr. James F. Ross in memory of his parents, the income of

170 Faculty of Medicine

which is to be used to enable a deserving student to attend the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University.

Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Entrance Scholarship: This scholarship was established by the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association. This award is to be awarded to a student on the basis of all-round excellence including both academic and non-academic.

Dr. E. James Gordon Scholarship: This fund, in memory of Dr. E. James Gordon who graduated from Dalhousie in 1941, will be used annually to provide an entrance scholarship to a student enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine. The recipient will have demonstrated all-round excellence in both academic and non-academic factors.

Halifax Medical Society Entrance Scholarship: Through the generosity and support of the physicians in the Halifax Medical Society, an Entrance Scholarship was established to recognize academic excellence, extra-curricular activities, leadership and personal qualities. Need will also be one of the elements that may be considered along with the qualities of excellence.

Medals, Prizes and In-course Scholarships and Bursaries

Dr. C.B. Stewart Gold Medal in Medicine: This medal is awarded annually, on graduation, to the student standing highest in the regular medical course who has reached the high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

MD with Distinction: This honour is awarded to students who have, on graduation, reached a high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

Dr. Clara Olding Prize: This prize, the interest of an endowment, given by the late Dr. A.M. Hebb, of Dartmouth, as a memorial to his wife, is awarded annually to the student making the highest aggregate in the examinations of fourth year, character and previous scholarship being taken into consideration.

Dr. John F. Black Prize: This prize, from the income of a bequest by the late Dr. John B. Black, a former Professor of Surgery, is awarded at the completion of the fourth year to the student who reaches the highest standing in Surgery.

Andrew James Cowie, MD Memorial Medal: This medal, founded by the late Miss Florence J. Cowie in memory of her father, is awarded each year to the member of the fourth-year class having the highest standing

in Obstetrics, provided his/her standing in other subjects is sufficiently high to justify an award.

The Dr. J. Donald Hatcher Award: Through funds donated in honour of Dr. J. Donald Hatcher on his retirement as Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, an endowment fund has been established to finance an annual award to the final year undergraduate medical student, who at graduation is considered to have carried out the most meritorious and significant research project during the undergraduate programme including summer electives.

Dr. Richard B. Goldbloom Award in Paediatrics: The award consisting of a medal and a cheque for \$300 is to be given annually to the graduating medical student "who shows the most outstanding combination and balance of scientific medical knowledge, clinical skill and sensitivity to the social and emotional needs of children and their families".

Dr. J.C. Wickwire Medal: This award, established by Dr. J.C. Wickwire, is to be awarded to the graduating student who has displayed high competence in Patient Contact over the four year course.

Dr. A.F. Miller Prize: A prize presented by the late Dr. A.F. Miller of Kentville, will be awarded to a student in medicine who submits as part of his elective the best written review in the field of respiration. If in the judgement of faculty no review of sufficient merit is submitted in this field, the prize may be awarded for review in an alternate area.

Poulencs Prize: A prize, the interest on an endowment given by Poulencs Limited, will be awarded to the student standing highest in the final examination in Psychiatry in the fourth year.

Dr. Robert C. Dickson Prize: A prize is awarded to the student at the completion of fourth year who has had the highest standing in all examinations in Medicine in Second, Third and Fourth Years.

Dr. John W. Merritt Prize: A prize presented by Mrs. Merritt in memory of her husband, Dr. John W. Merritt, Associate Professor of Surgery. This prize is offered to the student standing highest in Surgery throughout the four years in medicine.

The Dr. R.O. Jones Prize in Psychiatry: This prize in memory of Dr. R.O. Jones is to be awarded to the new graduate who has achieved the highest grade in Psychiatry for the four years in medical school.

Dr. Frederick S. Goodline Scholarship: A scholarship established by the Carleton Memorial Hospital, Woodstock, N.B. in the amount of \$500, is to be awarded annually to a fourth-year medical student from New Brunswick, who has shown outstanding interest or proficiency in family medicine during the clerkship year. @FLUSH LEFT =

Dr. Leo Horowitz Prize in Diagnostic Radiology: A prize, established by Dr. Leo Horowitz, is to be presented at graduation to the fourth year student judged by the Department of Radiology, to have shown the greatest interest and greatest degree of inclination towards the study of Radiology.

Dr. W.H. Hattie Prize in Medicine: A prize initiated anonymously by the late Dr. Hattie when he was Assistant Dean, and perpetuated in his memory by Dr. Carl K. Pearlman of California, who was a recipient of the award in 1937, will be awarded at the completion of fourth year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Medicine.

Dr. Frank G. Mack Prize in Urology: An annual prize presented in memory of the late Frank G. Mack, Professor of Urology (1922-1950). The prize is to be awarded by the Department of Urology to the fourth-year student achieving excellence in Urology.

Dr. Lawrence Max Green Memorial Award: This award to be presented to the student who, during his/her clerkship in obstetrics and gynecology, has best displayed the characteristics of compassion and clinical competence. Selection of this student is the responsibility of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology.

Dr. Morris Jacobson Memorial Prize: This prize is to be presented to an undergraduate medical student who has an interest in Family Medicine and has achieved scholastic standing in this field.

Dr. S.G. Burke Fullerton Award: An award provided by the Nova Scotia Chapter of CFPC to the student who shows the greatest promise in Family Medicine in fourth year.

Dr. Harold Ross McKean Award in Ophthalmology: This prize, in memory of Dr. Harold Ross McKean, is to be awarded annually to a fourth year medical student (preferably from Nova Scotia), who has demonstrated the highest skills in Ophthalmology in the third year course.

University Prizes

William Isaac MacDougall Scholarship Fund: Under the will of the late Androna Frances MacDougall, a fund was set up to provide "scholarships in the Medical School of the

University." Further particulars of the terms and conditions of this award may be obtained from the Dean.

Charles E. Frost Scholarship: The award of \$1000, contributed by Charles E. Frost and Company of Montreal, is awarded annually at the completion of the third year to a student entering the fourth year who has shown general proficiency throughout the course.

Dr. Joan Crosby Scholarship: A scholarship of \$2,000 has been established by a group of parents in honour of Dr. Joan Crosby for her exceptional dedication to the care of children. It is awarded to two deserving medical students in the third year of study.

Dr. James S. Hammerling Prize in Otolaryngology: A prize to honour Dr. James S. Hammerling on his 80th birthday to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest standing in the otolaryngology clerkship.

The Dr. Harry Poulce Prize: This prize is to be awarded to the second year student in the Faculty of Medicine who has the highest standing in Psychiatry.

J. Randolph Murchison Memorial Scholarship: A scholarship donated in memory of the late J. Randolph Murchison of Prince Edward Island is to be given to a needy medical student from Prince Edward Island.

The Dr. Walter Templeman Bursary: The income from this endowment is to be awarded to a needy medical student.

Harold Barnett Scholarship: A scholarship will be awarded annually to the student who has attained the highest standing in Respiratory Physiology.

Dr. Mabel E. Goudge Prize: The prize, established by the late Dr. Mabel E. Goudge, is to be awarded to the top female medical student in fourth year.

Bristol Laboratories Prize: Bristol Laboratories of Canada has made available to a third year student an annual prize for the purchase of books. Both need and academic performance are to be considered in the award. The fields of therapy and pharmacology are to be covered in the selection of the books.

Department of Surgery Prize: A prize is awarded to the student in the third year with the highest standing in the final examination in Surgery.

Dr. Carl K. Pearlman Prize in Urology: An annual award presented to the student in the fourth year judged by the Department of Urology as having the greatest aptitude and interest in Urology.

172 Faculty of Medicine

Merck, Sharp and Dohme Award: An award of \$500 awarded annually to a third year medical student who has shown outstanding achievement in the subject area of therapeutics.

C.V. Mosby Company Prizes: The C.V. Mosby Company offers three prizes of books to be awarded annually to students with highest standing in the final examinations of the second and third years.

Morris and Sarah Gold Award: This award is to be presented to an undergraduate medical student who most distinguishes himself in the field of medical literature.

Dr. J.V. Graham Prize: A prize, the income of a bequest by the late Dr. J.V. Graham, will be awarded to a student at the end of the second year who has attained the highest aggregate in the first and second year Anatomy courses.

Professor John Cameron Prize in Anatomy: This prize is the interest on an endowment given by the late Dr. John Cameron, former Professor of Anatomy. It is awarded to the student who attains the highest marks in Anatomy.

Roberta Bond Nichols Memorial Prize: This prize represents the interest in a fund initiated by the Nova Scotia Branch of the Federation of Medical Women of Canada as a memorial to Dr. Roberta Bond Nichols, and is awarded annually to the female medical student who achieved the highest standing in Anatomy.

CIBA Collection Award: A set of five volumes of the Netter Medical Illustrations, the annual gift of the CIBA Company Limited, is awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing in Anatomy.

Dr. Graham Gwyn Memorial Prize in Neurology: This prize, in memory of Dr. Graham Gwyn, a distinguished Professor, and Head of the Department of Anatomy, is to be awarded to the student in third year who acquires the highest standing in Neurology. The recipient must be recommended by the clinicians involved in teaching and supervising said student.

Upjohn Company Award: An award presented by Upjohn Company of Canada, to be presented to the student in Second Year Medicine who has attained the highest standing in Infectious Diseases.

Lange Book Awards: Lange Medical Publications offers book awards to two students in each year of Medicine with the highest standing in the class.

Dalhousie Medical Students' Society Prize: Four prizes of books are awarded annually to students of the second, and fourth years in

Medicine upon application to the Dalhousie Medical Students' Society. Financial need, academic standing, and activity in student affairs are considered.

The Max Forman Research Prize: This prize, derived from the Max Forman Research Fund, recognizes excellence in medical research with the aim of promoting and encouraging its pursuit in the School of Medicine, Dalhousie University. The award, given every other year, is open to all junior (students, interns, residents and fellows) investigators in the Faculty of Medicine.

Bursaries

It is necessary to apply for these awards. Information may be obtained at the Office of the Dean of Medicine or at the Awards Office, Arts and Administration Building. Please refer also to the general financial section of this calendar.

The IODE John Stewart Chapter Bursary: A bursary awarded to a Nova Scotia student who at the completion of the second year shows proper academic standing and need of financial assistance.

The A.B. Wiewell Scholarship: This scholarship, established by the late Dr. A.B. Wiewell of Halifax, is to be awarded to a student completing the first year of the regular medical course. Character and financial need are to be considered, but the standing of the candidate in his class is the primary consideration.

Dr. and Mrs. Edward Murray MacDonald Bursary: This bursary, in memory of Dr. and Mrs. Edward Murray MacDonald, is awarded to a first year medical student who is a resident of Cape Breton. The student must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, financial need.

The Dr. Hector J. Pothier Bursary: A bursary donated in memory of the late Dr. Hector J. Pothier of Beaver River, Nova Scotia, is to be given to a needy student in medicine who has expressed an interest in spending time as a family physician in a rural community.

The Charles J.W. Hinman Memorial Bursary: A bursary which was established to assist an undergraduate medical student of any year in the Faculty of Medicine who demonstrates satisfactory academic progress and who provides to the Faculty clear evidence of the need for financial assistance.

The Dr. Elizabeth Catherine Weld Memorial Bursaries: A bursary or bursaries of approximately \$1000 to be awarded each

year to medical students of any year with preference to be given, but not restricted to, minorities and those in need.

Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Chapter 7 - Medical Student Bursary: A bursary to be awarded to a needy medical student.

Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman Bursary: This bursary in memory of the late Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman is to be awarded to a student who has completed the first year of medicine. The primary considerations are to be need and scholastic standing.

The A.R. Merle Smith Bursary: A bursary or bursaries to be presented to a student(s) who has or have graduated from Bathurst High School who, having completed the first year in the Faculty of Medicine, is or are enrolled on a full-time basis in the second or a subsequent year in the faculty.

Dr. R.M. Pendrigh Scholarship: The income from an endowment to be awarded to the student from New Brunswick who, in the opinion of the University, has demonstrated need and merit with preference given to students who reside in West Saint John, New Brunswick.

Georgina M. Odell Bursary Award: This award, in memory of Georgina M. Odell, is to be awarded to a needy medical student(s) by the Financial Aid Committee/Awards Committee of the Faculty of Medicine. In the event that all the income is not disbursed in any one year, the same may be accumulated that year or from year to year to be paid out as bursaries in subsequent years if required for that period.

Financial Aid

The John George and Emily MacDougall Bursaries: Under the terms of the will of the late Doctor John George MacDougall, formerly a senior surgeon of the Faculty of Medicine and at the Victoria General Hospital, a perpetual trust fund was established, the income from which is to be used for "such deserving persons who being... undergraduates of the Medical School of Dalhousie are...most entitled to assistance on the grounds of worth and necessity."

The R.S. Smith Medical Scholarships: By Deed of Gift and subsequent generous bequests, Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, Eliza Cochran Smith, established an endowment as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith. A portion of the Fund's annual income is to be expended in the form of general scholarships to students in the MD programme upon such conditions as the Faculty of Medicine, from time to time, may prescribe.

Faculty of Medicine Loan Funds: Any medical student in financial need may apply for loan assistance, but ordinarily preferred consideration is given to students in the Second, Third, and Fourth Years. Processing is done through the Office of the Registrar. Forms are available in the Office of the Dean of Medicine. A loan made becomes due on May 31st of the graduating year and bears interest from that date until paid. Since the amount available in each year to loan to medical students is dependent on what is annually returned to the Fund, students are earnestly requested to plan to make the repayment of these loans their first financial priority after graduation. In order that other students may have the use of the funds. The capital of the Loan Fund, as well as coming from University sources, has been substantially built up through the generosity of the W.K. Kellogg Foundation and The Pfizer Canada Division of the Pfizer Corporation. Additional sums were made available in the Dr. J.V. Graham Memorial Loan Fund, established by the family of the late Dr. J.V. Graham for a student in First or any subsequent year; the Malcolm B. Dookerty, MD Loan Fund, preferably given to a student in Fourth Year who is a native of Prince Edward Island; and the Dr. S. Barton Sklar Loan Fund, established by Carl Wallish (MD Dalhousie, 1963) for "qualified medical students of limited financial resources."

Loan Funds

Maude Abbott Memorial Scholarship Loan Fund: Information regarding these loans, to female medical students, may be obtained from: The Secretariat, Federation of Medical Women of Canada, CMA House, 1867 Alta Vista Drive, P.O. Box 9502, Ottawa, Ontario, K1G 3U2

Postgraduate Medical Prizes and Fellowships

The Ross Stewart Smith Memorial Fellowship in Medical Research: This fellowship, being a portion of the income from a generous bequest to Dalhousie University, was established by Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, the late Mrs. Eliza Cochran Smith, as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith, who died while attending Dalhousie. It is open to students of exceptional ability following graduation from the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie. The research may be in clinical medicine or in the basic medical sciences. Application should be made to the Dean of Medicine.

Killam Postgraduate Medical Scholarships: These scholarships were established by the late Mrs. Izaak Walton Killam. They are

awarded to postgraduate students in the third, fourth, or fifth year of training in a clinical department of the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie or elsewhere. Selection by the Faculty Awards Committee is based on the recommendation of the department head that the candidate is likely to contribute to the advancement of learning or to win distinction in his/her specialty and could be recommended for appointment to the faculty of a medical school on completion of the person's training.

The Percy Harment Fellowship in Ophthalmology: This fellowship is a gift of The Imperial Optical Company, for postgraduate training in ophthalmology. Candidates are usually to be graduates in Medicine of Canadian universities who intend to practice this specialty in Canada.

Research Fellowships

Foundation Fellow: These fellowships are available to medical graduates or graduates of recognized PhD programmes to undertake postgraduate training at Dalhousie in basic and clinical science for a period of two to three years. Support will also be extended to postdoctoral fellows already at Dalhousie when such support would advance research in the Faculty of Medicine and the research programmes of a faculty member. Preference will be given to candidates who have potential to contribute to academic medicine in the Maritime provinces of Canada. The level of support will be determined by the number of years of training following graduation based on MRC scales for fellowships (for PhD's) or on resident scales of pay for MD's. Deadline for receipt of applications is 1 May and 1 October or as funds and circumstances permit.

1993

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28						

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
					1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
25	26	27	28	29	30		

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	
29	30	31					

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
					1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18		
19	20	21	22	23	24	25		
26	27	28	29	30	31			

1994

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28					

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
						1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	
29	30	31					

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4		
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3		
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

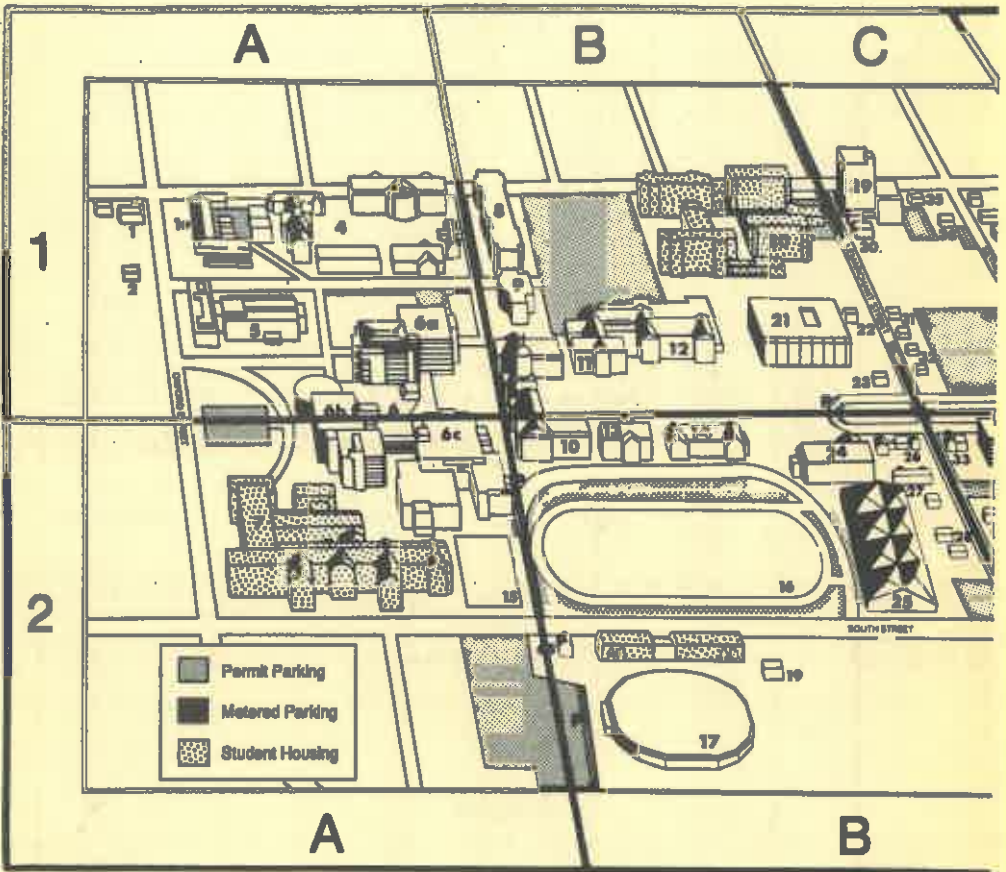
NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

DECEMBER

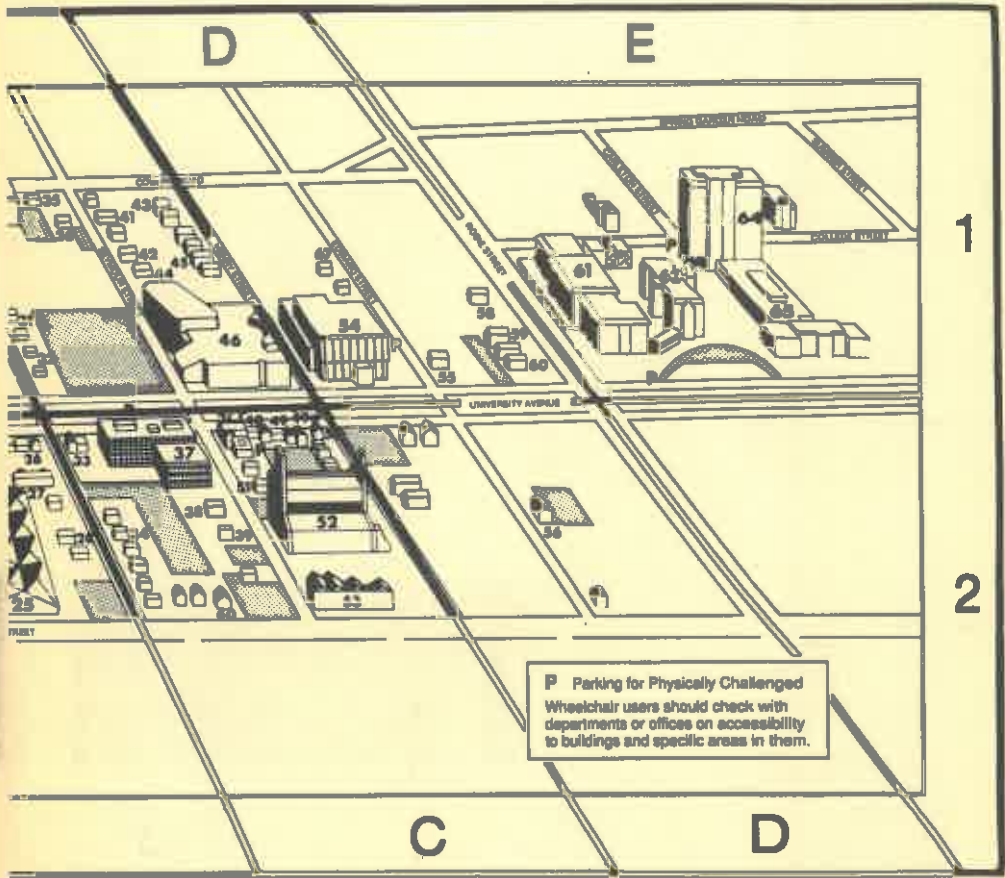
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
					1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	

176 Campus Map



- Admissions — 10 (B1, B2)
- Alumni Office — 11 (B1)
- Arts and Administration Building — 10 (B1, B2)
- Arts Centre — 48 (C1)
- Biology — 6a (A1)
- Bookstore — 37 (C2)
- Burbridge Building — 62 (E1)
- Business Administration, School of — 29 (C1)
- Canadian Studies — 36 (C1)
- Central Services Building — 52 (C2)
- Chase Building — 9 (B1)
- Chemistry — 11, 12 (B1)
- Classics — 27 (B2)
- Comparative Religion — 23 (B1)
- Computer Centre — 21 (B1)
- Counseling and Psychological Services — 37 (C2)
- Dalplex — 17 (B2)
- Day Care — 1a (A1), 6c (A2)
- Dentistry and Dental Hygiene — 61 (E1)
- Development Office — 11 (B1)
- Dunn Building — 8 (B1)
- Earth Sciences — 6a (A1)
- Economics — 28 (B2)
- Education — 14 (B2)
- Engineering — 8 (B1)
- Eilza Ritchie Hall — 66 (B2)

- English — 42, 43 (C1)
- Forrest Building — 63 (E1)
- French — 23 (B1), 32 (C1)
- German — 31 (C1)
- Graduate House — 33 (C2)
- Henson College — 47, 48, 49, 50, 51 (C2)
- History — 41 (C1)
- Housing Office — 37 (C2)
- Howe Hall — 20 (B1)
- International Development Studies — 36 (C1)
- International Student Centre — 67 (D1)
- Kilam Library — 21 (B1)
- King's College — 4 (A1)
- Law Building — 54 (D1)
- Life Sciences Centre — 6a, b, c (A1, A2)
- Macdonald Building — 11 (B1)
- Mathematics, Statistics, Computing Science — 9 (B1)
- Medicine — 64 (E1)
- Multidisciplinary Centre — 36 (C1)
- Nursing, School of — 63 (E1)
- Occupational Therapy, School of — 63 (E1)
- Oceanography — 6b (A1, A2)
- Part-time Studies (Centre for Community Education — 48, 49, 50 (C2)
- Pharmacy, College of — 62 (E1)



P Parking for Physically Challenged
Wheelchair users should check with departments or offices on accessibility to buildings and specific areas in them.

- Philosophy — 45 (C1)
- Physics — 8 (B1)
- Physiotherapy, School of — 63 (E1)
- Political Science — 10 (B1, B2)
- President's Leadership Class — 68 (B2)
- Psychology — 60 (A2)
- Public Administration, School of — 34 (C2)
- Public Relations — 11 (B1)
- Registrar's Office — 10 (B1, B2)
- Recreation, Physical and Health Education, School of — 19 (B2)
- Resource and Environmental Studies — 60 (D1)
- Rink — 25 (B2)
- Russian — 22 (B1)
- Security Services — 40 (C2)
- Shirreff Hall — 7 (A2)
- Social Work — 1 (A1)
- Sociology and Social Anthropology — 53 (C2)
- Spanish — 22 (B1)
- Student Union Building — 37 (C2)
- Studley Gymnasium — 24 (B2)
- Theatre — 48 (C1)
- Transition Year Program — 30 (C1)
- Tupper Building — 64 (E1)
- University Club — 13
- University Health Services — 20 (B1)

Women's Studies — 36 (C1)

For specific locations of offices and departments, consult the university switchboard, 494-2211, the Halifax-Dartmouth telephone directory, or the Dalhousie telephone directory.

January 1993



Very faint, illegible text or notes, possibly describing the diagram above. The text is too light to read and is scattered across the lower half of the page.

Dental Hygiene Awards

Columbia Dentoform Prize 65
 Dental Hygiene, Second Year..... 65
 Halifax County Dental Society Prize 65
 Halifax County Dental Society Prize, Dental Hygiene 65
 Hardern, Alice, Memorial Prize 65
 Johnson and Johnson Prize, Dental Hygiene 65
 Lubetzki, Katie, Memorial Prize..... 65
 Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize..... 65
 Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association Prize 65
 Refuse, Anne, Memorial Prize 65
 Van Alphen, Lisa, Memorial Award .. 65
 Wright, Jennifer, Memorial Bursary.. 65

Dentistry Awards

American Academy of Dental Radiology Prize 58
 American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize 55
 American Academy of Periodontology Prize..... 56
 American Association of Endodontists Prize 55
 American Society of Dentistry for Children Prize 55
 Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize ... 56
 Atlantic Society of Periodontology... 58
 Bagnall, Dr. J. Stanley, Memorial Prize..... 56
 Beckwith, Dr. W.H.H., Prize..... 56
 Bell, Charles, Memorial Prize, first year..... 57
 Bell, Charles, Memorial Prizes, second year 56
 Campbell, Sidney D., Memorial Bursary..... 57
 Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize..... 55
 Canadian Associated Dental Laboratories Prize 56
 Canadian Associated Laboratories Limited Prize 55
 Canadian Society of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons Prize 55
 CDA President's Award..... 55
 Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship 54
 Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships..... 54
 Dobson, Dr. John W., Memorial Prize..... 57
 Elias Bursary..... 57
 Entrance Scholarships 54
 First-Year Dentistry..... 57
 Fourth-Year Dentistry..... 55
 Godeese, Dr. F.A., Dental

Anatomy Prize 57
 Godeese, Dr. F.A., Operative Dentistry Prize 57
 Godeese, Dr. F.A., Oral Pathology Prize..... 58
 Halifax County Dental Society Awards 58
 In-course Scholarships, Dentistry..... 54
 International College of Dentists (Canadian Association) Award 58
 Johnson and Johnson Prize 55
 Labs, John P., Memorial Research Award 55
 Lubetsky, Dr. I.K., Memorial Bursary..... 57
 Lubetsky, Dr. I.K., Scholarship 54
 MacNeil, Dr. D. Brendan, Bursary ... 58
 Manuel, Dr. David, Memorial Prize ... 58
 McCallum, Arrabelle MacKenzie, Bursary..... 58
 McGuigan, Dr. James P., Memorial Scholarship 54
 McLean, Dr. J.D., Scholarship..... 54
 Miller, Dr. F.L., Memorial Bursary ... 58
 Modern Dental Laboratory Prize..... 55
 Mosby, C.V., Book Prize, Biochemistry 57
 Mosby, C.V., Book Prize, Fixed Partial Denture Technique 57
 Mosby, C.V., Book Prize, Microbiology 57
 Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Anatomy 57
 Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Correlative Craniofacial Embryology and Histology..... 57
 Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Dental Biomaterials 57
 Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Orthodontics..... 57
 Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Pharmacology 57
 Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes 56
 Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize 55
 Quintessence Award, General Dentistry..... 55
 Quintessence Award, Periodontics... 55
 Quintessence Prize, Oral Diagnosis .. 57
 Quintessence Publishing Company Prize 57
 Saint John Dental Society Prize..... 57
 Saunders, W.B., Prize (Dentistry)..... 58
 Second-Year Dentistry 56
 Table Clinic Fourth Prize 56
 Third-Year Clinical Practice Prize..... 56
 Third-Year Dentistry..... 56
 Williams, Dr. D.E., Prize 58
 Woodbury, Dr. Frank, Memorial Prizes, Clinical Practice 56
 Woodbury, Dr. Frank, Memorial Prizes, GPA 55
 Woodbury, Dr. William W., Memorial Prize..... 58

180 Index of Awards

Law Awards

Anderson, Ray, Labour Law Prize ..	106
Barnford, Robert E., Memorial Award	106
Barrigar and Oyen Prize in Intellectual Property	106
Batt, Robert, Memorial Award	107
Beecon, Eunice W., Memorial Prize	105
Bennett, Viscount, Fellowship	105
Bernstein, Shur, Sawyer and Nelson Canadian Fellowship	104
Blake, Cassels & Graydon Scholarship	108
Blake, Cassels and Graydon Prize ..	107
Bligh, Frederick P., Scholarship	103
Borden & Elliot Prize	108
Canada Law Book Company Prize in Conflict of Laws	106
Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family Law	107
Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize	108
Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship	104
Canadian Bar Association Maritime Law Prize	107
Canadian Petroleum Law Foundation Prize	107
Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship	109
Carewell Prize	106, 108
CCH Canadian Limited Prize in Legal Research and Writing	108
Central Guaranty Trust Company Prize	107
Class of 1957 Prize	108
Cleyle, Mary C., Bursary	109
Covert, Frank M., Scholarship	104
Davies, Ward & Beck Prize	107
Donald, R.T., Memorial Bursary	109
Donald, Robert T., Memorial Prize ..	107
Donald, Robert T., Memorial Prize in Insurance	107
Duokworth, Muriel, Award	108
Ehrlich, Milton and Carole, Prize	107
Entrance Scholarships, Law	103
First- or Second-Year, Law	108
First-Year, Law	108
Fogo, J. Gordon, Prize	107
Foley, Edward C., Memorial Scholarship	104
Forsyth, G.O., Essay Prize	108
Forsyth, G.O., Prize	105
Forsyth, George O., Entrance Bursaries	109
Fraser, Elorient, Donald and Hugh, Memorial Scholarship	109
Fraser, Honourable Alistair, Bursaries	109
Fraser, Honourable Alistair, Scholarships	104

Godfrey, John Wilfred, Scholarship	109
Goldberg Thompson Prize in Business Taxation	107
Goldenberg, H. Carl, Q.C., Prize	107
Goodfellow, W. Donald, Q.C., Prize	108
Gordon, Walter and Duncan, Charitable Foundation Bursary	109
Hamm, Reg, Memorial Bursary	109
Hanson, Honourable Richard B., Prize	108
Henry, Honourable W.A., Prize	106
In-course Scholarships, Law	103
Jodrey, Roy A., Scholarship in Law	105
Jones, David M., Memorial Award ..	106
Kitz, Leonard A., Q.C. Prize	105
Ladner Downs Entrance Scholarship	103
Ladner Downs Prize (First Year)	108
Ladner Downs Prize (Second Year) ..	108
Ladner-Downs Summer Service Scholarship	104
Lane, Stuart Clarke, Memorial Prize	107
Lang, Michener, Lawrence & Shaw Prize	108
Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships	103
Law Society of Prince Edward Island Scholarship	104
Macdonald, Honourable Angus L., Prize	108
MacDonald, Mr. Justice Vincent C., Prize	108
Macdonald, Professor Ronald St. John, Prize in Public International Law	107
MacIntosh Bursary	109
MacKenzie, Emelyn L., Bursary	109
MacWalker MacKenzie, Sarah, Clinical Law Award	106
Maritime Law Book company Prize	106
Molnree Cooper & Robertson Prize	107
Murray, R. Graham, Bursary	109
Murray, R. Graham, Prize	105
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursary	109
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Prizes	105
O'Dea, John V., Prize	108
Oeler, Hoskin and Harcourt Prize ...	107
Pattillo, A.S., Prize for Advocacy ...	106
Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship	104
Puddester, Honourable H.G., Prize ..	105
Refuse, Ekanah, Prize in Admiralty Law	107
Refuse, Jack and Barbara, Bursary ..	109
Read, Horace E., Legislation Prize ..	107
Rhude, Henry B., Memorial Prize	106

Rosenblum/Dublnsky Prize in
Family Law107

Ross, George W.W., Memorial
Scholarship.....110

Samek, Robert A., Memorial Prize ..108

Second-Year, Law108

Sherwood, Fielding, Memorial
Fund105

Smith, George Isaac, Memorial
Award106

Smith, Honourable G.I., Memorial
Trust Bursary (external).....110

Sperry, Clyde W., Prize108

Stikeman Elliott/Carawell National
Tax Award108

Third-Year, Law108

Tomblin, W.A., Memorial Prize108

Tory, J.S.D., Writing Awards.....105

University Medal In Law106

Walker, Gordon S. and Mary C.,
Memorial Bursary110

Wambolt, Grace, Scholarship110

Medicine Awards

Abbott, Maude, Memorial
Scholarship Loan Fund173

Barnett, Harold, Scholarship171

Black, Dr. John F., Prize170

Blauvelt, Barbara L., Entrance
Bursary169

Bristol Laboratories Prize171

Cameron, Professor John, Prize In
Anatomy172

Campbell, Leslie Ann, Entrance
Scholarship.....169

Carroll, Dr. J.J., Scholarships.....169

CIBA Collection Award.....172

Cowie, Andrew James, MD
Memorial Medal170

Crosby, Dr. Joan, Scholarship171

Dalhousie Medical Alumni
Association Entrance
Scholarship.....170

Dalhousie Medical Students'
Society Prize.....172

Dickson, Dr. Robert C., Prize170

Distinction, Medicine170

Froese, Charles E., Scholarship171

Fullerton, Dr. S.G. Burke, Award171

Gaurn, Dr. A., Bursary.....169

Gold, Morris and Sarah, Award172

Goldbloom, Dr. Richard B.,
Award In Paediatrics170

Goodine, Dr. Frederick S.,
Scholarship.....171

Gordon, Dr. E. James,
Scholarship.....170

Goudge, Dr. Mabel E., Prize171

Graham, Dr. J.V., Prize172

Green, Dr. Lawrence Max,
Memorial Award.....171

Gwyn, Dr. Graham, Memorial
Prize In Neurology172

Halifax Medical Society
Entrance Scholarship 170

Hammerling, Dr. James S.,
Prize in Otolaryngology.....171

Hatcher, Dr. J. Donald, Award 170

Hattle, Dr. W.H., Prize In
Medicine 171

Hermant, Percy, Fellowship in
Ophthalmology..... 174

Hinman, Charles J.W., Memorial
Bursary 172

Horowitz, Dr. Leo, Prize In
Diagnostic Radiology.....171

IODE John Stewart Chapter
Bursary 172

Jacobson, Dr. Morris, Memorial
Prize 171

Jones, Dr. R.O., Prize in
Psychiatry 170

Kilam Postgraduate Medical
Scholarships 173

Lange Book Awards..... 172

Faculty of Medicine Loan Funds ... 173

MacDonald, Dr. and Mrs. Edward
Murray, Bursary 172

MacDougall, John George and
Emily, Bursaries..... 173

MacDougall, William Isaac,
Scholarship Fund 171

Meak, Dr. Frank G., Prize In
Urology 171

Max Forman Research Prize 172

McKean, Dr. Harold Ross,
Award in Ophthalmology 171

Medals and Prizes..... 170

Merck, Sharp and Dohme Award .. 172

Merritt, Dr. John W., Prize..... 170

Miller, Dr. A.F., Prize 170

Mosby, C.V., Company Prizes..... 172

Murphy, J. Randolph, Memorial
Scholarship 171

Nichols, Roberta Bond,
Memorial Prize 172

Odell, Georgina M., Bursary
Award 173

Olding, Dr. Clara, Prize 170

Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax
Chapter 7 - Medical Student
Bursary 173

Pearlman, Dr. Carl K., Prize In
Urology 171

Pendrigh, Dr. R.M., Scholarship..... 173

Pothier, Dr. Hector J., Bursary 172

Poulenc Prize 170

Poulos, Dr. Harry, Prize 171

Quinlan, Dr. John J., Memorial
Bursary 169

Ross, Etta and Frederick, Memorial
Bursary 169

Seaman, Marlon E. and Frank A.,
Bursary 173

Smith, A.R. Merle, Bursary 173

Smith, R.S., Medical Scholarships . 173

Smith, Rose Stewart, Memorial
Fellowship in Medical Research .. 173

182 Index of Awards

Stewart, C.B., Gold Medal in Medicine	170
Department of Surgery Entrance Scholarship	169, 171
Templeman, Dr. Walter, Bursary	171
Upjohn Company Award	172
Wardrobe, James A., Entrance Scholarship	169
Weld, Dr. Elizabeth Catherine, Memorial Bursaries	172
Wickwire, Dr. J.C., Medal	170
Wiewell, A.B., Scholarship	172

A	
Academic Programmes	6
Accounts, Delinquent	25
Accounts, see Student Accounts	
Admissions	
Dental Hygiene	60
Dentistry	39
Deposit	22
Medicine	127
African Studies, Centre for	7
Alumni Association	11
Appeals, Dentistry	44
Arts Centre	12
Athletics	11
Athletics Fees	25
Atlantic Research Centre	7
Audit Classes, Fees	24
Auditing Classes, Law	111
Awards	
Dental Hygiene	65
Bursaries, Dental Hygiene	85
Bursaries, Dentistry	57
Bursaries, Law	108
Bursaries, Medicine	172
Financial Aid, Medicine	173
Graduate Scholarships in Law	104
Law	103
Loan Funds, Medicine	173
Medicine	169
Postgraduate Medical Prizes and Fellowships	173
Prizes and Medals, Law	105
Research Fellowships, Medicine	174
B	
Biotechnology, Atlantic Institute of	6
Black Student Advisor	11
Board of Governors	5
Bookstore	17
Bursaries	
Dalhousie Bursaries	21
Dental Hygiene	85
Dentistry	57
Law	108
C	
Canada Student Loans	20
Chaplaincy	11
Class Changes, Fees	24
Clubs and Organizations	17
Computing, Guide to Responsible	34
Computing and Information Services	17
Continuing Education	
Dentistry	53
Medicine	167
Continuing Studies, Hanson College	9
Counselling and Psychological Services	11
Criminology, Atlantic Institute of	6
D	
Dalhousie University	3
Board of Governors	5
Executive Officers	4
Senate	5
Dalplex, Fee	25
Definitions	2
Dental Hygiene	59
Academic Programme	63
Academic Year	61
Advanced Standing	61
Bursaries	65
Calculation of Average	44, 63
Class Work	61
Course Waiver Policy	61
Equipment	63
Examinations	62
Grade Point Equivalents	43, 62
Grades	62
Instruments	63
Prizes and Awards	65
Provincial Regulations	59
Scholarships	65
Supplemental Examinations	44, 63
Textbooks	63
Transfer Students	61
Dental Hygiene Admissions	60
Application Procedure	60
Assessment of Applicants with Foreign Educational Backgrounds	60
Foreign Students	60
Residence Status	60
Dentistry	
Absence	43
Academic Programme	45
Academic Year	43
Advanced Standing	42
Appeals	44
Books	45
Bursaries	57
Continuing Education	53
Equipment	45
Examinations	43
Faculty of	36
Grades	43
Graduate Studies	52
Graduation	42
Illness	43
Instruments	45
Periodontics Post-Graduate Programme	53
Physiology and Biophysics Dept.	48
Prizes and Medals	55
Program Changes	42
Promotion	42
Provincial Regulation	44
Scholarships	54
Transfer Students	42
Dentistry Admissions	39
Academic Requirements	40
Advanced Standing	41
Application Procedure	39
Application Statistics	39
Assessment of Applicants with Foreign Educational Backgrounds	41
Course Waiver	41
Periodontics Post-Graduate Programme	53

184 General Index

Residence.....	39
Dentistry Classes	45
Anatomy and Neurobiology Dept.	48
Applied Oral Sciences Dept.....	49
Biomaterials Science Div.	49
Community Dentistry Div.	51
Dental Sciences	46
Endodontics Division.....	49
Foundation Sciences	45
General Dentistry Div.	50
Interdisciplinary	52
Microbiology and Immunology Dept. 48	
Operative Dentistry Div.	50
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Div. ..	49
Oral Biology Dept.	48
Oral Diagnosis Div.	48
Pathology Dept.	48
Pediatric Dentistry Div.....	51
Periodontics Div.	50
Pharmacology Dept.....	48
Removable Prosthodontics Div.	50
Restorative Dentistry Dept.....	49
Disabilities, Services for Students with ..	16
Discipline	33
Plagiarism.....	33
Senate Discipline Committee.....	34
E	
Examination Regulations	34
Law	111
Examinations	
Dental Hygiene.....	62
Law	111
F	
Fees	22
Academic Fees.....	22
Admission Deposit.....	22
Athletic	25
Audit Classes.....	24
Canada Student Loans	25
Changes	24
Delinquent Accounts.....	25
Foreign Students	22
ID Cards.....	25
Laboratory Deposits.....	25
Mail Registration	22
Payment.....	23
Provincial Bursaries	25
Refund Dates - First Term.....	24
Refund Dates - Regular Session.....	24
Refund Dates - Second Term	24
Refunds	24
Registration	23
Regulations.....	22
Residents, see Residence	
Scholarships	25
Senior Citizens	23
Student Accounts Office	22
Student Union Fee Distribution	26
Tax Credit	25
Withdrawals	24
Financial Aid	20
Foreign Policy Studies, Centre for	7
Foreign Students, Fees	22

G	
Grade Point Average, Course waivers	61
H	
Health Law Institute	7
Health Services	18
Hanson	9
Hanson College	9
Academic Credit Programmes	10
Advanced Management Centre.....	9
Centre for Community Education	9
Officers	9
Scholarships and Financial Aid	10
Transition Year Programme.....	9
Hanson College Centre for Public	
Management	9
Housing and Residence Services	12
I	
IBM Programme, Admissions	100
ID Cards, Fees	25
Institutes	6
Atlantic Institute of Biotechnology	6
Atlantic Institute of Criminology	6
Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance	
Centra.....	6
Atlantic Research Centre	7
Centre for African Studies	7
Centre for Foreign Policy	7
Centre for International Business	
Studies	7
Centre for Marine Geology.....	7
Dalhousie Health Law Institute	7
Lester Pearson Institute for	
International Development	8
Neuroscience Institute.....	8
Oceans Institute of Canada/ Institut canadien des océans	8
Trace Analysis Research Centre	8
Instructional Development and	
Technology	15
Intellectual Honesty	32
International Business Studies,	
Centre for	7
International Development, Lester	
Pearson Institute for	8
International Student Centre	15
L	
Laboratory Deposits	25
The Law School	67
Academic Programmes.....	71
Admissions	100
Alumni Association	70
Attendance	110
Auditing Classes.....	111
Bursaries in Law	108
Class Work	110
Classes from Other Faculties	110
Classes of Instruction.....	75
Examination Regulations.....	111
Examinations	111
Exchange Programmes	102
Grading Information	112
Graduate Studies.....	72
IBM Programme.....	74

LLB Course 71
 LLB/MBA Combined Programme 73
 LLB/MLIS Combined Programme 73
 Major Paper Courses 115
 Major Paper Guidelines 116
 Marine Affairs Programme 74
 MELP 74
 Oceans Institute of Canada 74
 Part-time Studies 72
 Pass Requirements 111
 Placement Office 71
 Practice of Law, Admission to 103
 Prizes and Medals 105
 Programmes and Services 69
 Registration 110
 Regulations 110
 Review Process 118
 Scholarships 103
 Student Life 70
 Supplemental Examinations 111
Law Admissions 100
 Admissions Policy 102
 Admissions Procedure 102
 Black Applicants 100
 Combined Programmes 101
 General Information 101
 IBM Programme 100
 Mature Applicants 100
 MI'kmaq Applicants 100
 Native Applicants 101
 Occasional Students 102
 Part-time Applicants 101
 Special Status Applicants 100
Libraries 16
Loans, Canada Student 25
M
Magnetic Resonance Centre,
 Atlantic Region 6
Marine Affairs Programme 74
Marine Geology, Centre for 7
Medals and Prizes, Medicine 170
Faculty of Medicine 122
 Academic Year 123
 Admissions 127
 Affiliated Hospitals 126
 Alpha Omega Alpha Honor Medical
 Society 126
 Audio Visual Services 168
 BSc Medicine 124
 Classes of Instruction 131
 Clinical Research Centre 126
 Confidentiality 135
 Departmental Programmes 137
 Dress and Appearance 134
 Evaluation 136
 Faculty Council 123
 Family Medicine Centres 126
 General Information 123
 Grading 136
 Graduation 136
 Holidays 135
 Hours 134
 Insurance 135
 Insurance 135

Licensing 136
 MD/PhD Combined Programme 124
 Medical Computing and Media
 Services 168
 Medical Computing Services 168
 Medical Education Unit 133
 Medical Research Foundation 125
 Mission Statement 123
 Objectives 129
 Postgraduate Medical Education 137
 Programme of Study 130
 Qualifying Examination 136
 Regulations 125
 Research Opportunities 124
 Scholarships, Prizes, and
 Bursaries 169
 Standing Committees 123
 Stipend/Expenses 135
 Student Advisor Programme 126
 Student Identification 134
 Students' Society 126
 Summer Research Programme 124
 Two-Year-in-Three Option 133
 Vaccinations 135
Medicine Admissions
 Academic Requirements 127
 Acceptance Fee 129
 Application and Selection 127
 Deferrals 129
 Immunization Requirements 129
 Interviews 128
 MCAT 128
 Non-academic Factors 128
 Notification 129
 Residence, Place of 128
 Selection Factors 127
 Selection Objectives 127
Medicine Classes 131
Medicine Departments 137
 Anaesthesia 137
 Anatomy and Neurobiology 138
 Biochemistry 139
 Community Health and
 Epidemiology 140
 Continuing Medical Education 167
 Diagnostic Radiology 162
 Family Medicine 142
 Medicine 144
 Microbiology and Immunology 148
 Neurosurgery 150
 Obstetrics and Gynecology 150
 Ophthalmology 152
 Otolaryngology 152
 Pathology 153
 Pediatrics 155
 Pharmacology 158
 Physiology and Biophysics 159
 Psychiatry 160
 Radiation Oncology 163
 Surgery 164
 Urology 167

N
Neuroscience Institute 8

186 General Index

O

Oceans Institute of Canada/ Institut canadien des océans	8
Ombud's Office	18

P

Periodontics Post-Graduate Programme..	53
Admissions.....	53
Books	53
Equipment	53
Instruments	53
Programme Requirements	53
Plagiarism	32
Discipline	33
Prizes and Awards, Dental Hygiene	85
Prizes and Medals	
Dentistry	55
Law	105

R

Refunds	24
Registrar's Office	18
Registration	
Fees	23
Late Registration Fees	24
Law	110
by mail	22
Regulations	
Computing.....	34
Discipline	33
Examinations	34
Fees	22
Intellectual Honesty	32
Law	110
Medicine	125
Plagiarism.....	32
Release of Information	32
Residence Fees	29
University.....	31
Release of Information	32
Residence Fees	
Payment.....	29
Regulations and Additional Charges	29
Resources and Services	11
Advisory Committee on Sexual Harassment	11
Alumni Association.....	11
Athletics	11
Black Student Advisor.....	11
Chaplaincy at Dalhousie	11
Counselling and Psychological Services	11
Dalhousie Arts Centre	12
Dalhousie Student Union	12
Housing and Residence Services.....	12
Instructional Development and Technology.....	15
International Student Centre	15
Libraries	18
Ombud's Office.....	18
Registrar's Office	18
Services for Students with Disabilities.....	18

Student Advocacy Service.....	18
Student Clubs and Organizations	17
Student Services	17
University Bookstore	17
University Computing and Information Services	17
University Health Services	18
Writing Workshop	18

S

Scholarships	
Dental Hygiene.....	85
Dentistry	54
Law	103
Medicine	189
Senats.....	5
Discipline Committee	34
Senior Citizens, Fees	23
Sexual Harassment, Advisory Committee on	11
Student Accounts Office.....	22
Student Advocacy Service	18
Student Services.....	17
Student Union	12
Fee Distribution	26
Supplemental Examinations	
Dental Hygiene.....	44, 63
Law	111

T

Tax Credit, Fees	25
Trace Analysis Research Centre	8
Transfer Students	
Dental Hygiene.....	61
Dentistry	42

U

University Regulations	31
------------------------------	----

W

Writing Workshop	18
------------------------	----



For further information

The Registrar's Office

Dalhousie University

Halifax, N.S. Canada B3H 4H6

Fax: 902-494-1630 or call: 902-494-2450